

# Transamerica Delaval



## Instruction Manual Volume I

RECEIVED  
MAY 12 1983

DOCUMENT CONTAINS

Model DSRV-16-4 Diesel Engine/Generator  
Serial Nos. 75051-2814  
75052-2815  
75053-2816  
75054-2817

Cleveland Electric Illuminating Co.  
Perry Nuclear Power Plant  
Units 1 and 2

Transamerica Delaval Inc.  
Engine and Compressor Division

8405020149 830331  
PDR ADDCK 05000440  
S PDR

# Instruction Manual

## For

### Model DSRV-16-4

### Diesel Engine/Generator

#### Serial Numbers

75051-2814  
75052-2815  
75053-2816  
75054-2817

#### Manufactured For:

Cleveland Electric Illuminating Company  
Perry Nuclear Power Plant, Units 1 and 2

#### Date of Issue

March 31, 1983

#### Manufactured By

Transamerica Delaval Inc.  
Engine and Compressor Division  
550 85th Avenue, P.O. Box 2161  
Oakland, California 94621

Phone: (415) 577-7400/Telex: (47) 33-5304/Cable: Enterfound



## ENGINE DATA

MODEL .....	DSRV-16-4
SERIAL NUMBERS .....	75051-2814, 75052-2815, 75053-2816, 75054-2817
FUEL .....	DIESEL
TYPE INSTALLATION .....	STATIONARY - NUCLEAR STANDBY
CONFIGURATION .....	45° VEE
NUMBER OF CYLINDERS .....	16
BORE .....	17 IN.
STROKE .....	21 IN.
CYCLES .....	FOUR
BMEP .....	224 PSI
HORSEPOWER .....	9717
RATED SPEED .....	450
ROTATION .....	CLOCKWISE (VIEWED FROM FLYWHEEL END)
STARTING SYSTEM .....	PILOT AIR - GEAR DRIVEN DISTRIBUTORS
FIRING ORDER .....	1L-8R-4L-5R-7L-2R-3L-6R- 8L-1R-5L-4R-2L-7R-6L-3R
TOTAL DISPLACEMENT .....	76,266 CU-IN.
FLYWHEEL DIAMETER .....	70 IN.
FUEL INJECTION TIMING .....	LEFT BANK 22° (13.439 IN.), RIGHT BANK 21° (12.828 IN.) BEFORE TOP DEAD CENTER
FUEL INJECTION PUMP RACK .....	SEE ENGINE NAMEPLATES 37.0 MM (75051 & 75052) 38.0 MM (75053 & 75054)
VALVE CLEARANCE .....	N/A (HYDRAULIC VALVE LIFTERS)

NOTES: REFER TO ENGINE NAMEPLATES FOR FIRING ORDER AND FUEL PUMP RACK SETTINGS AT FULL LOAD.

ALWAYS INCLUDE SERIAL NUMBERS WHEN COMMUNICATING WITH TRANSAMERICA DELAVAL INC., ENGINE AND COMPRESSOR DIV. CONCERNING ENGINE PERFORMANCE.

REFER TO APPENDIX X FOR COPIES OF THE FACTORY TEST LOGS, AND A SUMMARY OF FACTORY TEST RESULTS

## Table of Contents

### Section 1 — Introduction

Purpose .....	1-1
Scope of Manual .....	1-1
Related Manuals .....	1-1
Customer Assistance .....	1-2
Notes, Cautions and Warnings .....	1-2
Safety Precautions .....	1-2
Working Principle .....	1-3
General Engine Description .....	1-3

### Section 2 — Installation

General .....	2-1
Foundation Drawing .....	2-1
Installation Drawing .....	2-1
System Schematic Drawings .....	2-1
Handling and Shipment .....	2-2
Foundation .....	2-2
Foundation Bolt Assemblies .....	2-3
Preparation For Installation .....	2-3
Placing Engine Over Foundation .....	2-4
Mounting Flywheel and Connecting Shaft .....	2-5
Grouting .....	2-6
Piping Systems .....	2-6
Treatment of Piping .....	2-7
Jacket Water System .....	2-8
Cooling Water System .....	2-9
Fuel Oil System .....	2-10
Lubricating Oil System .....	2-11
Intake System .....	2-12
Exhaust System .....	2-13
Starting Air System .....	2-13

## Section 3 — Engine Controls

General .....	3-1
References .....	3-1
Drawings .....	3-1
Operating Modes .....	3-2
Protective System .....	3-2
Panel Electrical Control .....	3-7
Local Engine Control Panel .....	3-8
Automatic Safety Shutdown System .....	3-8

## Section 4 — Engine Operation

General .....	4-1
Clear Cylinder Check .....	4-2
Safety Precautions .....	4-3
Control Operations .....	4-4
Pre-Start Procedure .....	4-4
Placing The Unit In Normal Mode .....	4-4
Local Manual Start .....	4-5
Remote Manual Start .....	4-5
Emergency Start .....	4-5
Manual Stop .....	4-5
Emergency Stop .....	4-5

# Instruction Manual

v

## Section 5 — Inspection and Maintenance

Part A — Preventive Maintenance	5-A-1
General .....	5-A-1
Maintenance Practices .....	5-A-1
Performance Curves .....	5-A-1
Operating Reports .....	5-A-4
Part B — Suggested Maintenance Schedules	5-B-1
General .....	5-B-1
Maintenance Schedules .....	5-B-1
Inspection Guides .....	5-B-2
Daily Inspection Guide .....	5-B-3
Weekly Inspection Guide .....	5-B-4
Monthly/Each Exercise Test Inspection Guide .....	5-B-5
Annual/Each Plant Shutdown Inspection Guide .....	5-B-6
Bi-Annual/Alternate Plant Shutdown Inspection Guide .....	5-B-7
Every Five Year Inspection Guide .....	5-B-7
Part C — Preservation and Storage	5-C-1
Preparation For Shipment and/or Storage .....	5-C-1
Preservation Materials .....	5-C-1
Desiccants .....	5-C-1
General Preservation Procedures .....	5-C-2
Long Term Storage .....	5-C-3
Levels of Storage .....	5-C-4
Receiving Inspection .....	5-C-5
On-Site Preparation For Storage .....	5-C-5
Storage Inspections .....	5-C-6
Recoating Of Preserved Surfaces .....	5-C-6
Generator .....	5-C-6
Part D — Inspection and Maintenance Records	5-D-1
General .....	5-D-1
Instructions For Use .....	5-D-1

# Instruction Manual

vi

## Section 6 — Overhaul and Repair

Part A — General	
Rotation and Cylinder Designation	6-A-1
Assembly of Parts	6-A-1
Use of Assembly Drawings	6-A-1
Cleanliness	6-A-2
Torquing	6-A-2
Torque Tables	6-A-2
Adhesives and Sealants	6-A-3
Safety Precautions	6-A-6
Part B — Cylinder Heads and Valves	
Cylinder Head Removal	6-B-1
Inspection	6-B-1
Valves	6-B-2
Valve Spring Replacement	6-B-2
Valve Removal From Cylinder Head	6-B-2
Valve Inspection and Reconditioning	6-B-3
Cylinder Head Installation	6-B-3
Hydraulic Valve Lifters	6-B-4
Valve Lifter Maintenance	6-B-4
Lifter Removal and Disassembly	6-B-4
Assembly and Installation of Lifters	6-B-5
Adjustment	6-B-5
Part C — Pistons and Rods	
General	6-C-1
Parts Lists	6-C-1
Special Tools	6-C-2
Link Rod and Piston Removal	6-C-4
Piston and Master Rod Removal (Link Rod Removed)	6-C-6
Piston and Master Rod Removal (Link Rod Not Removed)	6-C-6
Removal of Piston From Rod	6-C-7
Removal of a Seized Stud	6-C-7
Inspecting Connecting Rod Bearings	6-C-8
Checking Piston Pin Clearances	6-C-8
Inspecting Connecting Rod	6-C-9
Checking Piston Ring Side Clearances	6-C-9
Piston Ring Replacement	6-C-9
Cleaning Piston Rings	6-C-10
Checking Piston Ring Gap Clearances	6-C-10
Inspecting Piston	6-C-10
Disassembling Piston	6-C-10
Assembling Piston	6-C-11
Installing Piston Rings	6-C-12
Replacing Piston Pin Bushing	6-C-12
Replacement of Link Pin Bushing	6-C-13
Assembly of Pistons to Rods	6-C-14
Inspecting Cylinder Liners	6-C-15
Liner Deglazing Procedure	6-C-15
Removing Cylinder Liner	6-C-16
Installing Cylinder Liner	6-C-16
Installation of Piston and Master Rod	6-C-16
Installing Piston and Link Rod	6-C-17
Seating New Rings in Liner	6-C-18

## Section 6 — Overhaul and Repair (Continued)

Part D —	Crankshaft and Bearings	6-D-1
	Main Bearings	6-D-1
	Bearing Cap Removal	6-D-2
	Bearing Shell Replacement	6-D-2
	Bearing Cap Installation	6-D-4
	Crankshaft Alignment and Thrust Clearance	6-D-4
	Checking Thrust Clearance	6-D-5
	Crankshaft Web Deflection	6-D-5
	Deflection Standards	6-D-5
	Corrective Action	6-D-5
Part E —	Cams, Camshafts and Bearings	6-E-1
	General	6-E-1
	Camshaft Bearing Replacement	6-E-1
	Cam Replacement	6-E-3
	Timing Gears	6-E-4
	Inspection	6-E-4
	Assembly	6-E-5
	Camshaft Timing	6-E-5
Part F —	Fuel System	6-F-1
	Fuel Injection Equipment	6-F-1
	Parts Lists	6-F-2
	Fuel Injection Nozzles	6-F-3
	Nozzle Adjustment	6-F-3
	Cleaning Spray Tips	6-F-3
	Fuel Injection Pumps	6-F-4
	Description of Operation	6-F-5
	Malfunctioning Pump	6-F-5
	Pump Removal	6-F-6
	Disassembly of Pump	6-F-7
	Assembly of Pump	6-F-7
	Pump Installation and Timing	6-F-8
Part G —	Engine Controls	6-G-1
	Overspeed Trip	6-G-2
	Overspeed Trip Adjustment	6-G-3
	Governor Drive Replacement	6-G-4
	Logic Board Trouble Shooting	6-G-4
	Checking Logic Elements	6-G-4
Part H —	Engine Balancing	6-H-1
	General	6-H-1
	Cylinder Balance	6-H-1
	Fuel Injection Equipment	6-H-1
	Engine Out Of Tune	6-H-2
	Preventive Maintenance	6-H-2
	Trouble Shooting	6-H-2



## Section 6 — Overhaul and Repair (Continued)

Part I —	Starting Air System	6-I-1
	General .....	6-I-1
	Air Supply .....	6-I-1
	Operation .....	6-I-2
	Starting Air Valve Removal .....	6-I-2
	Valve Disassembly .....	6-I-2
	Valve Assembly .....	6-I-2
	Valve Installation .....	6-I-3
	Timing Starting Air Distributor .....	6-I-3
	Air Filter Inspection .....	6-I-3
	Strainers .....	6-I-3
Part J —	Cooling Water Systems	6-J-1
	General .....	6-J-1
	Water Treatment Program .....	6-J-1
	Operation .....	6-J-1
	Use of Ethylene Glycol .....	6-J-1
	Scale and Corrosion .....	6-J-1
	Treatment of Jacket Water .....	6-J-2
	Environmental Considerations .....	6-J-2
	Cleaning the Jacket Water System .....	6-J-2
Part K —	Lubricating Oil System	6-K-1
	Filters and Strainers .....	6-K-2
	Lubricating Oil Pump .....	6-K-2
	Removing Pump .....	6-K-3
	Pump Disassembly .....	6-K-3
	Pump Reassembly .....	6-K-4
	Oil Pump Gear Carrier Assembly .....	6-K-4
	Disassembly and Assembly of Gear Carrier Assembly .....	6-K-5
	Pressure Regulating Valve .....	6-K-6
	Adding Lubricating Oil .....	6-K-7
	Selection Of A Lubricating Oil .....	6-K-7
	Changing Lubricating Oil .....	6-K-7
	Analysis of Oil .....	6-K-8
	Turbocharger Bearing Lubrication .....	6-K-8
Part L —	Miscellaneous	6-L-1
	Manometer .....	6-L-1
	Measuring Vacuum .....	6-L-1
	Operation and Maintenance .....	6-L-2
	Crankcase Ventilation System .....	6-L-2
	Crankcase Vacuum .....	6-L-2



## Section 7 — Trouble Shooting

General .....	7-1
Records .....	7-1

## Section 8 — APPENDICES

Appendix I	— Conversion Factors and Other Useful Information .....	8-2
Appendix II	— Operating Temperatures and Pressures .....	8-3
Appendix III	— Table of Clearances .....	8-4
Appendix IV	— Torque Tables .....	8-5
Appendix V	— Timing Diagram .....	8-6
Appendix VI	— Lubricating Oil Recommendations .....	8-7
Appendix VII	— Alarms and Safety Shutdowns .....	8-8
Appendix VIII	— Fuel Oil Specifications .....	8-9
Appendix IX	— Torsional Stress and Critical Speeds .....	8-10
Appendix X	— Factory Test Logs .....	8-11

## Section 9 — Drawings

## List Of Illustrations

Fig. No.	Title	Page
1-1	Diagram of Working Principle .....	1-2
1-2	Cross Section, Typical Model RV Diesel Engine .....	1-4
2-1	Suggested Foundation Bolt Template .....	2-2
2-2	Flywheel Mounting .....	2-4
3-A-1	Select-O-Matic Control Mechanism .....	3-A-2
3-A-2	Dual Fuel System .....	3-A-3
3-A-3	Air-Fuel Ratio Control System .....	3-A-4
3-A-4	Differential Pressure Control System .....	3-A-6
3-A-5	Differential Controller .....	3-A-6
5-D-1	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Main Bearing Caps .....	5-D-3
5-D-2	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Crankshaft Web Deflections .....	5-D-4
5-D-3	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Main Bearing Shells ..	5-D-5
5-D-4	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Crankshaft .....	5-D-6
5-D-5	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Cylinder Liners .....	5-D-7
5-D-6	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Connecting Rod Bearing Shells .....	5-D-8
5-D-7	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Connecting Rod .....	5-D-9
5-D-10	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Piston .....	5-D-10
5-D-9	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Piston Rings .....	5-D-11
5-D-10	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Cams and Tappet Assemblies .....	5-D-12
5-D-11	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Camshaft Bearing Shells .....	5-D-13
5-D-12	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Gearset .....	5-D-14
5-D-13	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Cylinder Head .....	5-D-15
5-D-14	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Intake and Exhaust Valves .....	5-D-16
5-D-15	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Fuel Injection Pump .....	5-D-17
5-D-16	Inspection and Maintenance Record, Fuel Injection Nozzle and Holder .....	5-D-18
6-A-1	Engine Rotation and Cylinder Designation .....	6-A-1
6-B-1	Cylinder Head Lifting Fixture .....	6-B-1
6-B-2	Valve Spring Compressor Tool .....	6-B-2
6-B-3	Valve Spring Retainer .....	6-B-2
6-B-4	Tightening Sequence For Cylinder Head Stud Nuts .....	6-B-3
6-B-5	Hydraulic Valve Lifter .....	6-B-4
6-C-1	Connecting Rod and Bearings .....	6-C-1
6-C-2	Bearing Replacement Tool Arrangement .....	6-C-2
6-C-3	Tools Installed For Removing Piston and Link Rod .....	6-C-3
6-C-4	Lifting Piston and Link Rod From Cylinder Liner .....	6-C-4
6-C-5	Tools Installed For Piston and Master Rod Removal .....	6-C-5
6-C-6	Lifting Master Rod and Piston From Cylinder Liner .....	6-C-6
6-C-7	Measuring Bearing Shell Thickness .....	6-C-8
6-C-8	Measuring Piston Pin in Bushing Clearances .....	6-C-9
6-C-9	Piston Ring Side Clearance .....	6-C-9
6-C-10	Piston Measurements .....	6-C-10
6-C-11	Piston Assembly .....	6-C-11
6-C-12	Liner Sealing Rings .....	6-C-14
6-C-13	Cylinder Liner Wear Patterns .....	6-C-14
6-C-14	Piston and Rod Installation .....	6-C-16
6-C-15	Tightening Sequence For Connecting Rod Bolts and Nuts .....	6-C-17
6-D-1	Main Bearing Cap .....	6-D-1
6-D-2	Crankshaft Thrust Rings .....	6-D-1
6-D-3	Pre-Stresser Assembly .....	6-D-2
6-D-4	Crankshaft Alignment Record, Form D-1063 .....	6-D-6

## List of Illustrations (Continued)

Fig. No.	Title	Page
6-F-5	Fuel Pump .....	6-F-5
6-F-6	Flywheel Timing Marks .....	6-F-8
6-F-7	Pump Base To Tappet Adjustment .....	6-F-8
6-G-1	Overspeed Trip Governor .....	6-G-1
6-G-2	Governor Drive Coupling .....	6-G-3
6-I-1	Starting Air Valve .....	6-I-2
6-K-1	Lubricating Oil Pump and Gear Carrier Assembly .....	6-K-1
6-K-2	Lubricating Oil Pump Assembly .....	6-K-2
6-K-3	Gear Carrier Assembly .....	6-K-4
6-K-4	Oil Pressure Regulating Valve .....	6-K-5
6-K-3	Turbocharger Bearing Drip Lubrication System .....	6-K-8
6-L-1	Manometer With Vacuum Pump .....	6-L-1
6-L-2	Reading Manometer .....	6-L-1

## List of Tables

3-C-1	Pressure Switches .....	3-3
3-C-2	Solenoid Valves .....	3-4
3-C-3	Time Delay Relays .....	3-4
3-C-4	Relays .....	3-5
6-A-1	Threadlocker Adhesives .....	6-A-3
6-A-2	Thread Sealants .....	6-A-4
6-A-3	Gasketing Material .....	6-A-4
6-A-4	Retaining Compounds .....	6-A-5
6-A-5	Superflex Silicone Adhesive Sealant .....	6-A-5



Transamerica Delaval Inc.  
Engine and Compressor Division  
550 85th Avenue  
P.O. Box 2161  
Oakland, California 94621

## GUARANTEE

Unless otherwise specifically stated, all machinery and equipment purchased hereunder is subject to the following warranty: Transamerica Delaval Inc., Engine and Compressor Division (hereinafter called Company) warrants that machinery and equipment manufactured by Company and furnished and delivered to the Purchaser hereunder shall be of the kind and quality described in the Company's specifications, and no other warranty or guaranty except of title is made or shall be implied. If any part of said machinery and equipment thus manufactured by the Company fails because of defective workmanship or material within one year from the date of starting the engine after delivery, but not exceeding fifteen months from the date of shipment, the Company will, provided such machinery and equipment has been used for the purpose and in the manner intended and the Company's examination shall disclose to its satisfaction that such parts are defective, replace such defective parts free of charge, f.o.b. cars at its warehouse in Oakland, California, but the Company will not be liable for repairs or alterations unless the same are made with its written consent or approval. The Company will not be liable for damages or delays caused by such defective material or workmanship, and it is agreed that the Company's liability under all guaranties or warranties, either express or implied, is expressly limited to the replacing of parts failing through defective workmanship or material within the times and in the manner aforesaid. Parts claimed to be defective are to be returned to the Company at its option, transportation prepaid. The Company makes no guaranties or warranties whatsoever in respect to products other than that manufactured by the Company as they are sold under the regular warranties of the respective manufacturers, copies of which will be furnished if requested. All warranties and guaranties as to efficiency and capacity are based upon shop tests when operating under specified conditions, but do not apply to any condition varying from the foregoing. The liability of the Company (except as to title) arising out of the supplying of said machinery or equipment or its use, whether on warranties or otherwise, shall not in any case exceed the cost of correcting defects in the machinery or equipment as herein provided, and upon the expiration of said warranty, as herein provided, all such liability shall terminate.

## PRODUCT IMPROVEMENTS

The Company reserves the right, where possible, to include changes in design or material which are improvements. Also reserved is the right to furnish equipment of design modifications best suited to a particular installation, location, or operating condition, as long as such modification exceeds Purchaser's design specifications. The Company cannot be responsible for including improvements made after start of production on Purchaser's equipment.

# Instruction Manual

## Changes

[illegible]





## SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

### PURPOSE.

The purpose of this Instruction Manual is to assist the owner and operating personnel in the operation, maintenance, adjustment, overhaul and repair of the equipment described on the data sheet in the front of the manual. The instructions given herein cover generally the operation and maintenance of this equipment. Should any questions arise which are not answered specifically by these instructions, they should be referred to Customer Service Department, Transamerica Delaval Inc., Engine and Compressor Division for further detailed information and technical assistance. The name Transamerica Delaval, as used in this manual, shall be taken to mean the Engine and Compressor Division unless another Transamerica Delaval division is specifically named.

### SCOPE OF MANUAL.

This manual cannot possibly cover every situation connected with the operation, adjustment, inspection, test, overhaul and maintenance of the equipment furnished. Every effort is made to prepare the text of the manual so that engineering and design data is transformed to the most easily understood wording. Transamerica Delaval, in furnishing this equipment, must presume that the operating and maintenance personnel assigned thereto have sufficient technical knowledge to apply sound safety and operational practices which may not be otherwise covered herein. In applications where Transamerica Delaval equipment is to be integrated with a process or other machinery, these instructions should be thoroughly reviewed to determine the proper integration of the equipment into the overall plant operational procedures.

### RELATED MANUALS.

In addition to this *Instruction Manual*, a *Parts Manual* and an *Associated Publications Manual* are normally provided. The contents of these manuals is as follows:

- a. The *Parts Manual* contains engine specifications, assembly parts lists and assembly drawings. Instructions are provided to assist in the ordering of spare and replacement parts. The assembly drawings are intended to assist in the identification of parts, however, it is recommended that the part numbers appearing on these drawings not be used when ordering parts. Rather, use the part numbers shown on the appropriate group parts list.
- b. The *Associated Publications Manual* is a compilation of manufacturer's bulletins, forms, instructions, drawings, etc., which are applicable to components and equipment which is furnished with the engine, but not manufactured by the Engine and Compressor Division. The contents are indexed, both alphabetically by manufacturer's name, and numerically by Transamerica Delaval part number. Complete instructions for using the manual are contained in the manual.

### CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE.

Transamerica Delaval maintains a staff of factory trained customer service personnel who are available at nominal rates to assist or advise in the installation, overhaul or repair of Enterprise machinery. It is recommended that one of these customer service representatives be requested when extensive repairs are being made on the equipment. If assistance is required, write or wire the Engine and Compressor Division, Customer Service Department, furnishing complete information, including all serial numbers.



## NOTES, CAUTIONS AND WARNINGS.

Notes, cautions and warnings, as used in this manual are intended to convey the following meanings.

- a. **NOTES** — operating procedures, conditions, etc., which it is essential to emphasize or highlight because of their importance to the proper operation of the machinery.
- b. **CAUTIONS** — Operating procedures, practices, etc., which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to, or destruction of equipment.
- c. **WARNINGS** — Operating procedures, practices, etc., which could result in injury or possible loss of life if not followed correctly.

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.

Although the design features of the Transamerica Delaval engine include considerations for the safe operation of the machine, all operating and maintenance personnel should be fully aware of the potential hazards that are present during the operation and maintenance of any large, medium speed, internal combustion engine. These hazards encompass many areas — rotating machinery, temperatures, pressures, handling of heavy weights, flammable liquids, slippery surfaces, and an environment of high noise levels. This Instruction Manual should not be considered all inclusive in the area of safety, but rather as but one source of information for the formulation of a comprehensive plant safety program. Specific safety precautions in the form of cautions and warnings are given throughout this manual for specific conditions and situations. In addition, general precautions are provided in Section 4 for operation of the equipment, and in the beginning of Section 6 for overhaul and repair activities. Safety programs, to be effective, must be the concern of all levels of management as well as the individual worker. Transamerica Delaval will be pleased to advise on any specific situations which are not considered to be adequately covered by these instructions.

## WORKING PRINCIPLE.

Transamerica Delaval Enterprise engines operate on the four stroke cycle principle. The complete cycle for each cylinder consists of the intake, compression, power (or expansion) and exhaust strokes, and requires two complete revolutions of the crankshaft.

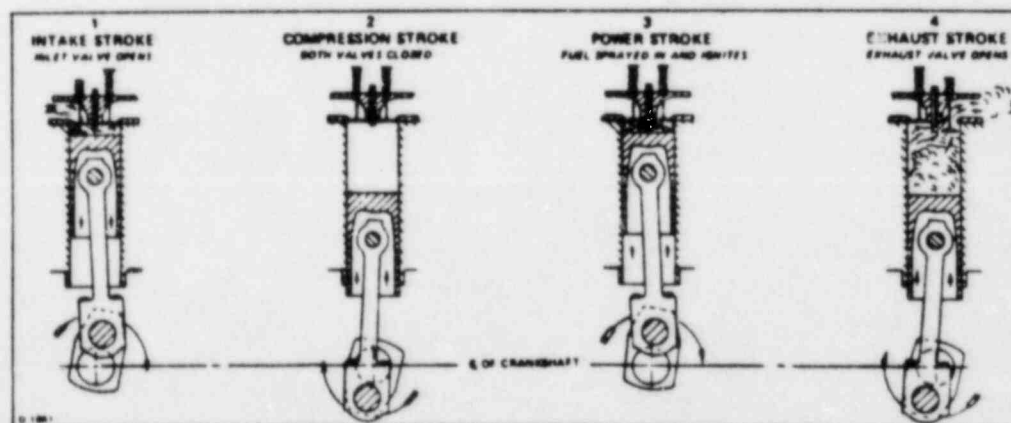


Figure 1-1. Diagram of Working Principle

- a. **INTAKE STROKE** — During the downward movement of the piston on the intake stroke, the intake valve is open and combustion air enters the cylinder. The exhaust valve remains open during the early part of the stroke to scavenge the cylinder of any unburned gases from the previous power stroke. Combustion air enters the cylinder from the turbocharger under pressure.

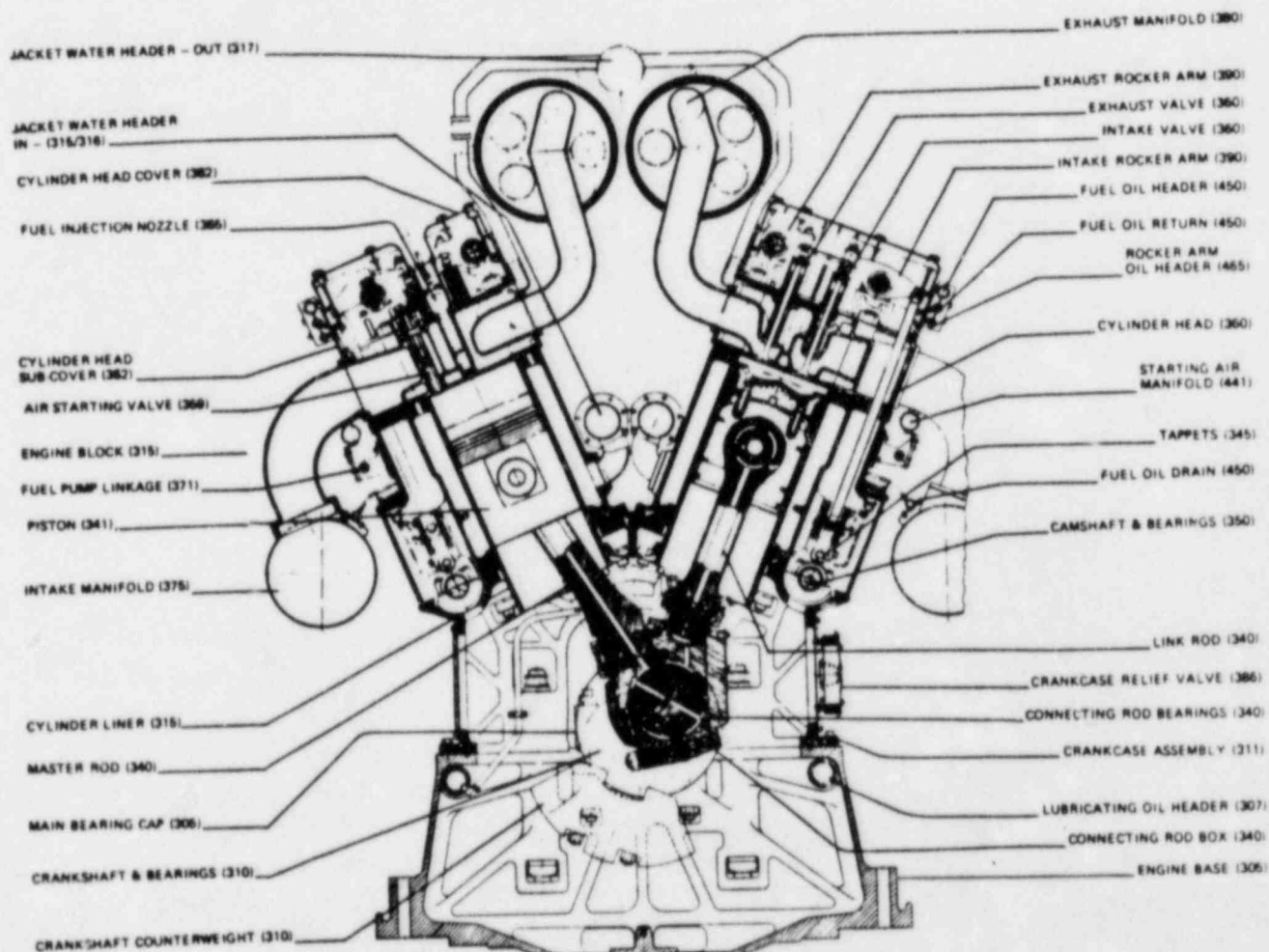
b. **COMPRESSION STROKE** — Shortly after the piston passes bottom center and starts upward, the intake valve closes and the air is compressed, raising the temperature of the air to well above the ignition temperature of the diesel fuel. Just before the piston reaches top center, diesel fuel is injected into the combustion chamber by a nozzle which atomizes the fuel and sprays it in a pattern that will achieve optimum combustion efficiency. The heat of compression ignites the fuel.

c. **POWER STROKE** — The burning fuel-air mixture expands and forces the piston downward. This downward thrust transmits power through the connecting rod to the crankshaft, causing it to rotate. Towards the end of the power stroke the exhaust valve opens and exhaust gases start to leave the cylinder.

d. **EXHAUST STROKE** — As the piston moves upward, past bottom center, exhaust gases are forced out of the cylinder through the open exhaust valves. During the last half of the exhaust stroke the intake valve opens to admit combustion air into the cylinder for scavenging purposes.

## **GENERAL ENGINE DESCRIPTION.**

The Model RV diesel engine is a four-stroke-cycle, turbocharged, aftercooled, V-type engine. The angle of the Vee is 45 degrees. Trunk-type piston, removable wet-type cylinder liners, pressure lubrication and mechanical fuel injection are features of the engine. Individual fuel injection pumps are provided for each cylinder and, as they are of standard design, are interchangeable. The fuel lines are of equal length and are relatively short, reducing line surge to a minimum. Fuel pumps, nozzles and orifice size and angle are all carefully matched to the engine and the fuel to be used to give a maximum thermal efficiency. Engine rotation and cylinder bank designations are determined while facing the engine at the flywheel end. Number one cylinders are always the pair farthest from the flywheel end.



NUMBER IN PARENTHESIS INDICATES  
THE GROUP PARTS LIST IN WHICH THE  
ITEM MAY BE FOUND IN THE PARTS MANUAL

Figure 1-2. Cross Section, Typical Model RV Diesel Engine



## SECTION 2 INSTALLATION

### GENERAL.

As the installation requirements for an engine may vary from site to site, the instructions contained in this section of the manual are representative of a typical installation and not necessarily the exact procedure for a specific site. Certified installation and foundation drawings are furnished to each customer which detail the dimensions and installation requirements for that particular unit.

### FOUNDATION DRAWING.

The foundation drawing will be accurately dimensioned and must be carefully observed. Carelessness in locating foundation bolts, pipes, conduits and drains will cause difficulty during installation and alignment of the unit. It is essential that the foundation be constructed to the highest standards of accuracy.

### INSTALLATION DRAWING.

The installation drawing details the measurements for machinery location, distances required for normal maintenance tasks and the overhead clearances necessary for piston removal. In addition, the drawing will indicate the location and size of connection points for pipes and the electrical requirements for alarm and control mechanisms.

### SYSTEM SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS.

Electrical and flow diagrams are furnished for the various systems. Flow diagrams describe graphically the recommended system for interconnecting the various items of equipment in that particular circuit, as well as the minimum pipe sizes.

### HANDLING AND SHIPMENT.

Care must be exercised to avoid damage during the handling of the engine and associated equipment during shipment and installation. The unit should be lifted only from the lift pads on the side of the engine base (where provided) as indicated on the installation drawing. When securing the engine during shipment or other movement, make sure no binding stresses are imposed on the engine base or crankshaft.

## FOUNDATION.

Make a foundation bolt template, using the certified foundation drawing to determine the location of the equipment mounting bolts. See figure 2-1 for a suggested method of building the template. Exercise care in locating bolt centers. Place and support the template from the foundation forms. Anchor securely to prevent movement of the template. Thread foundation bolt into lower nut in pipe sleeve being careful not to damage cap at bottom of nut. Insert foundation bolts and sleeves in holes provided in the template then tighten the upper nuts. Sleeves must be securely held in correct position to prevent any movement when pouring concrete. A suggested method is to use reinforcing rods welded to each sleeve or on top of each anchor plate in both rows of bolts, running the length of the engine, and adding "X" bracing between the two rows of bolts. Another suggestion is to tie the bolt assemblies to other reinforcing rods already in the foundation. *Recheck template position, alignment and elevation before pouring concrete.* It is recommended that a Transamerica Delaval Engine and Compressor Division service representative be present to check bolt layout. The foundation is to be poured monolithic and must be suitably reinforced with reinforcing steel. Let concrete set for 10 days before installing equipment, and 30 days before running equipment.

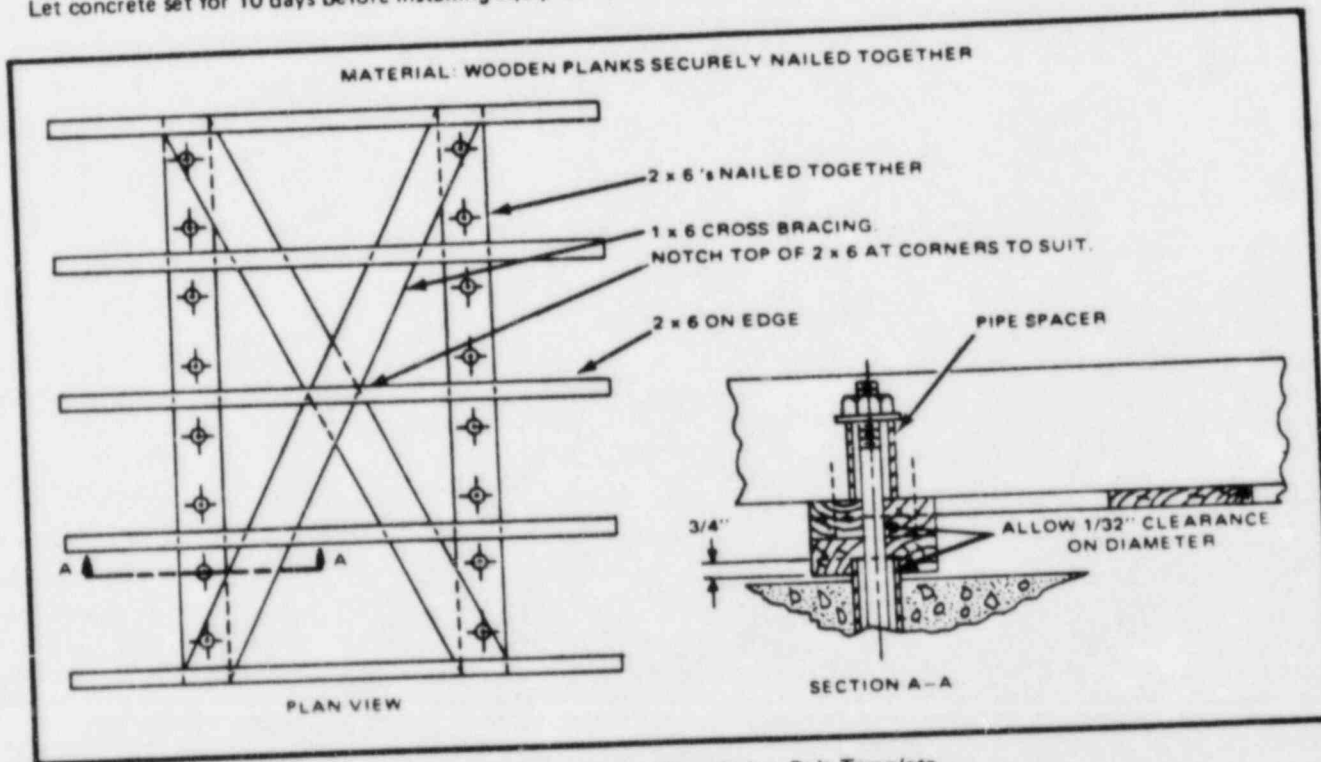


Figure 2-1. Suggested Foundation Bolt Template

## FOUNDATION BOLT ASSEMBLIES.

The foundation bolts are so designed that the anchor studs can be removed from the anchors after the foundation has been poured. This permits the engine to be placed over the foundation without any interference or danger of damage to the studs. Once the engine is in place, the studs are installed and screwed into the anchor assemblies.



## PREPARATION FOR INSTALLATION.

Before landing the unit on the foundation, the surfaces of the foundation must be roughened wherever grout is to be applied. Chip and clean as necessary to remove all laitance and foreign matter so that the clean, dry, sharp aggregate required for a good bond to epoxy grout is exposed. The machined surfaces of the sole plates and chocks must be thoroughly cleaned and the leveling screws waxed to prevent their sticking to the grout. The machined bottom faces of the engine base must also be cleaned thoroughly. Remove engine foundation bolts. Place steel plates at jacking screw locations, level plates and grout in place.

## PLACING ENGINE OVER FOUNDATION.

Position engine over foundation and insert four toe jacks, one at each corner of the engine, inboard of the shipping skids. If engine is rolled into position, the ends of the jacking screw shields and foundation bolt shields must be protected to avoid damaging shield ends with the rollers. Do not place jacks in the center of the engine as this could cause damage to the engine base. Insure that the combined capacity of the jacks is at least fifty percent greater than the total weight of the engine. See Installation Drawing for weights.

- a. Remove shipping skids, thoroughly clean mounting rails and then lower engine to grade. Be sure the foundation bolt holes in the engine base are correctly aligned with the foundation bolt sleeves in the foundation for easy installation of the foundation bolts.
- b. Clean sole plates and chocks with a degreasing type solvent. It is recommended that after the sole plates are washed, they be primed with a primer recommended by a grout manufacturer. Lubricate the threads of the jacking screws with a mixture of powdered graphite and engine lubricating oil. The lower end of the jacking screws should be coated with wax to prevent the epoxy grout material from binding to the screws.
- c. Place sole plates and chocks in position under the engine as shown in the foundation drawing. Install sole plate retainers on the front and rear sole plates, making sure the sole plates are forced tightly against the shoulder at the inner edge of the engine mounting rails.
- d. Lubricate lower threads of the foundation bolts with standard graphite and oil mixture, install bolts in sleeves and screw firmly into the threads at the bottom of the sleeve. Lubricate threads at the upper end of foundation bolts with oil and graphite powder then place washers and nuts on bolts.
- e. Level and align the engine. Refer to Section 6, Part D of this manual for the method of taking crankshaft web deflection measurements. Record web deflection measurements on Form D-1063. Insure that all sole plate jacking screws are so adjusted as to distribute the weight evenly on all sole plates. When leveling and alignment is satisfactory, snug down the foundation bolt nuts to prevent movement of the engine during installation of the driven equipment and grouting.



## MOUNTING FLYWHEEL AND CONNECTING SHAFT.

Carefully clean and de-burr the bores and mating surfaces of the flywheel, the crankshaft flange and the connecting flange. Dirt or burrs will cause misalignment between the crankshaft and the connecting shaft. The mating surfaces of the flywheel and the flange must be free of all lubrication. Maximum friction is required for power transmission.

a. Apply a thin coat of preservative to the mating surfaces of the flywheel and the flange, then mount the flywheel on the engine crankshaft flange. Make sure no dirt is allowed between the mating surfaces while the flywheel is being mounted. Install three retaining plates (see figure 2-2) and draw the flywheel up on the flange until it is seated.

b. Bring the connecting shaft into position, align the half-inch locating hole in the connecting shaft flange with the locating hole in the flywheel and move the connecting shaft into engagement with the flywheel. Keep dirt from entering the mating area. Use two long one or one and one-quarter inch diameter temporary bolts with washers and nuts to draw the connecting shaft to the flywheel until it is seated. Check with feeler gauges between face of connecting shaft flange and flywheel to be sure the flange is fully seated and square with the flywheel.

c. Special tapered aligning dowels and a flywheel bolt reamer are available from the Transamerica Delaval Engine and Compressor Division Service Department for use in aligning and fitting the flywheel bolts. Lubricate the two aligning dowels with a thin coat of anti-seize lubricant then tap them into two opposite flywheel bolt holes, aligning the bolt holes with those of the shaft flanges. *Do not drive dowels up hard.* Ream two flywheel bolt holes with the special reamer and measure diameter of reamed hole to the nearest 0.0005 inch, and compare diameter of reamed hole with diameter of bolt. Reamed holes should be approximately 0.0005 inch larger than the bolts to allow for an easy tap fit. *Do not drive the bolts in with a sledge, hydraulic ram or jack.* Coat bolts with an anti-seize lubricant and fit into reamed holes. Lubricate threads with powdered graphite and engine oil, assemble nuts on bolts and draw up tight. Remove two temporary bolts and aligning dowels and fit remaining bolts. Torque all bolts to the torque specified in Appendix IV.

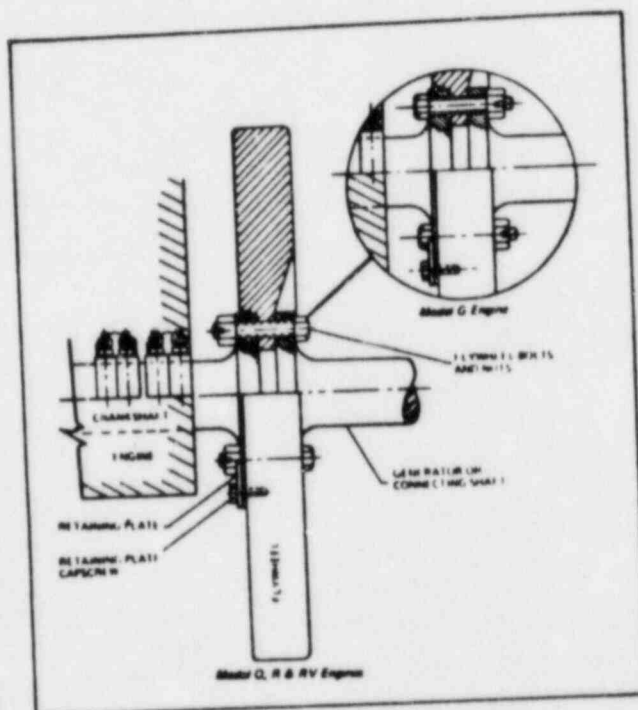


Figure 2-2. Flywheel Mounting

## GROUTING

Check alignment of crankshaft, then align driven equipment. Tighten foundation bolts on driven equipment moderately with jacking screws in place, then recheck entire alignment including crankshaft. Record crankshaft deflections on *Form D-1063, Crankshaft Alignment Record*. Engine and Compressor Division service representative must be present to supervise alignment procedures.

- a. Pour and vibrate the grout under the engine and driven equipment. It is recommended that a representative of the grout supplier be present at the installation to be sure that grout is prepared and placed in accordance with specifications. Do not fill bolt shield holes with grout.
- b. After grout has cured, back off the sole plate jacking screws one turn each and torque the foundation bolts to the specified value. Snug all bolts in a criss-cross pattern, then apply a light torque to each, using the same criss-cross pattern. Continue applying torque in increments and in the same pattern until the final torque value is reached.

## PIPING SYSTEMS.

Transamerica Delaval Engine and Compressor Division furnishes suitable piping diagrams to the purchaser or his design agent, recommending minimum pipe sizes for all service lines. In addition, the following should be observed in the fabrication and installation of piping not furnished with the unit, but procured from other sources.

- a. Piping must never cause deflection in the mounting of reciprocating or rotating auxiliary equipment, nor should heavy auxiliary equipment ever be supported by service piping.
- b. Whenever there is a possibility of deflection, flexibility must be designed into the piping.
- c. Chill rings should not be used in welded pipe joints as they tend to retain scale, welding slag and beads which can come loose as the pipe becomes hot during operation.

## TREATMENT OF PIPING.

It is strongly recommended by Transamerica Delaval Engine and Compressor Division that all lubricating oil and fuel gas system piping be pickled by a company specializing in this kind of work. Such a company will have the necessary equipment and possess the technical knowledge to completely clean and prepare the pipe for service. Piping which is furnished by Transamerica Delaval Engine and Compressor Division with the unit will have been pickled at the time of fabrication. All piping procured from other sources should be pickled and prepared as follows:

- a. Accessible welds inside carbon steel pipes and fittings must be visibly inspected and the welding beads ground off. All fabricated steel pipes, valves and fittings must be blown clean with steam or air to remove loose scale, sand and welding beads, and be cleaned by the following procedure before the pickling process.
  - (1) Wirebrush the entire surface, including the interior with boiler tube brushes or a commercial pipe cleaning apparatus, then blast thoroughly with air to remove loose particles.
  - (2) Depending on the degree of contamination, submerge parts for 15 minutes or longer in a solution containing seven to ten ounces of anhydrous trisodium phosphate or sodium hydroxide and one ounce of detergent, Military Specification MIL-D-16791 to one gallon of water at 200° F (93.3° C) to insure complete removal of paint and grease.
  - (3) Rinse parts in warm, fresh water at 120° F (48.9° C) to prepare them for the acid treatment.
  - (4) Pickle fabricated carbon steel pipes and fittings by submerging them for 30 to 45 minutes in an acid bath containing one part of sulphuric acid, 66° Baume to 15 parts fresh water, supplemented with an inhibitor. The acid bath must be maintained at a temperature between 160° F (71.1° C) and 186° F (82.2° C). While the parts are submerged, agitate the bath. At the end of the pickling procedure, rinse parts in warm, fresh water. After the rinse the parts must be momentarily submerged in a cooling solution containing four ounces of sodium carbonate per gallon of water, then rinsed in cold fresh water and dried by air blast.
- b. Immediately following pickling and rinsing, coat both the inside and the outside of the fabricated steel pipes and fittings with a rust and corrosion preventive compound and seal the ends to prevent entry of dirt. The compound must be soluble in the lubricating oil that will be used, and compatible with it so as not to contaminate the oil. Ordinary lubricating oil will not prevent rust in the pipes. Mechanical cleaning will not completely clean the pipes, therefore, this method is not acceptable. Apply the compound by spraying or flooding the pipes—swabbing with rags or mops will leave lint.

## Note

The above procedure is a minimum requirement to produce acceptable clean piping. Substitute methods may produce pipes and fittings of equal or better cleanliness.

## **JACKET WATER SYSTEM.**

The jacket water system is individual for each engine. The recommended water treatment is sodium dichromate and boiler compound. Refer to Section 6 of this manual for the recommended method of treatment. The closed loop jacket water system consists of an engine driven jacket water pump to circulate the coolant, a thermostatic valve to regulate the temperature of the water by diverting the necessary part of the flow through the jacket water cooler, and a standpipe to maintain a constant head on the pump and to allow for expansion and bleeding of entrained air. A heater and "keep warm" pump are provided at the standpipe to circulate heated jacket water through the system while the engine is in the standby status. Refer to the jacket water piping schematic in the "Drawings" section of this manual for the relative location of system components, pipe sizes and the direction of flow.

## **RAW WATER SYSTEM.**

Delaval Engine and Compressor Division does not provide the raw water system for this installation. Rather, raw water is taken into the auxiliary module at connection 276 from the owner's supply source, circulated through the jacket water cooler, and then discharged back to the owner's circuits at connection 277. The raw water, circulating through the jacket water cooler, removes heat from the jacket water.

## FUEL OIL SYSTEM.

The fuel system provides the means for storing fuel in the day tank, removal from the day tank and delivery to the fuel injection pumps at the cylinders. The fuel oil system piping schematic drawing in the "Drawings" section of this manual show the pipe sizes, connections, direction of flow and relative location of all major components. Fuel injection equipment on the engine is hand lapped to extremely close tolerances, therefore, fuel cleanliness is of the utmost importance. The fuel system must be kept clean as possible during installation and assembly, and should be cleaned internally and blown clean before initial start up. All piping must be properly supported to minimize pipe vibration and flange loading. Flexible connections are not recommended at customer connections because of the potential failure hazard during operation. All piping must be mechanically cleaned after welding and preserved to prevent rust. The day tank should be mounted high enough to provide adequate suction at the engine-driven fuel oil booster pump. Drains should be provided at all low points and vents at all high points.



## LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM.

The lubricating oil system is shown in schematic form on Drawing 09-820-75051. The treatment of piping was discussed in preceding paragraphs, and all piping supplied by Delaval Engine and Compressor Division will have been so treated and preserved. All piping must be properly supported to minimize pipe vibration and flange loading. Flexible couplings are not recommended at customer connections, however, because of the potential failure hazard during operation. Before starting the engine for the first time, the assembled lubricating oil piping system must be thoroughly flushed with clean oil. Disconnect the pipe at the pressure strainer inlet and arrange a temporary bypass from this pipe to the sump tank. The bypass will permit circulation of the oil through the pipes without filling the internal lubricating oil system of the engine. Several thicknesses of cloth sack should be secured to the outlet of the bypass to catch debris as it is flushed out. The sump tank and engine base must be thoroughly cleaned before being filled. Any continuous duty pump of sufficient capacity, the "keep warm" pump, for instance, can be used to pump oil during the flushing operation. Flushing should continue for at least eight hours if care was exercised during fabrication of the off-engine piping system. As much as 24 hours of flushing may be required for a dirty system. While oil is circulated through the system the pipes should be thoroughly pounded several times with a heavy hammer to loosen dirt and debris. Hot flushing oil will clean better than cold oil. Piping around the oil cooler requires special attention to insure that the pipes and oil cooler are properly flushed. Precautions must be taken to insure that testing fluids, water and other liquids are completely removed before attempting to flush the cooler.

### Note

If the engine is received with the strainer mounted on the engine and connected to the engine lubricating oil header, and if it is certain that the connections between the strainer and the engine header have not been disconnected since the engine left the factory, the following paragraph may be omitted.

Disconnect jumper tubes between the engine lubricating oil header and the main bearings, and between the main headers and auxiliary headers. Secure a fine mesh screen such as a nylon stocking over each main header fitting to catch debris that may be washed through as the system is flushed. Cover main bearing fittings and open ends of auxiliary header feeders to prevent entry of dirt. Engine oil should be pumped through the open system for at least four hours to be sure that any foreign material remaining in the headers is removed. Reassemble internal tubes and brackets as required.



## INTAKE SYSTEM.

Refer to Drawing 09-805-75051. Each engine has an independent intake system, the combustion air being piped in from outside the engine room through two remotely installed air filters. Two inline silencers are fitted in the piping just ahead of the turbocharger air inlet. The air filter protects the working parts of the engine from the entry of dust. Filters should be cleaned at regular intervals to maintain adequate protection against abrasion and wear.

**EXHAUST SYSTEM.**

Each engine is provided with an individual, independent exhaust system. The water jacketed, multi-pipe passage manifold discharges directly into the engine mounted turbocharger(s), and the gas then discharges from the turbocharger(s) through exhaust piping and a silencer to atmosphere. As few bends as possible should be used when laying out exhaust piping. Necessary bends should be of long radius. If three to six bends are used, the entire pipe should be increased to the next nominal size. If more than six bends are necessary, pipe size should be increased two nominal sizes. The length of exhaust piping is not critical, however, if an unusually long pipe is used, the pipe size should be increased to reduce back pressure. A length of flexible metal tubing should be installed in the exhaust line as near the engine as possible to allow for movement, heat expansion, and for isolation of vibration. The exhaust line should be lagged to minimize heat radiation in the engine room. A separate support should be provided so the weight of the exhaust silencer and line is not borne by the engine. Refer to Drawing 09-805-75051 for a schematic representation of the system.

## STARTING AIR SYSTEM.

The required redundancy of the starting air system is accomplished by utilizing two separate systems. Each consists of a motor-driven air compressor, an air dryer, an aftercooler and a storage tank. Each storage supply is then piped to solenoid valves, two for each system, which block air flow until a starting signal is applied. Check valves downstream of the solenoid valves prevent back flow from one system to the other. When a start signal is applied, the solenoid valves open, admitting starting air to the interconnected headers on the engine. The two starting air distributors then send timed pilot signals to the starting air valves in the cylinder heads in the correct sequence and, as each starting air valve opens, starting air is admitted to the combustion chamber of that cylinder, forcing the piston downward and rotating the crankshaft. This system permits the engine to be cranked even though one supply system fails to operate, or if three of the four solenoid valves fail to function. Reference should be made to the starting air piping schematic drawing in the "Drawings" section of this manual for complete details of the system.



## Section 3 Engine Controls

### GENERAL.

The following is a description of the local engine control system and its operation. The system will start, stop, protect, operate and monitor the integrity of the diesel generator in the various modes of operation under guidelines specified by the various regulatory and standards committees.

### REFERENCES.

The *Associated Publications Manual* contains manufacturer's literature covering the various components of the system. Of special significance are the ARO Corporation's publications which give a clear, concise explanation of the functions of the various pneumatic logic elements as well as a parts breakdown and repair procedures. When ordering spare and replacement parts for the system, refer to *Parts Manual* for the correct part numbers.

### DRAWINGS.

The drawings provided with these instructions include system schematics, layouts and connections pertaining to the pneumatic logic board assembly, showing the location and orientation of components on the board, the circuit diagram and checkout procedures. Refer to the control panel group parts list 02-500 for 75051 in the *Parts Manual* for a listing of the drawings applicable to the system.

### OPERATING MODES.

There are two base modes incorporated into the system, the NORMAL mode and the INOPERATIVE mode. In the NORMAL mode the unit may be started in response to an emergency start signal, or manually to exercise it on a routine basis. The INOPERATIVE mode permits routine maintenance or repair.

a. While in the NORMAL mode the unit will accept a manually injected starting signal from a local or remote location and, if the unit's entire protective system is permissive, it will start, come up to speed and build voltage automatically. Controls provided by the owner are then used to load the unit onto an energized bus. While running in this mode, both the speed/load and voltage setpoints are adjustable from either the local or remote location. Provided the generator circuit breaker is open, the unit can be stopped from either location by momentarily pressing a guarded stop button.

b. If an emergency "Start Diesel" signal is generated by the owner's equipment, the unit will start if the overspeed and generator differential protection only are permissive, and if panel a-c power is available. The unit will come up to speed and voltage as required and a "Ready To Load" signal will be generated for use in the owner's sequencing equipment. No other protective device is functional under this condition, and control air need not be available to effect a start.

c. If the unit is undergoing its periodic "Exercise Test" at the moment a "Start Diesel" signal is received, whether it is starting, running disconnected, running loaded, tripping on a fault other than overspeed or generator differential, or coasting to a stop, the control system will cause the unit to return to rated speed and voltage, and will disarm all protection except overspeed and generator differential. The "Ready To Load" signal will be sent to the sequencer as above.

d. While running in the emergency state, both speed/load and automatic voltage setpoints are adjustable, either locally or remotely. Every time the engine is shut off, or given an emergency start signal, the setpoint of the governor and the automatic setpoint of the voltage regulator are reset to normal. Fifteen seconds after going to normal, the reset signal is released to allow the operator to control voltage and speed.

## PART C – CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)

e. If the emergency is corrected, and the maintained "Start Diesel" signal is terminated, the unit will remain running, and the protective system will automatically return to full operation. Once this is done, however, it will require the receipt of another "Start Diesel" signal from the owner's equipment to disarm the shutdown system again. In addition, a keyed manual start switch is used at the local panel which will allow only authorized personnel to initiate a start from the local panel.

f. Mode selection is accomplished so as to afford maximum protection for the plant and also for maintenance personnel. If the system is in the INOPERATIVE mode, only the local operator can place it in the NORMAL mode. If the unit is in the NORMAL mode, the LOCAL/REMOTE switch must be in LOCAL and a key is required to place the system in the INOPERATIVE mode. Status lights report the system's mode in the remote location. Further, in NORMAL mode, the barring device cannot be engaged; while in INOPERATIVE mode it must be disengaged and locked out in order to switch to OPERATIONAL mode.

### PROTECTIVE SYSTEM.

The unit's protective system is a hybrid electro-pneumatic system. Since pneumatic devices function better than other types in the diesel environment, vital shutdown functions are performed pneumatically. All faults, both alarm and shutdown are displayed on a solid state, dual rate flashing annunciator with horn silence provisions. Handoff contacts for use with a remote annunciator or mimic display are provided. When running as a result of an emergency start signal, even though most of the shutdown system is not able to effect a unit trip, the action of the individual tripping devices is monitored and displayed on the annunciator so that the operator will be aware when a vital device has acted. Status lamps, separate from the annunciator, are used to show the condition of the unit as it proceeds through a starting sequence. The engine starting circuits are duplicated in total, and can receive d-c power from two separate conduit entries, if desired. Further, ancillary devices are arranged so that, even if they fail to function as intended, the unit will start and generator voltage will build up. It is possible that starting air will not be shut off as intended after a start if certain devices fail, but the balanced design of the engine's air start valves will keep them closed as soon as combustion occurs.

### PANEL ELECTRICAL CONTROL (See Drawing 09-500-75051).

The local engine control panel electrical circuitry is shown in schematic form on sheets 3 of 10 through 10 of 10 of the referenced drawing.

a. Starting circuitry is shown on sheets 3 and 4. Note that there are two redundant circuits, each having a separate d-c power source. These circuits are physically spaced as far apart as possible on the panel. Solenoid valves SOL-1A, SOL-1B, SOL-2A and SOL-2B are located on the engine, and when energized admit starting air to the starting air headers on the engine. They are controlled by relays R4A and R4B during normal or emergency starts.

b. The redundant "Start Diesel" signal contacts are from the owner's equipment. When either set of contacts close, an emergency start is initiated, provided pressure switch PS-40A or PS-40B is closed, indicating that the unit is in NORMAL mode, and if K1 is closed (i.e., if the unit is not running at rated speed), and if pressure switch PS-3A or PS-5B is closed, indicating at least 150 psi starting air is left in the receivers. These pressure switches are present so that, if for some reason the unit does not fire (valve closed in fuel supply line, for instance), there will be enough starting air left for several manual starts.

c. Note that upon application of an emergency "Start Diesel" signal, SOL-6A or SOL-6B becomes energized, either of which cause the shutdown system to disarm, except for overspeed and generator differential. Note also that if K1 fails to transfer, or even if the device is faulty and fails to function in any way, K1 remains closed and the unit will start. If it fails to open at the prescribed speed, combustion will close the air start valves and no damage is done.



## PART C – CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)

d. At a manual start, either of the switch contacts (local or remote) shown are closed which causes relay R4A or R4B to energize for five seconds. The shutdown system deactivating solenoid is not used; instead, solenoid valve SOL-3A or SOL-3B is activated by either R4A or R4B which initiates the shutdown system arming sequence.

e. Note that the mode selector must be in NORMAL mode for any of the above to take place. If it is in the OPERATIVE mode, the engine roll button, on the local panel only, is operative. If the barring device is locked out, the pressure switch shown will be closed and the unit can be turned over on starting air without starting, a useful maintenance feature.

f. When the unit receives a start signal, pressure switch PS-32E closes, latching relays R1 and R1AUX, if PS-9D shows the unit not tripped. The Field Flash solenoid valves, SOL-9A and SOL-9B are energized by PS-33A and PS-33B which close when engine speed reaches 200 rpm, or by time delay TD1A or TD1B which are energized by R4A and R4B for a timed period. Note that as in the start circuits, K1 failure will not prevent field flashing. Time delays TD4 and TD5 are present to reset the R1 relays should the unit fail to achieve ready-to-load status for any reason.

g. The two R2 relays shown are responsive to the latching of R1, but there is a 60 second time delay (TD3) before R2 latches. Contacts of R2 and R2A are used to disarm various alarm functions which are normally in a fault state when the unit is stopped, starting, or stopping.

NUMBER	SETTING	FUNCTION
PS-3A, C	150 psi falling	Starting Air Admission – Left Bank
PS-5B, C	150 psi falling	Starting Air Admission – Right Bank
PS-9A, B, C, D	45 psi rising	Unit Tripped
PS-10B, BB, E, F	45 psi rising	Emergency Start
PS-12A, B	45 psi rising	Local Manual Start
PS-13B, D	45 psi rising	Barring Device Engaged
PS-14C	45 psi falling	High Temperature Jacket Water Trip
PS-15C	45 psi falling	High Temperature Bearing Trip
PS-16C	45 psi falling	High Temperature Lube Oil Trip
PS-17C	20 psi rising	High Differential Pressure Lube Oil Filter
PS-18C	20 psi rising	High Differential Pressure Fuel Filter
PS-19C	45 psi falling	Turbocharger Oil Pressure Trip
PS-20C, D	20 psi falling	Turbocharger Oil Low Pressure
PS-22C	15 psi falling	Low Pressure Jacket Water
PS-23D	45 psi rising	Locked Out with Delay
PS-24C	45 psi falling	Lube Oil Pressure Trip
PS-25C	45 psi falling	Low Pressure Lube Oil
PS-26C	45 psi falling	Vibration Trip
PS-27C	45 psi falling	High Pressure Crankcase Trip
PS-28C	20 psi falling	Low Pressure Fuel Oil
PS-29C, D	45 psi rising	Overspeed Trip
PS-30A, B	45 psi rising	Field Flash
PS-31C	45 psi rising	DC power available
PS-32A, C, D, E	45 psi rising	Starting
PS-33AA, BB, A, B, C, D, E	45 psi rising	200 RPM
PS-34A	45 psi rising	Up To Speed
PS-36C, D	10 psi falling	Fuel Pump/Overspeed Failure
PS-39C	45 psi falling	Control Air Pressure
PS-40A, B	45 psi rising	Inoperative/Normal

Table 3-C-1. Pressure Switches

## PART C – CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)

SOLENOID	FUNCTION	OPERATED BY
SOL-1A	Starting Air Admission	R4A
SOL-1B	Starting Air Admission	R4B
SOL-2A	Starting Air Admission	R4A
SOL-2B	Starting Air Admission	R4B
SOL-3A	Activate Shutdowns	R4A, PS-12A, Remote Start signal
SOL-3B	Activate Shutdowns	R4B, PS-12B, Remote Start signal
SOL-5A	Mode Selection-Inoperative	Mode Selector Switch, PS-13A
SOL-6A	Deactivate Shutdowns	Emergency Start signal
SOL-6B	Deactivate Shutdowns	Emergency Start signal
SOL-7A	200 RPM	Tach transmitter contact K1
SOL-7B	200 RPM	Tach transmitter contact K3
SOL-8A	Engine Up to Speed	Tach transmitter contact K1
SOL-8B	Engine Up to Speed	Tach transmitter contact K3
SOL-9A	Field Flash	PS-33AA, TD1A
SOL-9B	Field Flash	PS-33BB, TD1B
SOL-10A	Mode Selection-Normal	Mode Selector Switch
SOL-11A	DC power	Circuit Breaker
SOL-11B	DC power	Circuit Breaker
SOL-12B	Stop	Local & Remote Stop Pushbuttons

Table 3-C-2. Solenoid Valves

RELAY	CONTACTS		TIME	FUNCTION
TD1A	TD1A	N.O.	1 sec.	Energizes SOL-9A after timing out
TD1B	TD1B	N.O.	1 sec.	Energizes SOL-9B after timing out
TD2A	TD2A	N.C.	5 sec.	Provides power to R4A until it times out
TD2B	TD2B	N.C.	5 sec.	Provides power to R4B until it times out
TD3	TD3-1	N.O.	60 sec.	Provides latching power to R2 and R2 AUX after it times out
TD4	TD4-1	N.O.	5 sec.	Provides power to R12 circuit after timing out
	TD4-2	N.O.	5 sec.	Provides power to R12 after timing out

Table 3-C-3. Time Delay Relays

## PART C – CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)

RELAY	CONTACTS		FUNCTION
R1-1	R1-1	N.O.	Provides power to TD4
	R1-2	N.O.	Provides power to TD3
	R1-3	N.O.	Provides power to "Shutdown System Active" status light
	R1-4	N.O.	Provides power to "Start" status light
	R1-5	N.C.	Provides power to "Stopped" status light
	R1-6	N.O.	Engine Start Chart Recorder input
R1 AUX	R1 AUX-1	N.O.	Provides power to R1A and R1AA
	R1 AUX-2	N.O.	Provides power to DC Fuel Booster Pump
	R1 AUX-3	N.C.	Arms Lube Oil High Temperature Trip Alarm
	R1 AUX-4	N.C.	Arms High Temperature Engine Bearings Trip Alarm
	R1 AUX-5	N.C.	Arms Engine Vibration Trip
	R1 AUX-6	N.O.	Provides power to DC Fuel Oil Booster Pump
R1A	R1A-1	N.C.	Provides power to Lube Oil Circulating Pump and Heater
	R1A-2	N.C.	Provides power to Jacket Water Circulating Pump and Heater
	R1A-3	N.O.	} Run Relay Customer Contacts
	R1A-4	N.O.	
	R1A-5	N.O.	
	R1A-6	N.O.	
R1AA	R1AA-1	N.O.	} Run Relay Customer Contacts
	R1AA-2	N.O.	
	R1AA-3	N.O.	
	R1AA-4	N.O.	
R2	R2-1	N.C.	Arms Low Pressure Turbocharger Oil Left Bank Alarm
	R2-2	N.C.	Arms Low Pressure Turbocharger Oil Right Bank Alarm
	R2-3	N.C.	Arms Low Pressure Turbocharger Oil Trip Alarm
	R2-4	N.C.	Arms Low Pressure Lube Oil Alarm
	R2-5	N.C.	Arms Low Pressure Lube Oil Trip Alarm
	R2-6	N.C.	Arms High Pressure Crankcase Alarm
R2 AUX	R2 AUX-1	N.C.	Arms Fuel Oil Pressure Low Alarm
	R2 AUX-2	N.C.	Arms High Temperature Jacket Water Alarm
	R2 AUX-3	N.C.	Arms Low Pressure Turbocharger Trip Alarm
	R2 AUX-4	N.C.	Arms Fuel Pump/Overspeed Drive Failure
	R2 AUX-5	N.O.	Customer Contact
	R2 AUX-6	N.O.	Customer Contact
R4A	R4A-1	N.C.	Provides power to SOL-1A, SOL-2B and TD1A at Automatic Start
	R4A-2	N.O.	Provides power to SOL-1A, SOL-2B and TD1A at Manual Start
	R4A-3	N.O.	Provides power to SOL-3A, TD1A, TD2A, R4A, SOL-1A and SOL-2B after Start valve released

Table 3-C-4. Relays

## PART C – CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)


RELAYS	CONTACTS		FUNCTION
R4B	R4B-1 R4B-2 R4B-3	N.C. N.O. N.O.	Provides power to SOL-1B, SOL-2A and TD1B at Automatic Start Provides power to SOL-1B, SOL-2A and TD1B at Manual Start Provides power to SOL-3B, TD1B, TD2B, R4B, SOL-1B and SOL-2A after Start valve released
R5B	R5B-1	N.O.	Provides power to Lube Oil Circulating Pump and Heater
R6B	R6B-1	N.O.	Provides power to Jacket Water Circulating Pump and Heater
R7	R7-1	N.O.	Provides power to R15
R8	R8-1 R8-2 R8-3 R8-4	N.O. N.O. N.O. N.O.	Customer Contacts Customer Contacts Provides power to "Unit Available Emergency Status" status light Activates Field Flash 125 VDC Power Loss alarm
R12	R12-1 R12-2 R12-3	N.O. N.C. N.C.	Provides reset power to R1 and R2 relays Provides latching power to R1 relays Activates Diesel Generator Failure To Start Alarm
R14A	R14A-1 R14A-2	N.O. N.C.	 Unit Available Emergency Status Customer Contacts
R15	R15-1 R15-2	N.O. N.C.	Provides Power to Alarm Horn Customer Contact
R16	R16-L R16-H	N.C. N.O.	Activates Low Temperature Lube Oil IN alarm Activates High Temperature Lube Oil IN alarm
R17	R17-L R17-H	N.C. N.O.	Activates Low Temperature Lube Oil OUT alarm Activates High Temperature Lube Oil OUT alarm
R18	R18-L R18-H	N.C. N.O.	Activates Low Temperature Jacket Water IN alarm Activates High Temperature Jacket Water IN alarm
R19	R19-L R19-H	N.C. N.O.	Activates Low Temperature Jacket Water OUT alarm Activates High Temperature Jacket Water OUT alarm

Table 3-C-4. Relays (Continued)

## PART C – CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)

### LOCAL ENGINE CONTROL PANEL (See Drawing 00-500-75051).

The local engine control panel houses those control components which are not engine or remotely mounted. Access to the panel is through hinged doors in the back and removable access panels on either side. A 60 point annunciator is mounted in the upper portion of the face of the panel. Beneath this, and at eye level, are ten pressure gauges which monitor lubricating oil, turbocharger oil, fuel oil, jacket water, combustion air and starting air system pressures. An electronic temperature indicator with digital readout and integral linearization and cold juncture compensation is used to monitor thermocouples inserted in the engine exhaust, lubricating oil and jacket water systems. Temperature alarm sensing is done in the lubricating oil and water systems.

a. Status lamps are provided as follows.

1. DC control power ON – lights if all d-c circuits are energized.
2. AC power ON.
3. Unit Available For Start – Lights when the following conditions have been met.
  - (a) DC Booster Pump in AUTO.
  - (b) Mode Selector in NORMAL.
  - (c) DC power available – sufficient circuits to start.
  - (d) Starting air pressure available.
  - (e) Overspeed device not tripped.
  - (f) Generator lockout relay not tripped.
4. Unit Starting – lights when PS-32C actuated.
5. Unit Shutdown System Active – lights when relay R1 energized.
6. Start – lights when relay R1 energized.
7. Stopped – lights when relay R1 energized.
8. 200 RPM
9. Ready To Load.
10. Unit Tripped.

b. There are two level gauges used, one to indicate fuel oil day tank level and one to indicate lubricating oil sump tank level.

c. An engine hourmeter is provided which is responsive to relay R1AUX. A tachometer is also included, reading the speed in rpm directly from the speed transmitter. A remote output is available from this transmitter by removing the burden resistor and connecting on the 4-20 MA terminals.




## PART C - CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)

d. Delaval engines are arranged so that the engine-driven fuel oil pump is driven from the free end of the overspeed drive assembly. For nuclear service, a d-c booster pump is used in parallel with the engine driven pump. If the drive fails the operator would have no indication that there is no longer overspeed protection. An annunciator is provided which senses the loss of engine fuel pump pressure and, therefore, alerts the operator of possible loss of overspeed protection.

### AUTOMATIC SAFETY SHUTDOWN SYSTEM (See Drawing 09-500-75051).

Refer to sheet one of the referenced drawing. The shutdown system is a network of vent-on-fault pneumatic devices which are arranged in the various systems of the engine. The venting of such a device is sensed by the pneumatic logic circuitry, and this circuitry then produces a 60 psi pressure signal which operates a cylinder on the engine to shut off fuel. This shutdown signal is automatically vented after the unit has rolled to a stop, retracting the cylinder and readying the unit for a restart. Note that the sensor network is always pressurized; it is merely the shutdown signal which is inhibited in the emergency condition. Upon application of starting air, several things occur directly from the air start header. The governor oil pressure is pneumatically boosted, and the Stop/Run valve is pressure driven to the RUN position. Note that only the overspeed trip and generator fault trip remain active in the emergency condition. Shutdowns are placed in two groups, Group I shutdowns being those which must be "GO" in order for the engine to start, and Group II shutdowns are those which would be in a shutdown (venting) condition until the engine is running. Lubricating oil pressure, for instance. Group II shutdowns are locked out during engine starts for a fixed period of time. The Shutdown Logic Board, 1A-6147 (1) functions to provide the necessary shutdown signals to the engine. When operating in response to an emergency start signal, it prevents the engine from shutting down while still giving panel indications on an existing shutdown condition. The logic board functions as follows.

a. If the INOPERATIVE mode is selected (assuming that 60 psi control air is present at all points marked , solenoid valve SOL-5A is energized, admitting 60 psi control air to a three-way valve P<sub>2</sub> which shifts to allow passage of a 60 psi signal. This signal is transmitted to Port 5 of the Shutdown Logic Board where it is applied to the "A" port of element NOT-6, acting to inhibit the passage of control air through that element. This prevents pressurization of Port 10 of the board and, therefore, charging of the Group I shutdown network. In addition, control air from P<sub>2</sub> is transmitted through a shuttle valve (19) to pressurize line E-89 and the pilot of valve P<sub>1</sub> which vents the barring device. Pressure in line E-89 actuates the pilot of a three-way valve (10, Dwg. 09-695-75051), causing control air to pass through a shuttle valve (14, Dwg. 09-695-75051) to line E-90, where it extends the shutdown cylinder (5, Dwg. 09-695-75051) which moves the fuel racks to the "No Fuel" position, shutting off fuel delivery.

b. If NORMAL mode is selected, assuming that the barring device is disengaged and locked, control air will pressurize Port 4 of the Shutdown Logic Board and pass through element NOT-6 as well as pressurizing the "B" ports of elements MEM-15, AND-11 and AND-7. Output from element NOT-6 pressurizes port "B" of MEM-13 and port "B" of AND-17 and also passes through a metering orifice (10) to pressurize port "A" of NOT-18, port "B" of AND-14 and Port 10. The Port 10 output arms the Group I shutdowns, and the unit is ready for a start.

c. A MANUAL START, initiated from either the local or remote location, will cause solenoid valves SOL-3A and SOL-3B to energize momentarily, causing admission of a 60 psi control air signal to Port 12 of the Shutdown Logic Board. This signal is transmitted through OR-4 to the "C" port of S/R-22 which converts the momentary signal to a constant output from the "C" port of MEM-13. Note that this output will remain after the momentary signal to S/R-22 is lost. The MEM-13 output pressurizes port "A" of AND-17 and, due to the presence of control air at the "B" port of that element, there is an output at port "C" of AND-17. This output pressurizes port "B" of NOT-18, but the



## PART C – CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)

element does not transmit due to pressure at its "A" port. The output from AND-17 also pressurizes port "B" of element NOT-9, causing an output from port "C" of that element, which pressurizes Port 9. The Port 9 signal charges line E-24, locking out the vibraswitch trip during a start sequence. In addition, NOT-9 output is metered through a 0.028 inch orifice and element OR-5 to feed the Group II shutdowns at Port 2. Note, however, that the Group II shutdown sensors are in a venting condition until operating pressures and temperatures are reached. As an example, the Lube Oil Pressure sensor (Dwg. 09-695-75051) will be in a venting condition until actual lube oil pressure reaches 30 psi. Therefore, the metered Port 2 signal will not be able to charge the Group II trip lines at this time.

d. In addition to pressurizing port "B" of NOT-9, the AND-17 output is metered through a 0.006 inch orifice to an accumulator at Port 1. The 60-90 sec. time delay required for the metered signal to fill the accumulator is known as Group II lockout timing. Referring to page 3-C-3, section g. of this manual, note that an electrical timing circuit is also initiated at a start. The normally closed contacts of relay R2 are used to disarm the alarms for the Group II sensors for 60 seconds. As operating temperatures and pressures are achieved, the sensors shift to the blocking position, and the metered Port 2 signal begins to fill the trip lines. By the time the electrical timer energizes R2 and arms the alarm system, the pneumatic lines should be fully charged. Upon completion of Group II lockout timing at the accumulator at Port 1, pressure builds up at port "A" of NOT-9 and port "A" of AND-14. The inhibitory signal at port "A" of NOT-9 causes the element to cease transmitting, and the pressure at Port 9 exhausts back through NOT-9, which reinstates vibraswitch protection. Although the metered signal through OR-5 is lost when NOT-9 vents, Port 2 supply is maintained as accumulator pressure at port "A" of AND-14 causes the element to transmit a signal through OR-5 to Port 2. Note that Port 2 is now fed through AND-14 by orifice (10), the same orifice that supplies the Group I shutdowns. At this time all Group II alarms and trips are active, and the unit is running with full shutdown protection.

e. If an unsatisfactory condition should develop which would trip one of the sensors there will be a loss of pressure at Port 2 of the Shutdown Logic Board in the case of a Group II shutdown trip, or at Port 10 in the case of a Group I shutdown. Both ports follow the same vent path. After Port 2 vents the "B" port of OR-5 and the "B" port of AND-14, pressure is lost at the "A" port of NOT-18. Due to the action of the metering orifice (10), pressure is maintained at the "B" port of NOT-18 and the element conducts a signal to the "B" port of NOT-24. The signal passes through NOT-24 and NOT-20 and is transmitted through OR-16 to the "C" port of S/R-12, causing an output at the "C" port of MEM-15. Since control air is present at port "B" of AND-11, MEM-15 output transmits through AND-11 and pressurizes Port 8. Port 8 output is conducted through a shuttle valve (21) to line E-89 where it extends the shutdown cylinder, cutting off fuel delivery and shutting the unit down.

f. Note that AND-11 output is also passed through an orifice/check (3) and two accumulators (19) at Port 6, causing a timed delay. When this delay is completed, and shutdown has been accomplished, a signal is passed through AND-7 which is transmitted to the reset port (port A) of S/R-22, causing a loss of pressure at port "B" of NOT-18 which terminates the shutdown signal. Element AND-7 also transmits through OR-8 to the reset port of S/R-12 which vents Port 8, retracting the shutdown cylinder and readying the unit for a restart.

g. A shutdown due to engine overspeed is accomplished in a different manner. Refer to drawing 09-695-75051 which shows the system in the shutdown state, depressurized and de-energized. A 60 psi control air signal is present at Line E-53 and, if the engine is running, the Stop/Run valve (15) will be in the RUN position, blocking the passage of control air. Control air is also fed through an orifice (16) and, if the overspeed trip valve (9) is not tripped, pressure will build on the pilot of a three-way valve (11) which shifts to prevent the passage of control air. When the overspeed trip valve is actuated, the three-way valve vents, allowing passage of control air through the valve which activates the sensors on line E-20 and also extends the air shutoff cylinder thereby closing the butterfly valve in the air intake manifold and cutting off combustion air to the engine. Note that control air is also passed through the Stop/Run valve (15) and through a shuttle valve (14) to line E-90 where it activates the "Unit Tripped" sensors, and also extends the shutdown cylinder (5) which moves the fuel racks to the "No Fuel" position. The engine is stopped due to both fuel and air starvation.

## PART C - CONTROL SYSTEM (Continued)

h. If a normal stop signal is applied from either the local or remote location, or if an emergency stop signal is applied, solenoid valve SOL-12B is energized, admitting 60 psi control air to Port 11 of the Shutdown Logic Board. This signal is transmitted through OR-16 to the "C" port of S/R-12 which causes an output from port "C" of MEM-15. This output is transmitted through AND-11 to Port 8 which pressurizes line E-89 and extends the shutdown cylinder. After shutdown has been accomplished a delayed signal acts to vent Port 8 and retract the shutdown cylinder, readying the unit for a restart.

i. Upon receipt of an emergency start signal from the owner's equipment, either solenoid valve SOL-6A or SOL-6B or both will become energized, admitting 60 psi air to Port 7 of the Shutdown Logic Board. This signal is transmitted through element OR-8 to the reset port of S/R-12, which vents MEM-15, AND-11 and Port 8, venting the shutdown line and allowing movement of the fuel racks. The Port 7 signal is also transmitted to the "B" ports of elements AND-19, AND-23 and OR-4. The OR-4 signal acts to pressurize Ports 2 and 10 of the board as outlined in paragraphs c. and d. above. Note that the output from OR-5, which pressurizes Port 2, also passes through a check valve to the blocked Port 3 and then to the "A" ports of elements AND-19 and AND-23. Due to Port 7 pressure at these elements, a signal is transmitted from each to the "A" ports of elements NOT-24 and NOT-20. This causes the shutdown signal, which is normally transmitted through these elements, to be inhibited. Note that the shutdown sensors fed through Ports 2 and 10 are still active and continue to monitor the condition of the unit and display fault indications on the annunciator on the control panel. However, since the shutdown line is inhibited, these sensor signals will not be able to effect a shutdown while the unit is operating in response to an emergency start signal.



## SECTION 4 ENGINE OPERATION

### GENERAL

If the engine is being started for the first time, remove any preservative materials that may have been applied to the control and exterior surfaces of the engine. Rust preventive which has been sprayed inside the engine will mix with the lubricating oil without causing contamination. To reduce the amount of preservative absorbed by the oil charge, however, it may be desirable to wash and clean the interior surfaces of the engine before circulating oil for the first time. Do not attempt to wash connecting rods, crankshaft or pistons as this may deposit dirt between the bearing surfaces. The following inspections and checks are recommended prior to starting the engine for the first time, or after a long shutdown or major overhaul.

- a. Check bolts, nuts and capscrews, both inside and outside the engine to insure that all locking wires, clips and cotter pins are in place and secure.
- b. Inspect all piping systems. Trace out each system to insure that all connections are secure and that all valves and other control devices are properly positioned for engine operation.
- c. Check lubricating oil strainers and filters for cleanliness and proper assembly.
- d. Check that lubricating oil and cooling water systems are clean and filled to the proper level.
- e. Check starting air system for cleanliness and absence of moisture.
- f. Check all control linkages for proper adjustment and freedom of movement. Verify that all fasteners are properly tightened.
- g. Check crankshaft web deflections and thrust clearance (See Section 6, Part D).

## CLEAR CYLINDER CHECK

An essential part of the pre-start procedure is to check for the presence of water in the combustion chambers and the intake air manifold. In any water cooled engine there is some possibility of internal water leakage. This may be from the internal passages in the engine, the intercooler(s), or from the turbocharger(s). Other possible causes of water leaks include improper maintenance or repair procedures, faulty installation, or improper handling during shipment and storage. Although the presence of water in a combustion chamber, or the intake manifold in any significant quantity is a rare occurrence, the consequence of such a condition can be serious. If the engine is cranked with full starting air pressure, and with water in one or more combustion chambers, or in the intake air manifold, the result may well be serious damage to the cylinder head and/or block. Therefore, it is essential that the cylinders and intake manifolds be checked and determined to be free of liquids prior to a start. This check may be considered mandatory when starting the engine for the first time after installation, or after a long shutdown or major overhaul, or whenever the engine has been shut down and allowed to cool for eight hours or more. For maximum protection, it is strongly recommended that the check be performed before each engine start. It is recognized that this may not be practical in installations where remote or unattended operation are a part of the design, therefore, in these cases the status of fluid systems and pressure vessels should be regularly monitored to minimize the risks of water leakage problems. The engine should not be rolled on full starting air pressure until such time that it has been determined that there is no liquid in any of the combustion chambers. Barring the engine over to determine this is satisfactory. Briefly, the procedure for checking to determine that the combustion chamber and the intake manifold(s) are free of moisture involves the following sequence of actions.

- a. Open indicator cocks on all cylinders.
- b. Check for presence of water in the intake air manifold(s). Striking the sides of the manifold with a mallet and listening to the sound is one method of doing this. If water is detected, the source must be found and the condition corrected before proceeding.
- c. Place Stop/Run valve on the engine in the STOP position. This will prevent fuel admission to the engine during the subsequent steps.
- d. Bar the engine over slowly with the barring device for two complete revolutions of the crankshaft.

### Caution

If any resistance to free turning is encountered, stop cranking and determine cause before proceeding.

- e. Check all indicator cocks for presence of moisture. If any liquid has been ejected from any cocks, the source must be found and the defect corrected before proceeding.
- f. Roll engine two complete revolutions on starting air then again check all indicator cocks for presence of moisture. If all clear, proceed.
- g. Close all indicator cocks.
- h. Place Stop/Run valve in RUN.

## **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.**

Of all the rules of safety, common sense is foremost. One must admit the frailty of body and senses, and respect the forces present with an operating engine which could destroy him in an instant if not controlled. The following standing rules of safety should be observed at all times when operating the engine, as well as those required by the owner and operator, governmental regulatory agencies, and the dictates of good common sense.

- a. Keep area around engine and associated components clean and uncluttered at all times.
- b. Do not store tools or parts on platforms or engine.
- c. Always monitor instrumentation often enough to be aware of the condition of the running engine.
- d. Never start an engine without knowing exactly how the engine can be stopped in an emergency.
- e. Never start an engine without visually checking for personnel in dangerous positions.
- f. On initial startup after an overhaul, always station a man near the governor.
- g. Never run a generator set with the switchgear doors open.
- h. Always wait 10 to 15 minutes after shutting down before removing engine covers.
- i. Know the top turbocharger speed, and observe it.
- j. Never look directly into an air flow nozzle from close proximity. Use a mirror.
- k. Never take firing pressure on a detonating engine.
- l. Never run with the oil system pressure over 90 psi.
- m. Use guards around all rotating wheels and shafts.
- n. Never expose the hands to injector pop spray.
- o. Never run an engine if a dangerous condition is suspected. *Stop first*, then consult a supervisor.
- p. The use of safety glasses and ear protection while the engine is running should be in accordance with the owner's regulations.
- q. Do not weld next to crankcase relief doors when engine is running.



## CONTROL OPERATIONS.

All control operations, such as pre-start procedures, starting, running and loading of the diesel-generator, may be carried out from either the Local Engine Control Panel or the owner's Remote Control Room equipment. A switch is provided on the Generator Control Panel which allows selection of REMOTE or LOCAL control. In addition, mode selection control is provided at the Local Engine Control Panel. Note that the Mode Selector Switch has a keyed interlock, which allows authorized personnel to lock the system in either the INOPERATIVE or NORMAL mode.

## PRE-START PROCEDURE.

When starting a cool engine after a shutdown, it is very important that the following procedure be carried out prior to attempting a start, and prior to placing the unit in NORMAL mode.

- a. Switch "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch on Generator Control Panel to "LOCAL..."
- b. Place Mode Selector Switch in INOPERATIVE position.
- c. Barring device interlock locked out.
- d. Open indicator cocks on all cylinder heads.
- e. Push the "Engine Roll" pushbutton on the Local Engine Control Panel, allow the engine to roll at least two revolutions, then release button.
- f. Inspect all indicator cocks. If liquid has been ejected from any of the cocks, the source must be found and defect corrected before proceeding.
- g. Close indicator cocks.

## PLACING THE UNIT IN NORMAL MODE.

The following operations must be performed to return the unit to NORMAL mode from the INOPERATIVE mode.

- a. Check levels of fuel oil day tank and lubricating oil tank.
- b. Select the fuel oil transfer pump to be used if day tank requires filling. Select either HAND or AUTO operation, as desired.

### CAUTION

If HAND operation is selected, operator attendance is required to prevent overfilling of the tank.

- c. Check that lubricating oil circulating pump and heater and jacket water circulating pump and heater are in AUTO or START positions, as desired.
- d. Check that DC Fuel Oil Booster Pump, and Starting Air Compressor switches are in AUTO or ON positions, as desired.
- e. Check AC and DC power indicator lamps ON.
- f. Check Starting Air Pressure.
- g. Check that Overspeed device not tripped.
- h. Place "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch on Generator Control Panel in "LOCAL" or "REMOTE" as desired.
- i. Place Mode Selector Switch in NORMAL position.

## STARTING PROCEDURE.

### LOCAL MANUAL START.

To start the unit manually from the local panel while in the NORMAL mode, perform the following.

- a. Place "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch in LOCAL position.
- b. Pull and hold start valve. As soon as the engine has fired once or twice, release valve.
- c. If the unit's entire protective system is permissive, it will start, come up to speed and build voltage automatically.

### REMOTE MANUAL START.

A manual start may be initiated from the remote location while the unit is in the NORMAL mode by performance of the following steps.

- a. Place the "REMOTE/LOCAL" switch in the REMOTE position.
- b. Momentarily switch the AUTO/OFF/START switch at the remote panel to the START position.
- c. The control system will automatically activate all shutdowns and the unit will start, come up to speed and build voltage automatically.

### EMERGENCY START.

The unit will accept an emergency "Start Diesel" signal generated by the owner's equipment if the REMOTE/LOCAL switch is in the REMOTE position, and if the AUTO/OFF/START switch is in the AUTO position. If the unit is at rest, coasting to a stop, or otherwise operating at less than 200 rpm, receipt of a "Start Diesel" signal will cause starting air to be injected into the cylinders, and the unit will start, come up to rated speed and voltage automatically, and disarm all protection except for overspeed and generator differential. If the unit is being manually operated at speeds in excess of 200 rpm, receipt of a "Start Diesel" signal will cause the unit to come to rated speed and voltage, and will disarm all protection except overspeed and generator differential. In such a case the air start valves are not actuated, due to the action of a pressure switch which isolates the air start devices at speeds above 200 rpm.

### MANUAL STOP.

Reduce load and open the main circuit breaker. When engine temperatures have cooled to the desired level, actuate the normal stop pushbutton if the unit is being operated from the local panel. If the remote location is in control, place the AUTO/OFF/START switch in the OFF position.

### EMERGENCY STOP.

Perform one of the following actions to stop the engine in an emergency situation.

- a. Open main circuit breaker and actuate stop switch in previously selected control location.
- b. Actuate "Emergency Stop" pushbutton at Local Control Panel, if unit is in LOCAL control. Note that only the "Emergency Stop" pushbutton, not the normal stop pushbutton at the local panel, is operational while the unit is being operated in response to a "Start Diesel" signal.
- c. Manually place the STOP/RUN valve on the engine to the STOP position.
- d. Manually place the governor load limit switch on the governor to zero load.
- e. Manually trip the overspeed device.
- f. If none of the above procedures work, the engine may be stopped by pushing a fuel pump lever towards the engine block. This will rotate the fuel shaft and cut off pump delivery. Hold the lever until the engine stops.

## STARTING, STOPPING AND OPERATING PRECAUTIONS.

As soon as the engine is running, all gauges should be checked for proper operating pressures and temperatures as shown in Appendix II.

### **WARNING**

Use only compressed air for starting. Substitution of compressed gases, especially oxygen, may result in a violent explosion.

Section 5  
Inspection &  
Maintenance

## SECTION 5

### INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

#### PART A - PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

##### GENERAL.

Continuous design refinement and many years of experience in the manufacture of large, medium speed diesel, dual fuel and spark ignited engines have become a part of the Transamerica Delaval "Enterprise" engine. Each engine undergoes a thorough testing program and inspection procedure before shipment. Transamerica Delaval does not recommend the type of progressive maintenance system used by railroad maintenance shops, nor is any specific time interval between major overhauls or cylinder head valve reconditioning recommended. Experience and local operating conditions must be the final determining factors as to the actual frequency of upkeep, overhaul and repair actions.

##### MAINTENANCE PRACTICES.

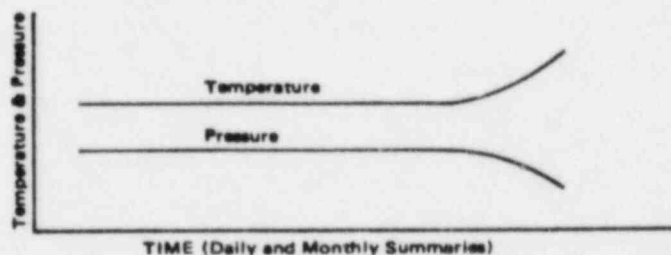
To give the engine the longest useful service life with the least amount of down time for unscheduled maintenance or repair, it is necessary to have a program in effect to keep the equipment clean, to inspect it regularly, to take the necessary preventive maintenance actions, and to keep the records of the operation and other useful information.

- a. If the engine and other equipment is kept clean, it will be easier to make a good and complete inspection. It will also keep dirt out of moving parts and thus reduce wear. It will also provide a good indication of how well the equipment is being taken care of in general.
- b. If the engine and equipment is inspected at regular intervals, small defects can be found and corrected before they become large and require more expensive and time consuming repairs.
- c. A program of regular preventive maintenance, together with keeping the unit clean and inspecting it regularly, will permit the replacement of wearing parts before they can cause serious malfunction and/or damage to the engine and equipment.
- d. Records, when kept on adequate forms and filled out on a regular basis will keep operating personnel informed of the current running condition of the equipment. Then, when compared with past log sheets, gradual changes in such things as temperatures, pressures, noise, etc., will reveal the general condition of the equipment and greatly assist in the planning of general overhaul requirements.

##### PERFORMANCE CURVES.

The majority of engine problems are preceded by some change in the operating data, however, these changes may be so slight and gradual that they are not easily detectable unless the data is recorded in a manner that graphically makes these changes appear as a trend. Charts and performance curves can fulfill this function. As with any technique which depends on the recording of observations, it is essential that the data be accurately read and carefully recorded. The following paragraphs illustrate some of the information that can be obtained from charts and curves. Charts may be kept on graph paper, or any other convenient form, and in the format that will present the data in the most useable form. Logs and daily operating records should be maintained in a form that is suitable for the purposes. Data should be taken and recorded each day under the same load conditions. The load should be selected according to average operating conditions, and should be within the 75% - 100% load range. The following illustrations provide an example of how the data on performance curves can be used in planning future maintenance actions.

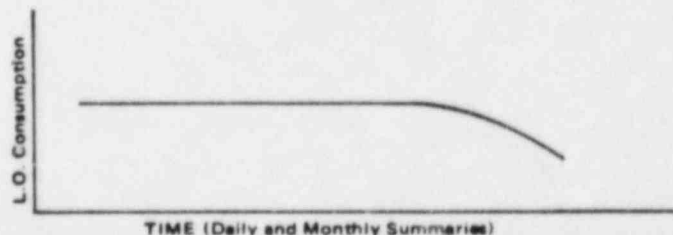
## PART A – PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (Continued)



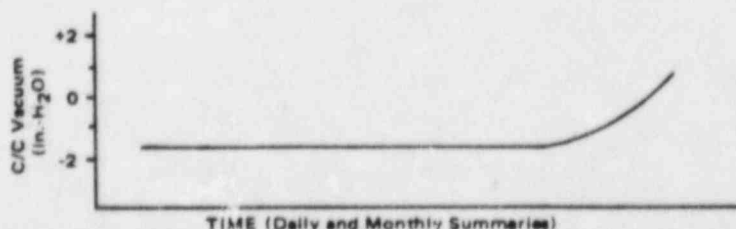
a. If lubricating oil pressure starts to decrease, but the lubricating oil temperature remains constant, this would indicate that bearings are starting to wear to excessive clearances, that the lubricating oil pump is wearing excessively, or that the relief valve is not functioning properly. It could also indicate excessive fuel dilution. If lubricating oil pressure starts to decrease while the lubricating oil temperature rises, it might indicate that the heat exchanger equipment is plugging up.

### WARNING

A sudden increase in lubricating oil temperature with an increase in the amount of vapor from the crankcase ventilation discharge may indicate some overheated internal part of the engine. A sudden increase in lubricating oil temperature requires an immediate reduction or removal of the load if this is possible. The cause of the temperature increase must be determined and corrected.



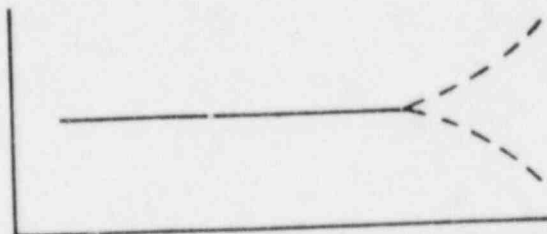
b. If lubricating oil consumption starts to increase it could mean that the piston oil control rings are starting to foul, or have worn excessively. If this is the case, oil is being burned and should show up in the exhaust as a light blue or grey smoke. It could also mean that the intake or exhaust valve guides have worn excessively. A third possibility is a leak in the lubricating oil cooler. This can be checked by looking for evidence of oil in the cooling system.



c. If crankcase vacuum starts to go towards a positive pressure it may indicate that the compression rings on the pistons have worn excessively. This may be checked by taking a set of compression cards.



## PART A - PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (Continued)



d. If jacket water temperature starts to rise, it could mean that the jacket water cooler is starting to foul. It must be remembered, however, that the temperature control valve starts to open five degrees fahrenheit before the set point. This means that the controlled outlet temperature may vary  $15^{\circ}\text{F}$ , depending upon ambient conditions. If inlet temperature starts to drop, indicating a greater temperature differential across the engine, it could mean one or more of the following conditions may be present.

- (1) Poor combustion.
- (2) Leaky head gasket(s).
- (3) Scuffed piston(s).
- (4) Faulty venting of jacket water system.
- (5) Faulty water pump.

## PART A — PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (Continued)

### OPERATING REPORTS.

A record should be maintained of the conditions of engine operation, and in the case of an engine/generator set, the generator as well. This record may be kept in any form which proves to be suitable to the owner for his purposes, however, it is recommended that as a minimum the following conditions be recorded.

- a. Load (%)
- b. Engine Speed
- c. Crankcase vacuum readings
- d. Fuel pump rack positions (mm settings)
- e. Temperatures
  - (1) Ambient air
  - (2) Intake air manifold
  - (3) Lubricating oil
  - (4) Cooling water
  - (5) Exhaust (cylinder and stack)
- f. Pressures
  - (1) Ambient air
  - (2) Intake air manifold
  - (3) Lubricating oil
  - (4) Fuel

Transamerica Delaval Forms E-276 and E-277, copies of which follow, are available for this purpose, and may be ordered from the Parts Department. Form E-276 provided for a daily recording of data, and Form E-277 is designed to provide a periodic summary of the daily reports. Due to the normally limited operating hours of an engine in nuclear standby service, the frequency of observations will, of course, depend upon the frequency of operation.

Figure 5-A-1. Daily Operating Report, Form E-276

Figure 5-A-2. Periodic Operating Report, Form E-277

## PART B — SUGGESTED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

### GENERAL

The maintenance schedules outlined on the following pages are those recommended as an acceptable means for maintaining the engine in peak operating condition. Operating experience and the particular needs of the owner may indicate the need for additional inspections. Inspection intervals used are considered to be generally ideal, but operating experience must be used to decide the ultimate suitability of the suggested schedules. Where experience indicates more frequent inspection of a particular part or system is needed, the time interval between inspections should be shortened.

### MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

Unless otherwise stated on the Inspection Guides, the following inspection intervals are recommended for use.

- a. DAILY — Operations which are to be performed on a daily basis, independent of engine operating hours.
- b. WEEKLY — Operations which are to be performed weekly, regardless of engine operating hours.
- c. MONTHLY/EXERCISE TEST — Operations which should be performed each time the unit undergoes its periodic exercise test, but in no case less frequently than once a month.
- d. ANNUAL/EACH PLANT SHUTDOWN — Inspections that should be performed on an annual basis, or at plant shutdown for reactor refueling. The interval may be adjusted to meet plant shutdown schedules.
- e. BI-ANNUAL/ALTERNATE PLANT SHUTDOWNS — To be performed at alternate reactor refueling shutdowns, or bi-annually.
- f. FIVE YEARS — To be performed at the nearest plant shutdown period prior to a five year interval.

### INSPECTIONS GUIDES

The recommended maintenance actions are listed on Inspection Guides, divided into inspection intervals. The guides are further separated by component groups such as the diesel engine, electrical components, auxiliary equipment, etc. References are provided to direct the user to the sources of information needed to assist in performing the maintenance actions. In addition to those maintenance actions listed on the individual guides, all external parts of the engine should be frequently felt by hand, particularly during the first few hundred hours of operation, to detect any excessive temperatures on heads and crankcase side covers.

# Instruction Manual

5-B-2

## PART B — SUGGESTED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

INSPECTION GUIDE		Frequency: DAILY
Component Group: Diesel Engine		
Special Conditions: Unit in STANDBY		
Item	Reference	
Observe and record lubricating oil and jacket water temperatures (Keep warm pumps running)	Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part I	
Drain all low point water collectors, "Y" strainers and air receiver tanks in starting air system.		
Check engine and auxiliary equipment for oil, water and fuel oil leaks.	Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part K Associated Publications Manual	
Check level of lubricating oil in sump tank. Add oil as needed.		
Check level of lubricating oil in governor and pedestal bearing. Add oil as needed.	See assembly drawings in Parts Manual	
Check fuel oil pump rack for freedom of movement through full limit of travel. Do not disconnect from governor.		
Check turbocharger bearing lubricating system sight glass for oil flow.	Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part K	
Drain water from crankcase vent piping drip legs.		
Verify all controls in proper position for standby.	Instruction Manual, Section 4 Associated Publications Manual	
Check all governor knob settings:		
Load: Maximum		
Droop: Mid-point		
Speed: To provide mechanical governor control at 470 rpm		



# Instruction Manual

5-B-3

## PART B — SUGGESTED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

INSPECTION GUIDE		Frequency: WEEKLY
Component Group: Diesel Engine		
Special Conditions: None		
Item	Reference	
Turn on electrical fuel oil booster pump for a short time and circulate fuel through system. Check strainers for clean fuel.		

5-B-3

# Instruction Manual

5-B-4

## PART B — SUGGESTED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

INSPECTION GUIDE		Frequency: MONTHLY or EACH EXERCISE TEST
Component Group: Diesel Engine		
Special Conditions: MONTHLY, or each test, whichever comes first		
Item	Reference	
Clean and inspect "Y" strainers in starting air system.	Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part I Associated Publications Manual	
Check lubricating oil filter pressure differential. If 15 psi or more, clean or replace element.		
Inspect and clean air filter in starting air distributor.		
Drain water and/or sludge from lubricating oil full flow filter.		
If differential pressure indicates (15 psi or greater), clean or replace strainer screens in fuel oil and lubricating oil pressure strainers.	Associated Publications Manual Associated Publications Manual Associated Publications Manual	
Check lubricating oil with a viscosimeter for fuel oil dilution. Send a sample of oil to laboratory for analysis.	Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part K Section 8, Appendix VI	
Check pH factor of jacket water. Correct as recommended by chemical supplier. Recommended pH is 8.25 or 9.75.	Instruction Manual, Sec. 6, Part J	
Check air butterfly valve(s) in intake manifold for freedom of movement. Lubricate as necessary with automotive type wheel bearing grease. Check may be done manually by disconnecting linkage, or by applying 60 psi air to the actuating cylinder.	Inst. Manual, Sec. 6, Part L	
Check tube and shell sides of intercoolers and heat exchangers.	Associated Publications Manual	
Record all operating parameters. Compare with baseline data to insure engine is operating properly.		

# Instruction Manual

5-B-5

## PART B — SUGGESTED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

INSPECTION GUIDE		Frequency: ANNUAL/EACH PLANT SHUTDOWN
Component Group: Diesel Engine		
Special Conditions: Annual or each shutdown, whichever comes first		
Item	Reference	
Drain lubricating oil system. Refill with new oil.	Inst. Manual, Sec. 6, Part K, Section 8, Appendix VI	
Remove alternate left side doors and examine inside of engine for any abnormal condition. Check with a good light for evidence of babbitt flakes. If excessive water or sludge is present, drain crankcase. Determine cause and take necessary corrective action.	Instruction Manual data sheet, and Section 6, Part B	
Check valve lash. (If equipped with hydraulic valve lifters, perform leak down test, reinstall and adjust).	Instruction Manual, Sec. 6, Part F, Asso. Publications Manual — Bendix	
Remove fuel injector nozzles, clean, reset and reinstall.	Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part C and Section 8, Appendix III	
Check connecting rod and link rod bearing clearances.	Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part D and Section 2	
Visually inspect foundation for breaks in bond between sole plates and grout.	Inst. Manual, Sec. 6, Parts B & E	
Check foundation bolts for correct torque. Retorque as necessary. Check and record crankshaft web deflections.	Instruction Manual, Sec. 6, Part K, Asso. Publications Manual — Woodward	
Check lubricating oil jets for plugged or broken lines.	Inst. Manual, Sec. 6, Parts B & C	
Remove cam covers and cylinder head covers. Inspect cams, tappets, rollers, rocker arms, push rods and springs.	Associated Publications Manual	
Drain governor oil. Clean and flush, then refill with new oil. Replace governor drive coupling element.	Associated Publications Manual	
Check cold compression pressures and maximum firing pressures. If so indicated, remove cylinder heads, grind valves and reseat. Check rings and liners.		
Remove end plates from heat exchangers and intercoolers. Examine and clean as necessary.		
Inspect intake air filter, and service as recommended by manufacturer.		

# Instruction Manual

5-B-6

## PART B — SUGGESTED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

INSPECTION GUIDE		Frequency: BI-ANNUAL/ALTERNATE PLANT SHUTDOWNS
Component Group: Diesel Engine		
Special Conditions: Whichever frequency point comes first		
Item	Reference	
Inspect gears for general condition. Check backlash and replace worn gears exceeding maximum clearance.	Inst. Manual, Sec. 8, Appendix III	
Remove fuel injection pumps. Disassemble, clean, repair and adjust as necessary.	Instruction Manual, Sec. 6, Part F and Asso. Publications Manual, Bendix instructions	
Check main bearing shell thickness.	Inst. Manual, Sec. 6, Part D and Section 8, Appendix VI	
Inspect main bearing crank journals.	Instruction Manual, Sec. 6, Part D, Section 8, Appendix III	
Check crankshaft bearings and idler gear bushings.	Inst. Manual, Sec. 6, Part E, Section 8, Appendix III	

# Instruction Manual

5-B-7

## PART B — SUGGESTED MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES (Continued)

INSPECTION GUIDE		Frequency: EVERY FIVE YEARS
Component Group: Diesel Engine		
Special Conditions: Nearest plant shutdown to five year point		
Item		Reference
Remove turbocharger(s). Disassemble, clean, inspect, repair and reassemble.		Associated Publications Manual, manufacturer's instructions.

## PART C - PRESERVATION AND STORAGE

### PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT AND/OR STORAGE.

The diesel engine/generator set is prepared for shipment in conformance with contractual requirements, and consistent with the provisions of ANSI N45.2.2-1978, *"Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage and Handling of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Stage Phase)"*. The degree of preservation will depend upon customer requirements, and the anticipated term of storage. Unless otherwise provided for by contractual arrangement, the following preservation methods and requirements are the normal standard for Transamerica Delaval Inc.

### PRESERVATION MATERIALS.

In addition to the tapes, barrier materials, desiccants etc. specified in Section 3 of ANSI N45.2.2-1978, two preservation materials are normally used. These are Tectyl 502-C and Tectyl 890, both manufactured by, and available from Ashland Petroleum Company. The characteristics of these two preservatives are as follows.

a. Tectyl 502-C (U.S. Government specification MIL-C-16173, Grade II, and MIL-P-116G preservative type P-2) is a soft, amber, transparent film preservative which may be applied by spraying, dipping or brushing. It provides extended undercover or indoor protection for the interior or exterior surfaces of machinery, instruments, bearings, etc., and provides limited periods of outdoor protection where metal temperatures do not produce a flow of the film. It may be removed with petroleum solvent, lubricating oil, hot alkali wash, or with a vapor degreaser. Tectyl 502-C should provide adequate protection for six months outdoors, and for 18 months when indoors, or interior surfaces which are sealed off from the elements.

b. Tectyl 890 (U.S. Government specification MIL-C-16173, Grade I, and MIL-P-116G preservative type P-1) is a firm, black, opaque film preservative which may be applied by spraying, dipping or brushing. It provides for preservation of items stored indoors or outdoors, with or without cover where a firm film is required. It may be removed with petroleum solvents, or with a vapor degreaser. Tectyl 890 will provide protection for up to 30 months when outdoors, and in excess of five years when stored indoors, or under cover.

### DESICCANTS.

When the use of a desiccant is specified, a silica gel type product such as PROTEK-SORB 121 manufactured by Davison Chemical Division, W.R. Grace & Co. is normally used for this type protection. PROTEK-SORB 121 silica gel is a pure, chemically inert amorphous silica. The action is purely physical, with no change in size or shape of the particles as they become saturated. Even when saturated, the material looks and feels perfectly dry. Desiccants are packaged by "units" rather than by weight, a unit being defined as that weight of desiccant which will absorb at least three grams of water vapor at 20% relative humidity, and at least six grams of water vapor at 40% relative humidity at a temperature of 25°C. Silica gel can be regenerated in a vented oven, following the manufacturer's instructions. Although silica gel provides no visible indications as to the condition of the gel, humidity indicators, or TEL-TALE indicating gel may be used for this purpose. These indicators will gradually change color from a deep blue towards a pale pink as the gel becomes saturated with water vapor.

### GENERAL PRESERVATION PROCEDURES.

The following depicts the general procedures used prior to shipment for the preservation of diesel engines and, when appropriate, other appurtenances furnished by Transamerica Delaval, Engine and Compressor Division, and for the maintenance of this preservation protection during storage.

- a. With the engine running, disconnect the fuel line ahead of engine fuel booster pump and allow the engine to burn about five to ten gallons of pure tectyl 502-C before shutting down. Cap fuel line to engine.
- b. Seal all openings to the interior of the engine.
- c. Remove fuel injectors and spray Tectyl 502-C inside the combustion chamber, coating the cylinder liners, piston crowns, and cylinder head faces. Replace injectors.



## PART C – PRESERVATION AND STORAGE (Continued)

- d. Plug all openings to each fuel pump. Disconnect the drain line and pump Tectyl 502-C through the connection until Tectyl is observed leaking past the fuel rack. The pump is then reversed and all excess Tectyl removed.
- e. Drain jacket water and cooling water systems, especially the water pump, thermostatic valves and inter-coolers.
- f. Remove cylinder head covers and coat all areas inside sub-cover with Tectyl 502-C. Replace covers.
- g. Remove cam gallery side doors and thoroughly coat the entire camshaft and housing with Tectyl 502-C. Replace doors.
- h. Remove cover plates and inspection doors on gearcase covers. Coat gears with Tectyl 502-C. Replace cover plates and doors.
- i. Remove engine side doors and spray all accessible machined interior surfaces within the crankcase with Tectyl 502-C. Replace side doors.
- j. Remove upper half of rear oil seal and spray Tectyl 502-C on the shaft and throughout the area. Reinstall upper half of rear oil seal.
- k. Carefully examine all gaskets and equipment removed from engine for damage prior to reinstallation. Replace all gaskets that show signs of damage.
- l. Wrap rear crankshaft oil seal with duct tape.
- m. Coat all machined and unpainted surfaces on the exterior of the engine with Tectyl 890.
- n. Fill governor to top with oil. Any good 40 weight automotive type oil will be sufficient.
- o. Check that all openings to interior of engine are closed. Replace all covers, plates, blind flanges, etc. that were removed.

### LONG TERM STORAGE.

In addition to those procedures outlined in the previous paragraphs, the following procedures can be used prior to shipment of diesel engines and their appurtenances to prepare them for long term (six months or longer) storage. Although each of these procedures is strongly recommended, they must be specified by contract if they are to be performed by Transamerica Delaval.

- a. Remove liquid filled gauges from the engine and store them separately to protect them from accidental breakage or damage.
- b. Place one 80-unit bag of desiccant per cylinder on a 1 x 3 inch board in the bottom of the crankcase. A blank plate with a tapped hole should be bolted over the crankcase vent opening and a probe type humidity indicator installed in the tapped hole.
- c. Place one 80-unit bag of desiccant at either end of the intake manifold. One 16-unit bag of desiccant should be placed within the intake port of each cylinder head and either taped in place, or secured to some kind of wooden block.
- d. Place one 4-unit bag under each cylinder head cover.

# Instruction Manual

## PART C - PRESERVATION AND STORAGE (Continued)

- e. Grease all gaskets on both sides during reassembly, and bolt all surfaces tightly together.
- f. Remove all lines from fuel pumps and injectors. Wrap in plastic bags together with desiccant and tape closed. Store in a box. Cap all injector and pump openings. Tape a 4-unit bag to each pump, staple an indicator to each bag of desiccant and wrap the pump in a plastic bag. Tape shut with duct tape. Make sure all fuel racks and linkages are thoroughly greased, or coated with Tectyl 502-C.
- g. The barring device, air distributors, air solenoid valves, governor and overspeed trip should each have a 4-unit bag of desiccant taped to it, together with an indicator and then wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape.
- h. Each junction box on the engine should have a 4-unit bag of desiccant placed inside and the cover sealed with duct tape.
- i. One 16-unit bag of desiccant should be placed within the turbocharger(s) outlet port. Seal all turbocharger openings with blind flanges and duct tape.
- j. Highly visible warning placards should be placed on each piece of equipment, or at each access to areas which contain desiccant to warn of the presence of the desiccant, and to serve as a reminder to remove the desiccant before the engine is started.

### LEVELS OF STORAGE.

If the engine and associated equipment is to be placed in storage prior to installation, the preservation procedures applied prior to the shipment must be maintained. For long term storage (six months or longer), the following levels of storage, as defined by ANSI N45.2.2-1978 are recommended.

a. Level B - Storage within a fire resistant, tear resistant, weathertight and well ventilated building, or equivalent enclosure, not subject to flooding and with a paved or otherwise surfaced floor with good drainage. Items should be placed on pallets or shoring to permit air circulation. Temperature control and uniform heating to prevent condensation and corrosion, and to provide temperatures between the ranges of 40°F minimum to 140°F maximum. The following types of equipment provided by Transamerica Delaval should be stored in Level B facilities.

1. Motor control centers.
2. Generators.
3. Switchgear.
4. Control Panels.
5. Air filters.

b. Level C - All provisions and requirements of Level B except for heat and temperature control.

1. Engines and attached equipment.
2. Pumps and Valves.
3. Auxiliary skids.
4. Lubricating oil filters and strainers.

c. Transamerica Delaval recommends that items listed for Level C storage have heat and temperature control as well.

*Information concerning storage levels extracted from American National Standard Packing, Shipping, Receiving, Storage and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants (During the Construction Phase) ANSI N24.2.2-1978, with the permission of the publisher, The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street New York, NY 10017.*

## PART C – PRESERVATION AND STORAGE (Continued)

### RECEIVING INSPECTION.

A visual examination of the engine and other equipment should be made before off-loading to determine if any damage was incurred during shipment. This inspection should be made in accordance with ANSI N45.2.2-1978. The following areas of inspection should be conducted.

- a. Fire – Charred wood, paper or paint, indicating exposure to fire or extremely high temperatures.
- b. Excessive exposure – Weatherbeaten, frayed, rusted, or stained containers indicating prolonged exposure during transit.
- c. Environmental damage – Water or oil marks, damp conditions, dirty areas, or salt film (indicating exposure to sea water or winter road salt chemicals).
- d. Tiedown failure – Shifted, broken, loose or twisted shipping ties, and worn material under ties, indicating improper blocking and tiedown during shipment.
- e. Rough handling – Splintered, torn or crushed containers indicating improper handling. Review of impact recording instrument readings.
- f. Item inspection – Unless the package marking prohibits unpacking, the contents of all shipments should be visually inspected to verify that the specified packaging and shipping requirements have been complied with. When items are contained in transparent, separate moisture proof bags or envelopes, a visual inspection without unpacking is preferred. Statistical sampling methods may be used for groups of similar items. Care shall be taken to avoid contamination of the items during inspection. The inspections shall be performed in an area equivalent to the level of storage required for the item. These inspections are examinations shall include the following, as appropriate.
  1. Identification and Marking: Verification that identification and markings are in accordance with applicable codes, specifications, purchase orders, drawings, and these instructions.
  2. Complete Shipments: Verify that the contents match packing lists. If there are discrepancies, contact Transamerica Delaval, Engine and Compressor Division, Customer Service Department immediately.
  3. Manufacturing Documentation: Assurance that the document certifying that the item received was fabricated, tested and inspected prior to shipment in accordance with applicable code, specification, purchase order and/or drawings is included in shipment if applicable.
  4. Protective Covers and Seals: Visual inspection to assure that covers and seals are secure.
  5. Coatings and Preservatives: Verification that coatings and preservatives are applied in accordance with specifications, purchase orders or manufacturer's instructions.
  6. Inert Gas Blanket: Verification that the inert gas blanket pressure is within the acceptable limits, if used.
  7. Desiccant: Verification that the desiccant is not saturated, determined by the use of humidity indicators. Desiccants shall be regenerated or replaced as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  8. Physical Damage: Visual inspection to assure that parts of items are not broken, cracked, missing, deformed or misaligned and rotating parts turn without binding. Accessible internal and external areas shall be free of detrimental gouges, dents, scratches and burns.

# Instruction Manual

## PART C – PRESERVATION AND STORAGE (Continued)

9. **Cleanliness:** Visual inspection to assure that accessible internal and external areas are within the specification requirements for dirt, soil, mill scale, weld splatter, oil, grease, or stains. Inspection for cleanliness is performed prior to sealing and shipping, therefore, if receiving inspection indicates that there has been no penetration of the sealed boundry, then inspection for internal cleanliness is optional.

g. **Conformance Inspection** – Unless the completed item was inspected or examined at the source, it should be inspected or examined at the point of receiving to verify that the following characteristics conform to the specified requirements. These inspections or examinations should include such items as the following:

1. **Physical Properties:** Nondestructive examination to assure that physical properties conform to the specified requirements and the chemical and physical test reports, if required, meet the requirements.
2. **Dimensions:** Random visual inspection to assure that important dimensions conform with drawings and specifications. Examples: Base plate mounting holes, overall external size, configuration and orientation of parts.
3. **Weld Preparations:** Random verification that weld preparations are in accordance with applicable drawings and specifications.
4. **Workmanship:** Visual inspection of accessible areas to assure that the workmanship is satisfactory to meet the intent of the requirements.
5. **Lubricants and Oils:** Verification of presence of proper lubricants and oils, if required, by either specification, purchase order or manufacturer's instructions.
6. **Electrical Insulation:** Performance of insulation resistance tests for motors, generators, control and power cable, to ensure conformance with specifications.

h. **Special Inspection** – Where receiving inspection in addition to that described above is required, the "Special Inspection" procedure, complete with documentation instructions, shall be attached to the item or container; this is in addition to the inspection, and the results of the inspection shall be documented.

### ON-SITE PREPARATION FOR STORAGE.

If the engine and other components are to be placed in storage prior to installation, the engine should be offloaded and moved to its storage location. Place engine onto Tectyl coated hardwood blocks. The mounting flanges must be supported by 50% of their area, equally spaced. The engine should be completely covered by a tarpaulin, and the tarpaulin securely fastened to the skid. If the storage is to be long term, the preservation procedures applied prior to the shipment must be maintained. The engine should be stored in the level of storage specified in preceding paragraphs.

### STORAGE INSPECTIONS.

Six month inspections of the unit should be conducted to the following criteria, witnessed by a Transamerica Delaval service representative (upon receipt of a purchase order), or documented by a formal report by the owner's inspector.

- a. Do not rotate the engine.
- b. Examine all engine cover plates for tightness and sealing ability. Do not open the engine unless it is absolutely necessary.
- c. Examine gaskets for any covers removed and replaced if any damage exists.
- d. Examine all humidity indicators for 60% saturation. Replace or regenerate the saturated silica gel as necessary. If the interior of the engine is exposed for any reason, reapply Tectyl as needed.

## PART C — PRESERVATION AND STORAGE (Continued)

- e. Inspect the hardwood supports for any indication of settling. If settling has occurred during storage, supports should be replaced or adjusted as necessary.
- f. Examine intake manifolds and turbocharger(s) for deterioration. Clean and preserve as necessary.
- g. Replace tarpaulins and secure.

### RECOATING OF PRESERVED SURFACES.

In view of the finite life of the preservative material, it is recommended that the surfaces be recoated as follows during the term of storage.

- a. Every six months, or less if inspection indicates need, all outside surfaces of the engine which have been coated with Tectyl 502-C should be recoated.
- b. Every 18 months all interior surfaces of the engine and other equipment must be recoated.
- c. Every 30 months all exterior surfaces which were coated with Tectyl 890 should be recoated.

### GENERATOR.

Large, one bearing generators are shipped disassembled, and are preserved for shipment and storage by the manufacturer. In addition to those requirements specified for engines and associated equipment, the following conditions apply to all generators. Additional requirements may be specified by the manufacturer.

a. **Inspect Shipment** — Inspect stator, rotor and bearing pedestal to determine condition as received. Damage to skid timbers is evidence of humping or rough handling. Damage to tarpaulins and plastic covers could expose equipment to moisture. Inspect leads and accessories. Check bearing and shaft surface for moisture and rust. Inspect stator and rotor windings and test insulation resistance, a low value indicating presence of moisture or contaminant on coils. If generator is shipped as a sealed unit, do not open for inspection unless there is evidence of external damage to the packing.

b. **Insulation Resistance** — Take insulation resistance tests on stator and rotor windings every three to six months. Take a one minute reading with a 500 volt megger. Recommended minimum values are:  $\frac{\text{Generator volts} + 1}{1000} =$  x megohm on stator and one megohm on rotor. A dry, clean winding will test much higher. A more thorough test of insulation is to continue megger test for one to 10 minutes. The 10 minute reading should be much higher than the one minute reading. For dryout procedure, refer to generator instruction manual. This paragraph applies only if generator is not completely sealed.

c. **Storage** — Should be in a Level B storage facility as defined by ANSI N45.2.2-1978.

d. **Bearing and Shaft** — Pedestal bearing should be stored in a clean, dry area and covered or boxed. The sleeve bearing surface is greased or coated with Tectyl for shipment. For long term storage, a desiccant placed inside the covering is recommended.

### CAUTION

Some desiccants may be corrosive on contact.

Level C storage is recommended. Bearing and pedestal parts should be inspected after the first month and every three months thereafter. They should be cleaned and regreased if necessary. Unpainted surfaces on bearing housings should be kept covered with grease or Tectyl 502-C. Unpainted parts of the shafts are covered with a rust preventive such as Cosmoline, or with Tectyl 502-C, and should be inspected every three months. If bearings and shafts are not assembled, then set both parts on a block of wood, preserve with Tectyl 502-C and cover.

e. All generator equipment must be inspected at six month intervals by the manufacturer's service representative. The windings must be megged at this time, and accurate reports sent to Transamerica Delaval, and to the manufacturer of the generator.

## PART D — INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE RECORDS

### GENERAL.

In addition to operating records, and any other record which may be kept by the owner or operator, it is recommended that a permanent record be kept of essential inspection and maintenance observations. A series of "Inspection and Maintenance Record" forms, Transamerica Form E-267 (Figures 5-D-1 through 5-D-16) are available for this purpose. These are used by Customer Service Representatives to record clearances, torques, and other vital inspection observations and conditions. These records will be of great value in the future planning of maintenance and overhaul requirements, and to assess the wear trends and performance characteristics of the engine.

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE.

To be of value in helping to determine both present and future repair and replacement needs, it is essential that all information be accurately recorded. The following should be observed when using the forms.

- a. Torque values should be recorded in foot pounds (ft-lbs) unless otherwise noted.
- b. Clearances should be recorded in thousandths of an inch, i.e.  $4=0.004$  in.;  $2=0.002$  in.;  $25=0.025$  in.;  $1.2=1.002$  in.;  $1.25=1.025$  in., etc. If other than inches is used, specify on each sheet the unit of measurement used.
- c. Where significant, dial indicator readings should be recorded as + or - (plus or minus). A reading not so specified will be assumed to be a plus (+) reading.
- d. The heading of each form is filled out as follows.
  1. Component Group Title: Pre-printed with name of major component which is covered by that sheet.
  2. Parts Group No.: The three digit parts group number to which the component group belongs, and in which it may be found in the *Parts Manual*.
  3. Sheet: The identity of the record within a parts group.
  4. Page: The page number for a particular parts group/sheet.
  5. Customer: Fill in name of owner/operator of equipment.
  6. Equipment Location: Physical location of equipment, specified by name, position number, or other descriptive term which may be appropriate to clearly identify the location.
  7. Engine Model: Complete model as appearing on nameplate.
  8. Serial Number: The number appearing on the engine nameplate. Usually consists of a five digit group, a dash and a four digit group.
  9. Customer's designation: When an owner or operator has a specified designation for the engine within his system which serves to identify it to him, enter this designation.
  10. Total Engine Hours: Hours since first startup.



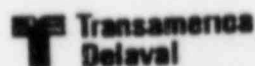
## PART D —INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE RECORDS (Continued)

11. Hours Since Last Inspection: The time between the present Total Engine Hours reading and the last inspection.

12. Date This Inspection: Self explanatory.

13. References: Preprinted. Indicates sources of instructions that should be used in conjunction with the inspection being performed.

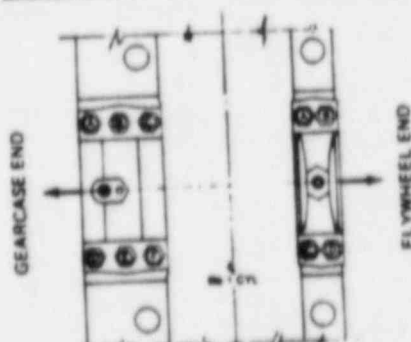
e. Ensure that the proper designation is entered on all sheets where the position of the component being inspected serves to identify it. For instance, a separate sheet is needed for each bearing, each cylinder head, each piston and rod, etc. Identify these items.



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Configuration Group T-110 <b>MAIN BEARING CAPS - Model RV Engines</b>		Part Group No. <b>305</b>	Sheet <b>2</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Remarks Instruction Manual, Section 5, Part D		Date Recorded By		

MAIN BEARING BOLT ELONGATION, or  
TORQUE APPLIED WITH A TORQUE WRENCH.  
[If torque multiplier used with torque wrench,  
record multiplier ratio]



Torque to be applied in a criss cross pattern.  
See engine nameplate for correct torque value.

### DISASSEMBLY

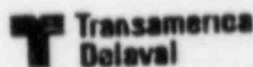
Record elongation in thousandths of an inch, or torque in foot pounds. Bearing caps numbered starting from gearcase end.												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A												
B												
C												
D												
E												
F												

### ASSEMBLY

Record elongation in thousandths of an inch, or torque in foot pounds. Bearing caps numbered starting from gearcase end.												
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A												
B												
C												
D												
E												
F												

305 2-1

Figure 5-D-1. Main Bearing Caps



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Companion Group Title <b>CRANKSHAFT - Web Deflection and Thrust Clearance</b>		Part Group No. <b>310</b>	Sheet <b>1</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part D		Date Recorded By		

Measure with a dial indicator while engine is hot, i.e., within 4 hours of shutdown. Record oil temperature in sump tank or engine base, as appropriate. If connecting shaft is solidly coupled to flywheel and engine is grouted on a concrete foundation, desired deflection in position No. 3 is zero to plus (+) one thousandth of an inch in all cranks except the one adjacent to the flywheel. This should be minus 0.0005 inch to allow for distortion of the foundation. If mounted on a steel foundation, compensation for thermal distortion will be based on location and temperatures of fuel and oil tanks adjacent to foundation.

If deflection in any crank exceeds 0.003 inch, corrective action must be taken. Also, if total deflection in any two adjacent cranks exceeds 0.003 inch corrective action must be taken. Example: A -0.002 in. reading in any crank with a -0.002 in. in the next adjacent crank equals a total of 0.004 in. deflection between these adjacent cranks. The exception will be in the case of engines with a flexible coupling between the flywheel and the connecting shaft which have deflection in excess of 0.003 in. at Position 3 in the crank adjacent to the flywheel. In engines with solidly coupled shafting, excessive deflection at Positions 2, 3 or 4 in the crank adjacent to the external shafting usually indicates misalignment between connecting shaft and crankshaft.

Set deflection gauge at zero at Position 1, and turn crankshaft in direction of normal rotation. Position 1 for placing deflection gauge is 15° after bottom center for all inline engines, and 52° after vertical bottom center for V-type engines. Models HV, HVA and GVB engines are positioned 30° after vertical bottom center.



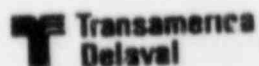
DATE	SUMP TANK TEMP	THRUST CLEAR	SIGNATURE

Record readings in plus (+) or minus (-) thousandths of an inch.  
Example: +0.003 in. write as +3. Write -0.002 in. as -2, etc.

POSITION	CYLINDER NUMBER STARTING AT GEARCASE END										DATE
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	

310-1-1

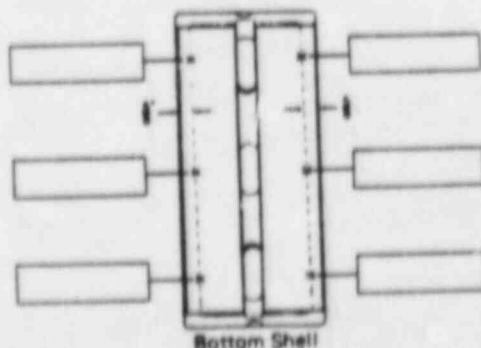
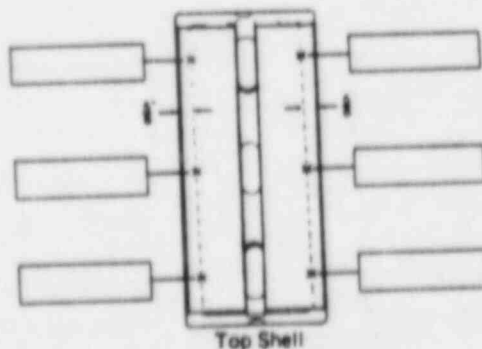
Figure 5-D-2 Crankshaft Web Deflections



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>MAIN BEARING SHELLS</b>		Part Group No. <b>310</b>	Sheet <b>2</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part D		Date Recorded By		

Bearing Shell Position \_\_\_\_\_



Record manufacturer's data as it appears on bearing shell

Upper Shell
Lower Shell

Measure each bearing shell in six positions (marked "X" on drawings to the left) and record measurements in boxes by each measurement position. Use a ball micrometer.

Sketch bearing surface conditions—note any abnormalities.

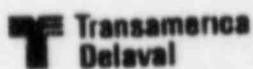
Perform non-destructive dye check on all surfaces, including sides and ends of both shells. Note results below.

Results
Remarks

Bearings reused? Yes No

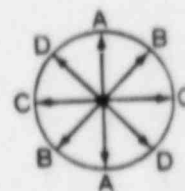
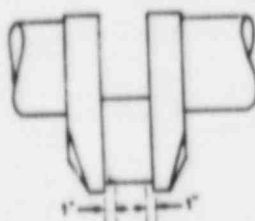
310 2 1

Figure 5-D-3. Main Bearing Shells



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>CRANKSHAFT</b>		Part Group No. <b>310</b>	Sheet <b>3</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference INSTRUCTION MANUAL SECTION 6, PART D		Data Recorded By		

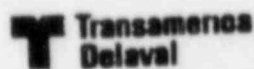


Measure inside diameter of crank journals, one inch in from web at either end (flywheel end and gearcase end). Measure four different diameters (A-A, B-B, C-C and D-D) at each location. Record measurements in spaces below.

Journal No.	Flywheel End				Gearcase End			
	A-A	B-B	C-C	D-D	A-A	B-B	C-C	D-D
1								
2								
3								
4								
5								
6								
7								
8								
9								
10								

310 31

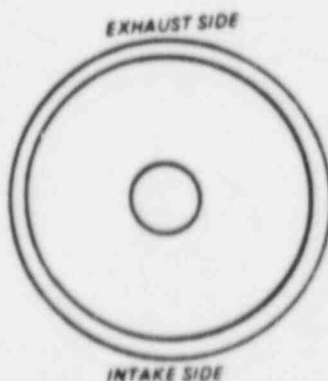
Figure 5-D-4. Crankshaft



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>CYLINDER LINERS</b>		Part Group No. <b>315</b>	Sheet <b>1</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part C		Date Recorded By		

Cylinder No./Bank \_\_\_\_\_



Indicate blemishes on interior surface of cylinder liner as seen from above.



A = Inboard (exhaust) side  
B = Flywheel End



**NORMAL CROSSHATCH**



**SCRATCHES** - Long narrow grooves usually caused by foreign material. Crosshatch pattern runs through.



**SCUFFING** - Caused by piston and/or rings. Can start below oil ring and run up through upper compression ring travel area. Crosshatch pattern cannot be seen.



**BRIGHT SPOT** - Bearing through crosshatch. Can appear anywhere. Probable cause: Heavy bearing by buildup above top ring land.

### DIRECTIONS FOR TAKING MICROMETER READINGS

1. Establish reference measurement and record. If piston is out of liner, or if liner is removed from block, use **PREFERRED REFERENCE POSITION**. If piston is installed in liner, use **ALTERNATE REFERENCE POSITION**. Take two readings, 90 degrees apart (A and B).
2. Take readings at Position 1 and record.
3. Take readings at Position 2 and record.

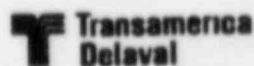
	Before Honing		After Honing	
	A	B	A	B
Ref.				
1				
2				

Method of honing employed (i.e., glass breaker/grit, Buntin honing stone/grit)

Remarks

Figure 5-D-5. Inspection and Maintenance Record.  
Cylinder Liners





## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>CONNECTING ROD BEARING SHELLS</b>		Part Group No. <b>340</b>	Sheet <b>1</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer:		Equipment Location:		
Engine Model:	Serial No.	Customer's Designator:		
Total Engine Hours:	Hours Since Last Inspection:	Date This Inspection:		
Reference: Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part C		Data Recorded By:		

Bearing Shell Position \_\_\_\_\_

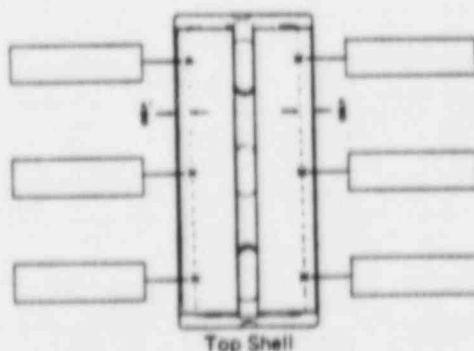


Record manufacturer's data as it appears on bearing shell

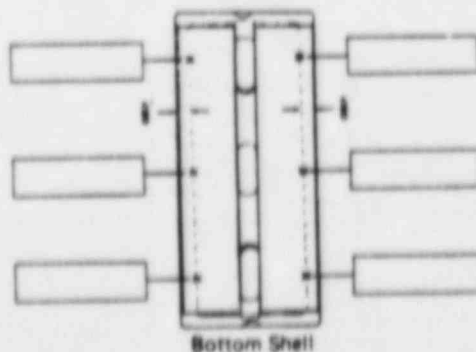
Upper Shell
Lower Shell

Measure each bearing shell in six positions (marked "X" on drawings to the left), and record measurements in boxes by each measurement position. Use a ball micrometer.

Sketch bearing surface conditions—note any abnormalities.



Top Shell



Bottom Shell

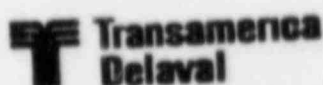
Perform non-destructive dye check on all surfaces, including sides and ends of both shells. Note results below.

Results
Remarks

Bearings reused? Yes No

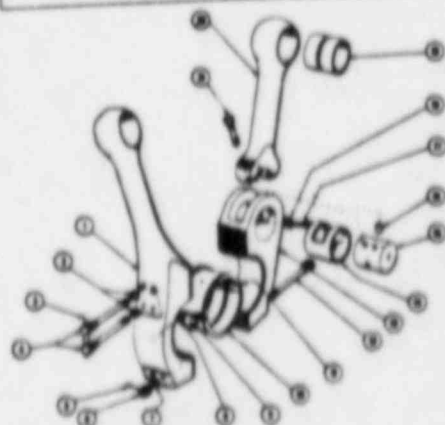
340 1 1

Figure 5-D-6 Inspection and Maintenance Record  
Connecting Rod Bearing Shells

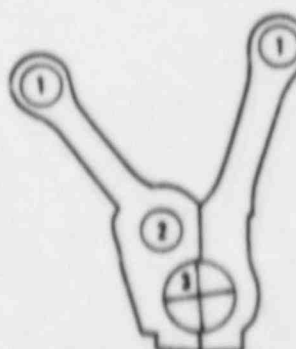


## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>CONNECTING ROD — Model RV-3 &amp; RV-4 Engine</b>		Part Group No. 340	Sheet 2	Page 1
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Organization		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual Section 6, Part C		Date Recorded By		



- 1 MASTER ROD
- 2 WASHER
- 3 LOCKWIRE
- 4 CONNECTING ROD BOLTS — HEX HEAD
- 5 COTTER PIN
- 6 SLOTTED HEAD NUTS
- 7 WASHER
- 8 CONNECTING ROD BEARING SHELL DOWEL
- 9 BEARING SHELL RETAINER RING
- 10 LOWER CONNECTING ROD BEARING SHELL
- 11 UPPER CONNECTING ROD BEARING SHELL
- 12 CONNECTING ROD TO BOX BOLT
- 13 CONNECTING ROD BOX
- 14 CONNECTING ROD BOX BUSHING
- 15 LOCK PIN
- 16 LINK ROD TO PIN DOWEL
- 17 BOX BUSHING LOCK PIN
- 18 LOCKING CLIP
- 19 PISTON PIN BUSHING
- 20 LINK ROD
- 21 LINK ROD TO PIN BOLT



Measurement Locations

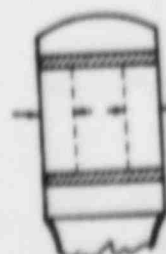
CYLINDER



Measurement Planes



Link Rod to Pin Bolt Identification and Tightening Sequence



Piston Pin Bushing ID

Measure 2" in from outside edge



Connecting Rod Bolt Identification and Tightening Sequence

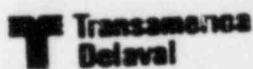
### Piston Pin Bushings

Measure inside diameter of air rod piston pin bushing with micrometer. Measure in vertical (A-A) and horizontal (B-B) planes 90° apart. Measure on both ends (gearcase and flywheel), two inches from end of bushing. Take same measurements on master rod piston pin bushing.

Step 1	Link Rod		Master Rod	
	A-A	B-B	A-A	B-B
Gearcase End				
Flywheel End				

340-1-1

Figure 5-D-7. Inspection and Maintenance Record, Connecting Rod



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title	Form Group No.	Sheet	Page
CONNECTING ROD - Model RV-3 & RV-4 Engine	340	2	2

### Link Pin and Bushings

Measure inside diameter of link pin bushing with micrometer. Take measurements in vertical (A-A) and horizontal (B-B) planes, 90° apart. Measure on both ends (gearcase and flywheel), one inch from end of bushing. Measure outside diameter of link pin with micrometer. Measure on both ends, one inch from end of pin in both vertical (A-A) and horizontal (B-B) planes.

Step 2	Link Pin Bushing I.D.		Link Pin Bushing O.D.	
	A-A	B-B	A-A	B-B
Gearcase End				
Flywheel End				

### Connecting Rod Bearing Bore

Reassemble connecting rod box to measure for out-of-round conditions at connecting rod bearing bore. Do not install bearing. Torque nuts to full torque value as shown in Instruction Manual. Measure connecting rod bearing bore inside diameter on both ends, one inch from outer edges. Measure in vertical (A-A) and horizontal (B-B) planes. Take measurement (A-A) one-fourth inch in an opposite sides of split line as shown on sketch.

Step 3	Connecting Rod Bearing Bore I.D.	
	A-A	B-B
Gearcase End		
Flywheel End		

### Non-Destructive Tests

Perform non-destructive test such as dye check on connecting rod box and all fasteners. Record results below.

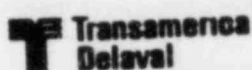
Step 4	
--------	--

### Bolt Torques

Record disassembly (breakaway) and assembly torques for connecting rod and link rod bolts. Identify bolts by number (see illustration). Torque bolts in sequence shown, applying torque in 20% lifts until final torque is reached. Refer to Instruction Manual for correct torque values.

Manual for correct torque values						
Step 5A	Link Rod To Pin Bolt Torque (ft-lbs)					
	1	2	3	4		
	Disassembly					
Assembly						
Step 5B	Connecting Rod to Box & Connecting Rod Hex Head Bolts Torque (ft-lbs)					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
	Disassembly					
Assembly						

Figure 5-D-7. Inspection and Maintenance Record, Connecting Rod (Continued)



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>PISTONS - Two Piece</b>		Parts Group No. <b>341</b>	Sheet <b>1</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part C		Date Recorded By		

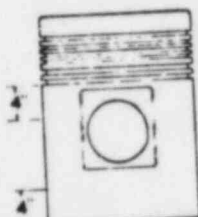


Fig. A Side View

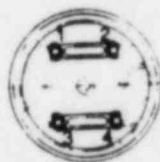


Fig. B Bottom View



Fig. C



Fig. D

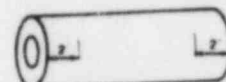


Fig. E Piston Pin

Cylinder No./Bank

--

1. Measure piston skirt Outside Diameter and record dimensions below. Measure at two locations, 4 in. below bottom ring groove and 4 in. above bottom of skirt (see Fig. A). Measure four positions (A-A, B-B, C-C, D-D) in each location (see Fig. C).

Position	A-A	B-B	C-C	D-D
Upper				
Lower				

2. Measure piston pin Outside Diameter at two locations, 2 in. from each end (see Fig. E). Measure two positions (A-A, B-B) in each location (see Fig. D).

Position	A	B
Forward End		
Aft End		

3. Measure piston pin bore in piston in two positions (A-A, B-B) in each end of bore (see Fig. D).

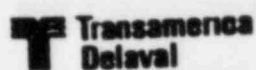
Position	A	B
Forward End		
Aft End		

4. Record disassembly (breakaway) torque and assembly torque of piston crown stud nuts (see Fig. B).

Position	1	2	3	4
Disassembly				
Assembly				

5. Note condition of O-ring, piston pin plug and general condition of piston.

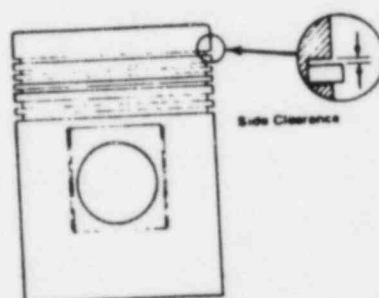
Figure 5-D-8. Inspection and Maintenance Record, Piston - Two Piece



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>PISTON RINGS</b>		Parts Group No. <b>341</b>	Sheet <b>2</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part C		Date Recorded By		

Cylinder No./Bank



1. Measure piston ring side clearance in groove with feeler gauge. Measure each ring in three locations, 120 degrees apart. Record results below.
2. Remove rings from piston for cleaning and measurement of end gap clearance. Refer to Instruction Manual and Inspection and Maintenance Record Sheet 315-1 for the proper procedure. Record gap and percent ring face contact.
3. If new rings are installed, note reasons in "Remarks" below.
4. If new rings are installed, record end gap and side clearance in grooves.

Ring	Old (Removed) Rings					New (Replacement) Rings				
	Side Clearance			End Gap	% Face Contact	Side Clearance			End Gap	
	A	B	C			A	B	C		
1 Top Compression										
2 Top Compression										
3 Intermediate Compression										
4 Intermediate Compression										
5 Oil Control										
6 Oil Control										

Remarks

341 2 1

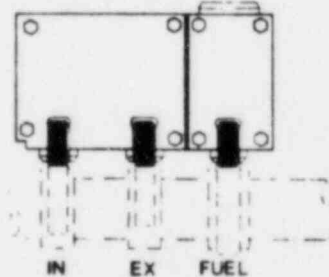
Figure 5-D-9 Inspection and Maintenance Record  
Piston Rings



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>CAMS and TAPPET ASSEMBLIES</b>		Parts Group No. <b>345</b>	Sheet <b>1</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part E		Date Recorded By		

Remarks



CAM LOBE CONDITION (Number 1 cylinder at gearcase end)																													
1R			2R			3R			4R			5R			6R			7R			8R			9R			10R		
IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL
1L			2L			3L			4L			5L			6L			7L			8L			9L			10L		

CODE X=Intact, C=Chipped, K=Cracked, O=Other (indicate in remarks)

TAPPET ROLLER CONDITION (Number 1 cylinder at gearcase end)																													
1R			2R			3R			4R			5R			6R			7R			8R			9R			10R		
IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL
1L			2L			3L			4L			5L			6L			7L			8L			9L			10L		

CODE X=Intact, C=Chipped, K=Cracked, G=Galled, O=Other (indicate in remarks)

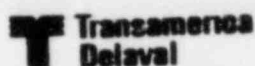
TAPPET ROLLER PIN CONDITION (As indicated using a dial indicator)																													
1R			2R			3R			4R			5R			6R			7R			8R			9R			10R		
IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL	IN	EX	FUEL
1L			2L			3L			4L			5L			6L			7L			8L			9L			10L		

CODE Record measurements in thousandths of an inch, i.e. write 0.004 as 4, 0.025 as 25, etc.

345 1 1

Figure 5-D-10 Inspection and Maintenance Record  
Cams and Tappet Assemblies

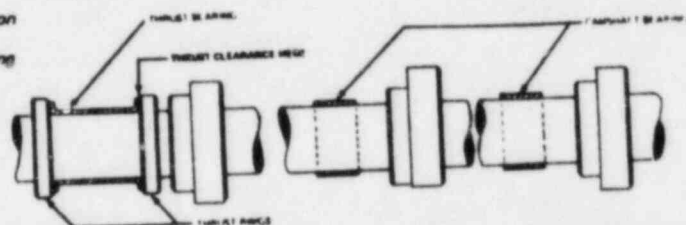




## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>CAMSHAFT BEARING SHELLS – Model RV Engine</b>		Part Group No. <b>350</b>	Sheet <b>1</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part E		Data Recorded By		

For purposes of recording information on this form, bearings are numbered in sequence, starting with the thrust bearing at the gearcase end and proceeding towards the flywheel end.



### THRUST CLEARANCE

Move camshaft all the way aft with a bar then measure thrust clearance with a feeler gauge between camshaft thrust collar and thrust bearing.

Bank	Clearance
Left	
Right	

### BEARING CLEARANCE/THICKNESS

Measure bearing shell to camshaft clearance with a feeler gauge, or bearing shell thickness with a micrometer. Indicate method used and record in appropriate spaces below.

#### ☐ BEARING-TO-CAMSHAFT CLEARANCE – Feeler Gauge

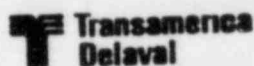
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Left Bank										
Right Bank										

#### ☐ BEARING SHELL THICKNESS – Micrometer

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Left Bank										
Right Bank										

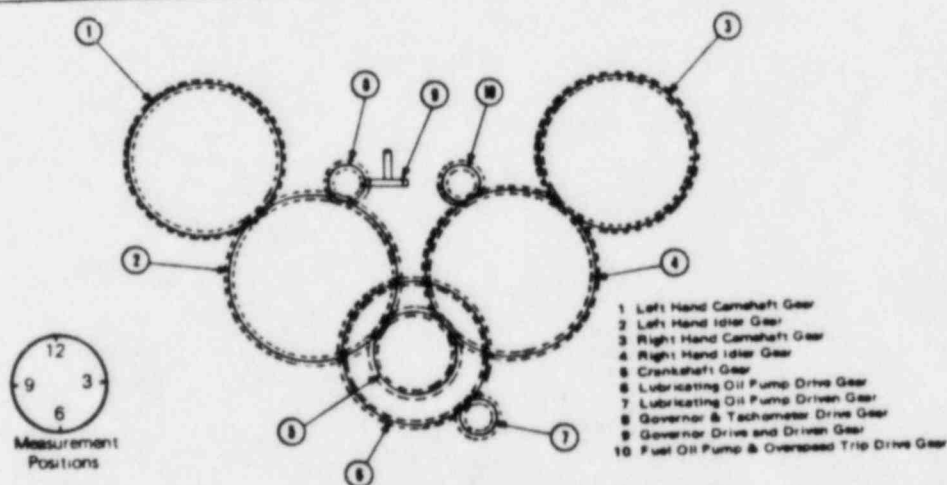
Remarks

Figure 5-D-11. Inspection and Maintenance Record, Camshaft Bearing Shells



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>GEARSET – Model RV Engine</b>		Parts Group No. <b>355</b>	Sheet <b>1</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part E & Section 8, Page 4A		Date Recorded By		



Unload valve train by loosening rocker arms, and by lifting fuel tappets and inserting pins through tappet housings to hold them off the fuel cams. Mark each gear in four positions, 90 degrees apart (3, 6, 9, 12 o'clock – see illustration).

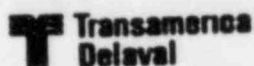
Select gear pair to be measured (see table below). Mount a magnetic base dial indicator with its stem resting on the side of the gear listed in the "Rotated" column. Rotate gear to remove all slack. Zero indicator, then rotate gear in opposite direction to remove all slack. **Do Not Move Stationary Gear!** Record backlash in appropriate space on table.

Rotate gear to next three positions, recording backlash in each position. Measure backlash in four positions in each gear pair listed on table.

Inspect lubricating oil spray lines. Insure good spray pattern is obtained at all gear meshes.

Gear Pair		Backlash – Thousandths of an Inch			
Rotated	Stationary	3 O'Clock	6 O'Clock	9 O'Clock	12 O'Clock
1	2				
3	4				
2	5				
4	5				
7	6				
8	2				
9	8				
10	4				

Figure 5-D-12 Inspection and Maintenance Record  
Gearset

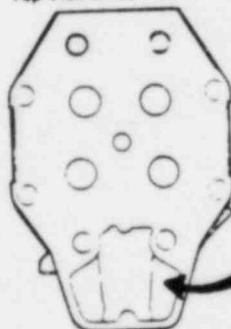


### Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title		Part Group No.	Sheet	Page
CYLINDER HEAD - Four Valve		360	1	1
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference	Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part B	Date Recorded By		
		Cylinder No./Bank		

Cylinder No /Bank

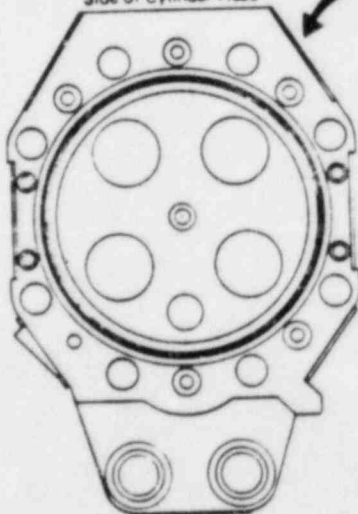
Top View of Cylinder Head



Record all identification numbers and letters appearing in this location.

Identification Numbers	
1	2
3	4
5	6
7	8
9	10
11	12
13	14
15	16
17	18
19	20
21	22
23	24
25	26
27	28
29	30
31	32
33	34
35	36
37	38
39	40
41	42
43	44
45	46
47	48
49	50
51	52
53	54
55	56
57	58
59	60
61	62
63	64
65	66
67	68
69	70
71	72
73	74
75	76
77	78
79	80
81	82
83	84
85	86
87	88
89	90
91	92
93	94
95	96
97	98
99	100

Combustion Chamber  
Side of Cylinder Head



Use diagram at left to sketch any abnormalities appearing on the cylinder head combustion surfaces and valve seats. Record comments relative to condition of cylinder head in spaces below.

### Combustion Surfaces

Valve Seat Condition	
----------------------	--

### Gasket Surfaces

Other (specify) \_\_\_\_\_

360 1 1

Figure 5-D-13. Inspection and Maintenance Record, Cylinder Head



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>INTAKE and EXHAUST VALVES</b>		Parts Group No. <b>360</b>	Sheet <b>2</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part B		Date Recorded By		

Cylinder No./Bank

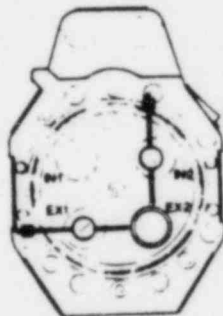


Figure 1

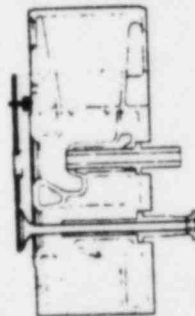


Figure 2



Figure 3

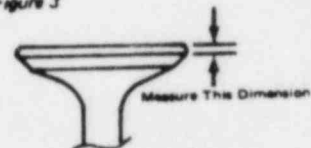


Figure 4

### Valve-To-Guide Clearance

Measure by noting deflection on valve head while rocking valve in its guide. Remove wedges, retainers (or rotators) and springs. Lay cylinder head on its side with valve axis in the horizontal plane. Leave a wedge on valve stem and push valve out until stopped by wedge hitting guide (see Figure 2).

Position a dial indicator as shown in Figures 1 and 2 so that spindle of indicator is bearing against side of valve head on the A-A axis (see Figure 3). Zero the indicator, then apply sufficient pressure by hand at a point diametrically opposite the spindle to move the valve in the guide. Record this deflection. Repeat the process in the B-B axis and record all readings in the space provided below. See Figure 1 for valve identification (EX-1, IN-1, etc.).

Axis/Valve	EX-1	EX-2	IN-1	IN-2
A-A				
B-B				

### Valve Head Thickness

Measure valve head thickness (Figure 4) with a micrometer and record in space below

Valve	EX-1	EX-2	IN-1	IN-2
Thickness				

### General Inspection

Inspect valve for general condition and note all abnormalities or other significant information below.

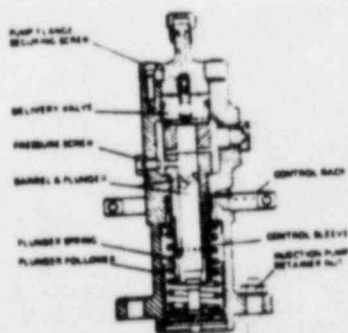
Figure 5-D-14. Inspection and Maintenance Record, Intake and Exhaust Valves



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

Component Group Title <b>FUEL INJECTION PUMP</b>		Parts Group No. <b>365</b>	Sheet <b>1</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.	Customer's Designation		
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection	Date This Inspection		
Reference Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part F Associated Publications Manual, see "Bendix"		Date Recorded By		

Cylinder Number	Cylinder Bank	Pump Serial Number (on pump nameplate)	Reason For Inspection	Injection Pump Retainer Nut Torque (ft lbs)	Pump Flange Securing Screws Torque (ft lbs)	Pressure Screw Went Depth	Delivery Valve	Barrel and Plunger	Plunger Follower	Plunger Spring	Control Rack	Control Sleeve	Timing Set?	Shim Thickness (As left)
1	L													
1	R													
2	L													
2	R													
3	L													
3	R													
4	L													
4	R													
5	L													
5	R													
6	L													
6	R													
7	L													
7	R													
8	L													
8	R													
9	L													
9	R													
10	L													
10	R													
Refer to notes as indicated for codes to be used for entering data in columns.			Note 1	Note 2		Note 3			Note 4					



### NOTES

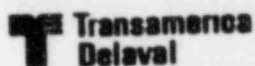
1. R= Routine  
A= Abnormality
2. Measure with depth micrometer  
Max. wear depth 0.020 in.
3. X= Intact  
O= Overhauled  
R= Replaced
4. Y= Yes  
N= No
5. After inspection & maintenance is completed, adjust all fuel pump racks to 3.5 mm.

### REMARKS

Form E 287 8/80

365 1 1

Figure 5-D-15. Inspection and Maintenance Record, Fuel Injection Pump



## Inspection and Maintenance Record

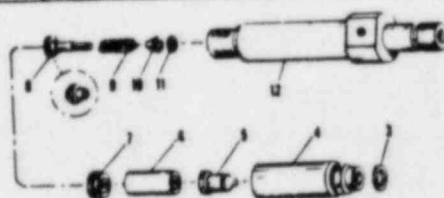
Component Group Title <b>FUEL INJECTION NOZZLE and HOLDER</b>		Parts Group No. <b>365</b>	Sheet <b>2</b>	Page <b>1</b>
Customer		Equipment Location		
Engine Model	Serial No.		Customer's Designation	
Total Engine Hours	Hours Since Last Inspection		Date This Inspection	
References Instruction Manual, Section 6, Part F Associated Publications Manual, see "Bendix"		Date Recorded By		

### INSPECTION DATA

### OVERHAUL DATA

Cylinder Number	Cylinder Bank	Reason For Inspection	Retainer Nut Torque (ft lbs)	Pop Test Opening Pressure	Dribble?	Spray Tip	Deposition	*Indicate parts reworked or replaced by recording the key number of the part as shown on exploded view of nozzle on bottom of page.		Remarks
								Reworked*	Replaced*	
1	L									
	R									
2	L									
	R									
3	L									
	R									
4	L									
	R									
5	L									
	R									
6	L									
	R									
7	L									
	R									
8	L									
	R									
9	L									
	R									
10	L									
	R									
		Note 1			Note 2	Note 3	Note 4			

- NOTES: 1 R= Routine  
A= Abnormality  
2 Y= Yes  
N= No  
3 I= Inspect  
R= Replaced  
4 A= Installed  
B= Overhauled  
C= Replaced
- Other Comments



- 3 Gasket  
4 Assembly Nut  
5 Spray Tip  
6 Nozzle Valve Assy.  
7 Stop Plate  
8 Spring Guide  
9 Nozzle Spring  
10 Spring Seat  
11 Shim  
12 Body

Figure 5-D-16. Inspection and Maintenance Record.  
Fuel Injection Nozzle and Holder





## SECTION 6 OVERHAUL AND REPAIR

### PART A – GENERAL

#### ROTATION AND CYLINDER DESIGNATION.

Crankshaft rotation and cylinder bank designations are determined while viewing the engine from the flywheel end. Number one cylinder on each bank is that nearest the gearcase, or auxiliary end, on the opposite end of the engine from the flywheel (see figure 6-A-1). Engines are designated as either right hand or left hand according to the side of the engine on which the controls are mounted.

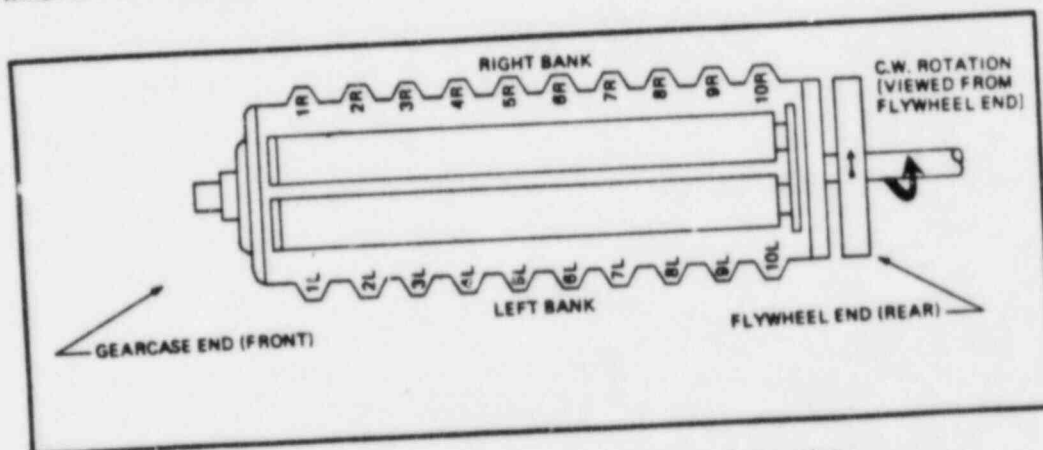


Figure 6-A-1. Engine Rotation and Cylinder Designation

#### ASSEMBLY OF PARTS.

Before starting any disassembly of the engine, observe that many parts are match-marked and identified by part or assembly number. Engine parts which have been in service should be returned to the same position in the same engine from which they were removed. This applies principally to cylinder liners, pistons, connecting rods and bearing caps. New parts should be marked in the same way as the parts which they replaced. Safety clips, cotter pins and safety wire, where specified, must be re-installed correctly to insure that the parts remain secure in use.

#### USE OF ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS.

Reference may be made to the assembly drawings in the *Parts Manual* to assist in the disassembly and assembly of various engine components.

#### Note

Do not use the part numbers on these drawings for ordering replacement parts. The *Parts Manual* should always be used for this purpose.

## PART A – GENERAL (Continued)

### CLEANLINESS.

Cleanliness is essential to the proper operation of an engine. Care must be exercised to keep dirt, grit, and other debris from entering any of the lubricating oil, fuel or cooling water systems as well as from the bearing surfaces of moving parts.

### TORQUING.

All torque values stated in this manual, unless otherwise specified, are based on the use of a thread lubricant composed of equal parts by volume of engine lubricating oil and Dixon number two medium powdered flake graphite, or equal. They do not apply to dry threads, or to threads lubricated with so-called "Super Lubricants". Dry threads can result in torque readings as much as fifty percent in error. The following procedure should be used when torquing fasteners.

- a. Lubricate threads with a mixture of oil and graphite and assemble threads. Tighten hand tight.
- b. Tighten all fasteners by snugging the first one, then moving to the one farthest removed and continue in a criss-cross pattern until all fasteners are snug.
- c. Unless otherwise specified, apply 20 percent of the required torque to each fastener in the sequence described above, then repeat procedure in increments of 40, 60, 80 and 100 percent of the prescribed torque value.
- d. Active nuts which are secured with cotter pins must be brought to the specified torque value before attempting to align the cotter pin holes. If the hole in the bolt is halfway between the slots in the nut, or beyond, the nut should be tightened to make alignment. If the hole is short of the halfway points, nuts on bolts larger than one inch in diameter may be backed off to the nearest point where it will align.

### TORQUE TABLES.

Refer to the Torque Tables, Appendix IV, Page 8-5 to find the torque value to be used when tightening fasteners on the engine. The tables are divided into two parts, the first being for those fasteners for which specific torque value has been assigned. The second part contains general torque values for use when no special torque value is assigned. Because of their size, location and high torque requirements, main bearing cap studs are pre-stressed when the stud nuts are installed, rather than being torqued with a wrench. This is accomplished by stretching the studs with a hydraulic tool, then tightening the stud nuts. When the tool is removed, the stress in the stud provides the clamping force to hold the stud nut in place.

## PART A — GENERAL (Continued)

### ADHESIVES AND SEALANTS.

The Ashland Oil Company produces a series of useful adhesives and sealants under the trade name "Locktite". Transamerica Delaval recommends the use of these products, and in certain instances specifies their use. Most Locktite adhesives are anaerobic, that is, they cure or set when denied oxygen. They utilize oxygen to keep the adhesive in a liquid state while in its container, and during application. When the parts are assembled, however, oxygen is excluded and the anaerobic resin hardens into a tough thermoset plastic. The curing mechanism, then, is a combination of contact with metal and the exclusion of oxygen. Copper and brass provide a very fast cure, whereas iron and steel provide a slightly slower rate of cure. Aluminum, cadmium and zinc platings are very slow curing. Nonmetallic surfaces do not initiate a cure, and a special Locktite primer must be used. The following paragraphs and tables are provided to assist maintenance personnel in selecting the best sealants or adhesives for a particular job. It should be noted that in some instances a specific product is recommended for a specific use. For additional information, it is suggested that the product manufacturer be consulted, or that inquiries be directed to the Transamerica Delaval Customer Service Department.

a. **THREADLOCKER SEALANTS** — An anaerobic adhesive used to prevent a fastener from loosening, corrosion and leakage. Although not essential, the use of a primer will clean off oil, and accelerate curing.

1. Apply to thread engagement area, filling the thread root. Assemble parts.
2. For blind holes, put a few drops into the hold and onto the fastener. Assemble parts.
3. For already assembled parts, clean fastener or nut parting line. Apply Locktite 290 at the interface area and allow the capillary action to carry the adhesive into the threads.
4. Threadlocker sealants act as liquid lockwashers.

### CAUTION

Do not use Locktite on any fastener for which a specific torque value is assigned, and which utilizes a lubricant consisting of a 50-50 mixture of powdered graphite and lubricating oil.

LOCKTITE PRODUCT	242	271	277	222	290
	Nuts, bolts & screws general purpose (medium strength)	Fasteners & studs up to 1" dia. (high strength)	Fasteners & studs over 1" dia. (high strength)	Small screws No. 8 & below (low strength)	Preassembled fasteners (med. to high strength)
Application (Threadlocking)					
Gap-filling ability, inches	.005	.007	.010	.005	.005
Viscosity (cP) mean	1000	500	6500	1000	12
Torque in/lb breakaway/ prevailing	60/35	150/225	100/145	40/20	60/200
Shear strength psi	1600	2500	3800	900	1800
Temperature range °F (°C)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 400 (-55 to 204)
Cure speeds without primer Fixture/full	20 min/6 hr	20 min/¼ hr	30 min/6 hr	20 min/6 hr	10 min/¼ hr
Cure speeds with primer Fixture/full	5 min/2 hr	5 min/¼ - 1 hr	10 min/2 hr	5 min/2 hr	Not Required
Recommended primer	T (optional)	T (optional)	T (optional)	T (optional)	None

Table 6-A-1. Threadlocker Adhesives

# Instruction Manual

## PART A – GENERAL (Continued)

- b. **THREAD SEALANTS** – Used to stop leaks in threaded pipes and fittings.
1. Wipe threads with a clean cloth to remove any contamination.
  2. Apply sealant behind leading thread, avoiding filling the first thread. Apply to only three-quarters of a thread turn. Assemble parts. Fittings will seal at any angle without heavy wrenching.
  3. For pipes greater than two-inch diameter, apply sealant to both male and female thread surfaces.
  4. For leaking castings, isolate leak area, heat to drive out oils, then apply Locktite 290.
  5. Pipe Sealant with Teflon (PST) seals moderate pressures instantly, and is superior to tape. It can be used anywhere teflon tape is used.

LOCKTITE PRODUCT	Pipe Sealant With Teflon	Hydraulic Sealant	Stainless Steel PST	290
Application (Sealing)	General purpose thread sealing	Fluid power system connections	Stainless steel & monel threaded pipe & fittings	Porosity leakage (pinhole leaks)
Gap-filling ability, inches	.020	.005	.020	.005
Viscosity (cP) Mean	200,000	400	400,000	12
Temperature range, °F (°C)	-65 to 400 (-55 to 204)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 500 (-65 to 260)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)
Cure speeds without primer fixture/full	24 hr/72 hr	45 min/2 hr	carbon steel: 30 min/4 hr stainless steel: 3 hr/24 hr	10 min/1.2 hr
Cure speeds with primer fixture/full	15 min/5 hr	Not Required	Stainless steel: 5 min/2 hr	Not Required
Recommended primer	NF	None	N (Optional)	None

Table 6-A-2. Thread Sealants

- c. **GASKETING (Anaerobic)** – For sealing flanges. For gaps over 0.010 inch primer should be used. Clean contamination from flange surfaces, apply continuous bead to one surface. If primer is applied to speed the curing rate, or to cure through larger gaps, both flange surfaces should be primed. Allow one to two minutes for primer to dry, then assemble parts with minimal interface movement. Torque fasteners to metal-to-metal firmness. Allow sealant to cure before pressurizing.

LOCKTITE PRODUCT	Gasket Eliminator 515	Gasket Eliminator 510	Gasket Eliminator 504	Master Gasket	Gasket Eliminator 515	Plastic Gasket 558
Application (Gasketing)	General purpose	High Temperature	Large gaps, instant seal	Maintenance & repair	Sealing or coating conventional gaskets	High adhesion/structural strength
Gap-filling ability, inches unprimed/primed	.010/.050	.010/.020	.030/—	—/.050	.010/.050	.010/.020
Viscosity (cP) mean	200,000 to 500,000	700,000 to 1,200,000	1,000,000 to 2,000,000	200,000 to 500,000	200,000 to 500,000	6000 to 7000
Strength, psi shear/tensile	2000/1900	1350/2000	1300/1350	2000/1900	2000/1900	/5000
Temperature range °F (°C)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 400 (-55 to 204)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)
Cure speeds without primer fixture/full	1 hr/12 hr	4 hr/12 hr	30 min/12 hr	—	1 hr/12 hr	12 hr/24 hr
Cure speeds with primer fixture/full	15 min/2 hr	30 min/4 hr	Not Required	15 min/2 hr	15 min/2 hr	6 hr/12 hr
Recommended primer	N (Optional)	N (Optional)	None	Master Gasket Primer	N (Optional)	T

Table 6-A-3. Gasketing Material

## PART A – GENERAL (Continued)

d. **RETAINING COMPOUNDS (Anaerobic)** – Used to improve cylindrical part assembly.

1. Clean both surfaces with Locktite Safety Solvent, or equivalent.
2. If faster cure is required, or if surfaces are inactive, apply Locquic Primer T to both surfaces. Allow Primer T to visibly dry (two to five minutes) before applying retaining compound.
3. Apply retaining compound to both surfaces. If Primer T has been used, parts must be joined within four minutes after retaining compound is applied.

<u>LOCKTITE PRODUCT</u>	<u>RC/601</u>	<u>RC/680</u>	<u>RC/620</u>
Application (Retaining or Mounting Cylindrical Parts)	General purpose	High strength	High temperature
Gap-filling ability, inches	.005	.015	.015
Viscosity (cP) mean	100	2000	7000
Shear strength psi steel/alum.	3000/600	4000/600	3000/600
Temperature range °F (°C)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 300 (-55 to 149)	-65 to 450 (-55 to 232)
Cure speeds (steel) without primer fixture/full	10 min/1-6 hr	30 min/4-6 hr	30 min/8-10 hr
Cure speeds (steel) with primer fixture/full	5 min/30 min	5 min/4-6 hr	5 min/8-10 hr
Recommended primer	T (optional)	T (optional)	T (optional)

Table 6-A-4. Retaining Compounds

e. **SUPERFLEX SILICONE ADHESIVE SEALANT** – Forms a cured silicone rubber for use in gasketing, sealing, bonding and caulking. Clean surface with Methyl Ethyl Ketone (MEK) or Locktite Safety Solvent 755. Apply Superflex to one surface and assemble parts.

<u>Gap-Filling Ability, Inches</u>	<u>Temperature Range °F (°C)</u>	<u>Viscosity (P) Mean</u>	<u>Strength psi Tensile</u>	<u>Cure Speed Task/Full</u>
.250	-95 to 400 -70 to 204	Paste	400	30 min/24 hr

Table 6-A-5. Superflex Silicone Adhesive Sealant

f. **PRIMERS** – Locquic Primers (more accurately, Activators) are curing agents for Locktite anaerobic adhesives and sealants.

1. Locquic Primer N assures fixture of parts within 15 to 30 minutes, and full fixture in 12 hours or less.
2. Locquic Primer T assures fixture of parts within 5 minutes, and full fixture in six hours or less.
3. Locquic Primer NF assures fixture of parts within 15-30 seconds, and full cure in four hours or less.



## PART A – GENERAL (Continued)

### SAFETY PRECAUTIONS.

Personnel performing maintenance, overhaul and repair work on the engine and its associated equipment must be aware of the hazards involved in this type of work, and observe all safety precautions. In addition to those precautions listed in Section 4 for engine operation, the following are some of the areas in which safety practices are indicated.

- a. Observe all specific Warnings listed in this manual for the operation being performed.
- b. If, in the course of maintenance work, it becomes necessary to crank or operate the engine, those precautions listed in Section 4 should be observed.
- c. When handling heavy weights, all weight handling equipment must be inspected before use.
- d. Exercise extreme care to insure that the weight of all parts being handled is under complete control at all times.
- e. Under no circumstances should any person extend any part of his body under any suspended heavy part.
- f. When handling liquid nitrogen, or other super cold liquid, wear suitable gloves to protect the hands. Gloves should be of a type approved for protection against extremely low temperatures.
- g. Crankshaft should be blocked to prevent inadvertant movement when working in the crankcase.
- h. Do not exceed maximum allowable hydraulic pressure on hydrostatically operated tools and equipment.
- i. Do not disconnect any pressurized line until you have determined positively that no pressure exists in the line.
- j. Exercise good housekeeping practices to provide good footing on platforms, ladders and other areas around the engine and associated equipment.
- k. Under no circumstances should any interlock, safety switch, or other safety device be bypassed, blocked or otherwise rendered inactive.

## COMPONENT WEIGHTS.

The component weights listed below are approximate, and are intended to assist in handling and assembly operations. Suitable weight handling equipment of sufficient weight lifting capacity must always be used when handling heavy and unwieldy parts and assemblies.

Item	Approximate Weight (lbs)
Cylinder head .....	1100
Piston and rings (less pin) .....	600
Piston pin .....	120
Master rod .....	624
Link rod and box .....	700
Cylinder liner .....	600
Cylinder head sub-cover .....	365
Cylinder head cover .....	30
Camshaft (less cams) RV-12 .....	675
RV-16 .....	750
Cams (average) .....	20
Main bearing caps: Front .....	370
Intermediate .....	200
Front rear .....	300
Rear rear .....	300

## PART B – CYLINDER HEADS AND VALVES

### CYLINDER HEAD REMOVAL.

Each cylinder head may be removed from the block independently of the other cylinder heads. The cylinder head has two intake and two exhaust valves, together with their associated springs, wedges, retainers, etc. Valve springs may be replaced with the cylinder head installed on the engine provided the piston is at top dead center to prevent the valves from falling into the cylinder. To remove a cylinder head from the engine, proceed as follows.

- a. Drain jacket water from engine.
- b. Remove cylinder head cover.
- c. Remove air jumpers.
- d. Disconnect exhaust and intake air manifolds.
- e. Disconnect fuel injection lines and nozzle drain fittings.
- f. Remove rocker assemblies and push rods. Remove hydraulic valve lifters if engine is so equipped.
- g. Remove fuel injection nozzles and holder assemblies.
- h. Remove cylinder head sub-cover.
- i. Attach lifting fixture to the fuel injection studs as shown in Figure 6-B-1. Attach an overhead hoist to the lifting ring of the fixture.
- j. Remove cylinder head stud nuts and washers.
- k. Lift head from block. If head sticks it may be necessary to take a strain on the hoist and break the head loose by striking the sides with a babbitt or lead hammer.



Figure 6-B-1. Cylinder Head Lifting Fixture

### INSPECTION.

Clean inside of combustion chamber. Bar engine over until piston is at bottom dead center and clean and inspect upper portion of cylinder bore. Clean gasket surfaces of engine block and cylinder head. Remove intake and exhaust valves. Reface and reseat as necessary, following the procedures outlined in subsequent paragraphs.

## PART B – CYLINDER HEADS AND VALVES (Continued)

### VALVES.

Intake and exhaust valves on diesel engines are interchangeable. When replacing valves that have been removed for grinding and seating, however, they should be returned to the same relative location as that from which they were removed.

### VALVE SPRING REPLACEMENT (Cylinder Head Not Removed).

Valve springs may be replaced without removing the cylinder head from the block. Remove rocker arm assemblies and fuel injector, then bar engine over until the piston of the cylinder being worked on is at top dead center. This is important as the valves can fall into the combustion chamber if piston not at top center. Attach a valve spring compressor tool, part number 00-590-6155 (see figure 6-B-2) to the cylinder head by positioning the tool support over the fuel injector studs. Place a washer on each stud, then thread a spacer-nut on each stud to hold tool in place. Slide the adapter-retainer over the valve spring retainer (figure 6-B-3), then swing bracket to position compressing screw over adapter-retainer. Turn screw in until all slack is removed, check proper engagement of the adapter-retainer to the valve spring retainer, then continue to turn screw in, compressing the valve spring. When spring is compressed sufficiently to permit removal of the two wedges (figure 6-B-3), lift valve by its stem and remove the two wedges. Slack off on compressing screw and swing bracket arm clear. Remove valve spring retainer and valve springs. Tool can then be used to remove other valve springs on that cylinder head. Note that when tool is mounted on injector studs, all four valves are accessible without removing cylinder head sub-cover. An alternate method is to mount the tool on the starting air valve studs, however, only the intake valve springs can be removed with tool in this position. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### VALVE REMOVAL FROM CYLINDER HEAD.

With cylinder head removed from engine, install valve spring removal tools as shown above, and remove valve springs. Remove valves by pushing out of guides on the combustion chamber side of the head.

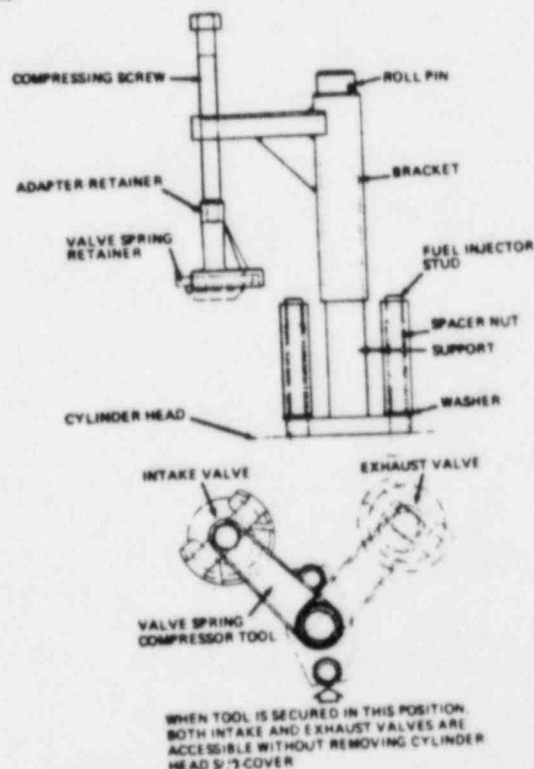


Figure 6-B-2. Valve Spring Compressor Tool

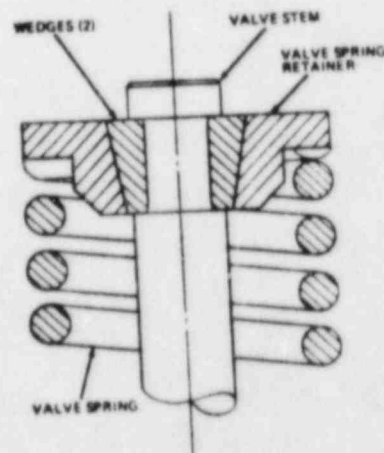


Figure 6-B-3. Valve Spring Retainer

## PART B – CYLINDER HEADS AND VALVES (Continued)

### VALVE INSPECTION AND RECONDITIONING.

The seating surface of valves, particularly exhaust valves, may have the appearance of pitting due to small carbon particles which may have been trapped on the seats and impressed on the metal. This condition has no effect on operation unless there is an indication of blowby, in which case the valves should be resealed. Valves may be re-faced on a standard valve re-facing machine, or on an ordinary lathe. The seating should be exactly 45 degrees. If done on a lathe with a cutting tool, be sure to use very fine feed and a sharp tool for the final cut. If a grinding wheel is used, the wheel should be dressed for exact trueness before the final grinding cut is taken. Remove just enough material to eliminate pits and to make the seat run exactly true with the stem. If the valve guide is worn, a new guide should be installed before re-facing valve seats. Re-seat head with a valve grinder. If a grinder is not available, use a 45 degree hand reamer. Face just enough for trueness and removal of pits. Limit width of valve seat to  $19/32 \pm 1/64$  inch ( $1.51 \pm 0.04$  cm) with a 45 degree tool. If the engine is equipped with valve rotators, the rotators must be replaced whenever the valves are serviced. Before removing intake valve guides from the cylinder head, match-mark both the cylinder head and the guide to insure proper alignment when guides are reinstalled in the heads. Remove, clean and inspect valve guides as necessary. It is not practical to measure exhaust valve-in-guide clearances directly. Therefore, wear is determined by measuring the diameter of the exhaust valve guide bore at two points, one at a point one-half inch from the top of the bore and the other two inches from the bottom of the bore. Refer to Appendix III for the proper bore diameters.

### CYLINDER HEAD INSTALLATION.

Use new seals when the cylinder head is installed on the engine block. Make sure all areas are clean and free of dirt or other foreign matter.

- a. Attach lifting fixture to cylinder head and hoist head in place over cylinder head studs.
- b. Carefully lower head into place, taking care not to damage stud threads or seals.
- c. Lubricate cylinder head studs and nut threads with a 50-50 mixture of graphite and lubricating oil. Assemble washers and nuts on studs and run down on the threads.
- d. Tighten nuts in increments, and in a criss-cross pattern, following the sequence shown in figure 6-B-4. Torque to the specified torque value. This procedure will pull the head down evenly.



Figure 6-B-4. Tightening Sequence For Cylinder Head Stud Nuts.

## PART B – CYLINDER HEADS AND VALVES (Continued)

### HYDRAULIC VALVE LIFTERS.

If the engine is equipped with hydraulic valve lifters, the lifters are installed in both the exhaust and intake valve rocker arms, between the adjusting screw and the swivel pad. Pressure oil from the engine lubricating oil system is supplied to the lifters by means of drilled passages in the rocker arms. When the cam follower rollers are on the base circle (off the lobes) the plunger in the valve lifter assembly is extended by a combination of internal oil pressure and plunger spring force. As the valve is lifted from its seat by the rocker arm, the valve lifter plunger is forced into its barrel, increasing the spring force and slightly increasing the internal oil pressure. This causes the lifter check valve to close and trap the oil in the pressure chamber. When the cam follower roller returns to the base circle, force on the valve lifter plunger is reduced, internal oil pressure and spring force extend the plunger, the check valve comes off its seat and oil flows into the pressure chamber to replace any that was lost when the plunger was depressed.

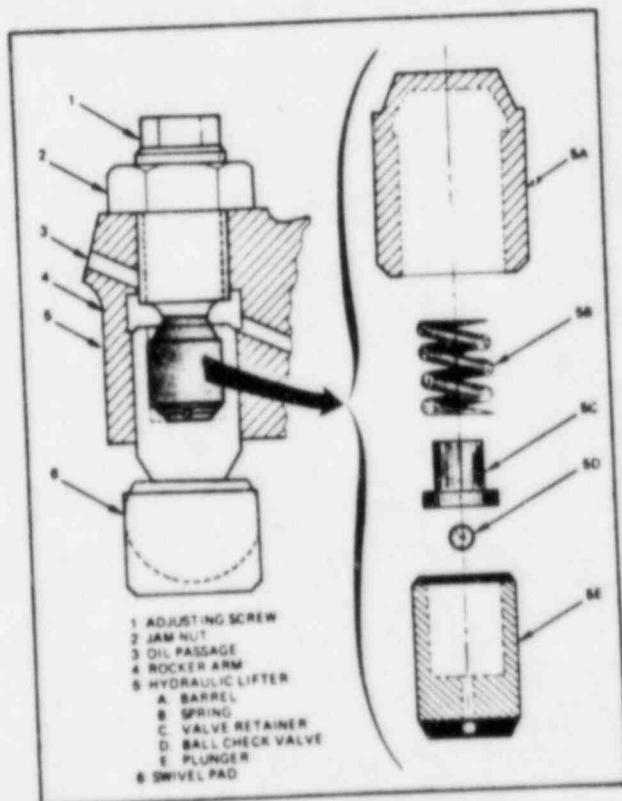


Figure 6-B-5. Hydraulic Valve Lifter

### VALVE LIFTER MAINTENANCE.

The valve gear should require little maintenance under normal operating conditions. Since hydraulic lifters compensate for small amounts of wear in the valve mechanism, it is not necessary to make valve adjustments as often as would be necessary with solid valve lifters. If noise should develop in the valves it is usually due to one of the following reasons.

- Insufficient oil supply to lifters.
- Air or air bubbles in the lifter mechanism.
- Incorrect adjustment screw setting.
- Dirt in the lifter mechanism.
- Lacquer or varnish deposits in the valve lifter mechanism due to the lubricating oil conditions.

It is not necessary to remove the lifters from the rocker arm assemblies to perform a routine adjustment. When such an adjustment is to be made, omit the following two paragraphs and proceed directly to the paragraph on adjustment.

### LIFTER REMOVAL AND DISASSEMBLY.

If it is necessary to remove the lifters from the rocker arms for inspection and/or cleaning, or when installing new lifter mechanisms, the following procedure should be followed.

- Remove the adjusting screws and pull valve lifter assemblies from cavity in swivel pad with a magnetic pickup tool.



## PART B – CYLINDER HEADS AND VALVES (Continued)

b. Insert a soft wire in one of the plunger fill holes then slide the plunger out of the barrel, taking care not to let the ball check valve and the valve retainer drop. Remove the spring from the barrel cavity and wash all items in kerosene. Use lacquer thinner to remove lacquer and varnish deposits caused by lubricating oil conditions. Do not use grinding compound or a hard tool to clean the barrel or plunger as this may scratch the surfaces which are built to close tolerances. Wipe all parts with a clean, lint-free rag.

c. The condition of the unit may be best determined by performing a leakdown test. Specifications for a new unit require that, with the unit completely assembled and filled with kerosene, the plunger should travel 0.125 inch in one and one-half to three seconds when subjected to a 50 pound load. Plungers are not interchangeable in the barrel as the units are factory assembled for a specific leakdown rate.

### ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION OF LIFTERS.

Assemble lifters in the reverse order of disassembly. Insure that all parts are clean, free of dirt or other foreign matter, and do not stick or bind. Fill and purge the assembled unit then install in the engine as follows:

a. Hold the check valve off its seat by inserting a soft wire about 3/8 inch into one of the fill holes, then submerge the unit in clean SAE-10 or SAE-20 grade oil. Push in and release the plunger repeatedly until air is no longer expelled from the assembly. This will purge the unit of air and fill it with oil.

b. Remove the wire from the fill hole and remove the assembly from the oil. The plunger should extend 1/8 inch from the barrel and should not compress when pushed in by hand.

c. With the rocker arms completely assembled and installed on the cylinder except for the hydraulic valve lifter assemblies and adjusting screws (the swivel pad assembly is held in the rocker arm by a roll pin), fill the cavity of the swivel pad with clean oil.

d. Insert the valve lifter into the swivel pad cavity. The rocker arm must be kept in a near horizontal position after the lifter has been inserted to keep the lifter submerged in oil. Install the adjusting screw and locknuts.

### ADJUSTMENT.

After the lifters have been installed, or if a periodic adjustment is to be made, bar the engine over to position the cylinder being worked on at top dead center on the compression stroke and adjust lifters by one of the following methods. The first method (Method "A") involves advancing the adjusting screw until it just contacts the lifter, but does not compress it, then advancing the screw one additional turn. The alternate method (Method "B") is to completely collapse the lifter, then back off one full turn from the point where the valve just seats. Either method, if properly done, will accomplish the same thing. It must be kept in mind, however, that cold oil will increase the time required for the lifter to leak down to complete collapse when using the latter method.

#### a. METHOD "A".

(1) Hold the rocker assemblies tight against the pushrods to remove all play, then advance adjusting screw by hand until the end of the screw just contacts the lifter under it, taking up all the slack in the valve operating gear. Make sure the swivel pad rests squarely on the valve stem. Due to variations in threads, the feel of turning the adjusting screw is not sensitive enough to make an accurate determination as to when all slack has been removed, therefore, the feel for taking up the slack has to be on the pushrod or cross (intermediate) rod and the swivel pad on the adjusting screw. Lift each swivel pad by hand to make sure that all clearance is removed between the swivel pad and the valve stem.

## PART B – CYLINDER HEADS AND VALVES (Continued)

(2) Turn the adjusting screw one full turn (0.070 inch) with a wrench and tighten the locknut. This will locate the lifter plunger near the middle of its 1/8 inch travel.

### b. METHOD "B".

(1) Advance adjusting screw with a wrench until the valve begins to lift off its seat, then advance adjusting screw at least two additional turns.

(2) Wait approximately ten seconds (longer if oil is cold) then back off on adjusting screw until valve seats. The point at which the valve seats may be easily felt by the reduced torque required to turn the screw.

(3) Note the position of the wrench at the point where the valve just seats, then advance screw at least one-half turn.

(4) Back out adjusting screw until valve just seats. If the position of the wrench is the same as (3) above, the lifter is fully collapsed. If not, repeat procedure until the position of the wrench is the same each time the valve seats.

(5) Back out adjusting screw one full turn from position where valve seated then tighten locknut.

c. Swivel pads should now be free to be rotated by hand. If they cannot be rotated, the adjusting screw has collapsed the lifter to the end of its 1/8 inch travel and the valve has been lifted off its seat.

d. Swivel pad clearance should be such that the pad cannot be rocked on top of its valve stem. If the swivel pad can be rocked it means that the lifter is either fully extended and not at the mid point of its travel, or that it has not been completely purged of air. This may be due to an improper adjustment caused by burrs or dirt on the adjusting screw threads, or because of incomplete purging of air from the assembly.

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS

### GENERAL.

The design features of the Enterprise® Model RV engine makes it possible to remove the pistons and their attached rods by pulling them straight out through the cylinder liners. Normal procedure is to remove the link rod and piston first, then the master rod and its piston. It is possible, however, to remove either rod without having to remove the other, including its cylinder head. The procedure for removing the master rod without first removing the link rod is slightly different than if the link rod were removed. Connecting rod bearings may be removed without removing either rod and piston, and without having to remove either cylinder head.

### WARNING

The procedures in the following paragraphs involve the handling of heavy and unwieldy parts in a confined space. All weight handling equipment must be inspected before use, and extreme care must be exercised to insure that the weight of the parts being handled is under complete control at all times. *Under no circumstances should any person to extend any part of his body under any suspended part.*

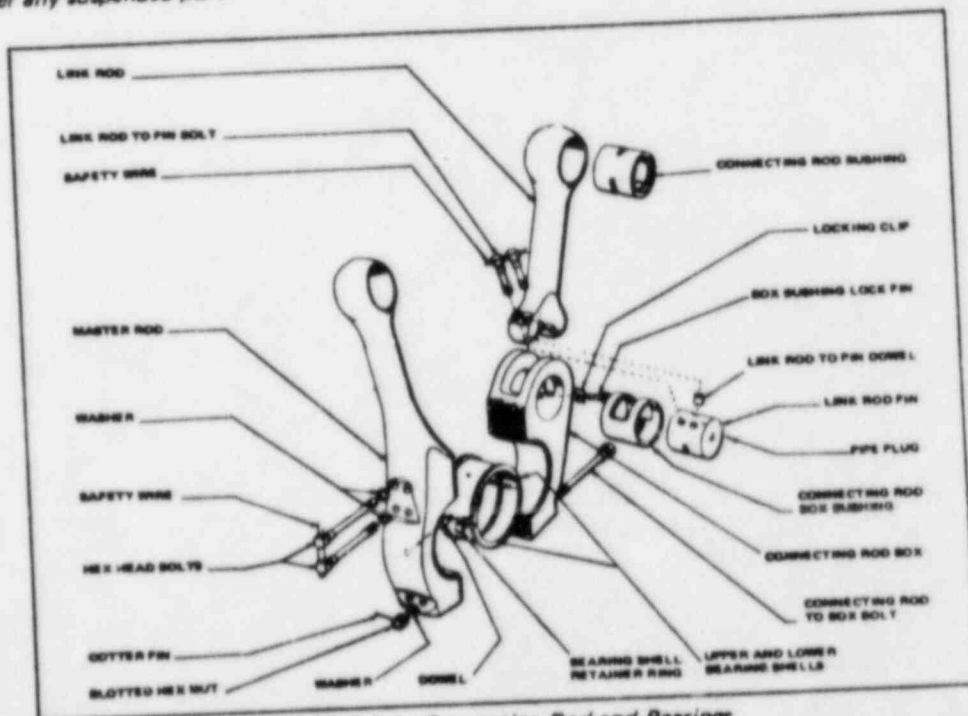


Figure 6-C-1. Connecting Rod and Bearings

### PARTS LISTS.

Refer to the below listed group parts lists in the *Parts Manual* for a breakdown of the parts covered in this part of the manual.

- 340 Group Parts List, Connecting Rods.
- 341 Group Parts List, Pistons.
- 315 Group Parts List, Cylinder Block and Liners.
- 590 Group Parts List, Special Tools

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

### SPECIAL TOOLS.

The following special tools, listed in the 590 Group Parts List in the *Parts Manual* are required to perform the operations outlined in this part of the manual.

- a. Piston Pulling Fixture, Part No. 00-590-01-OW
- b. Piston Ring Guide, Part No. 18661
- c. Piston Holder Spacer Rings, Part No. 00-590-01-BM
- d. Chain Puller Bracket, Part No. 16103
- e. Connecting Rod Saddle, Part No. 00-590-01-OS
- f. Saddle Plate, Part No. 00-590-01-OT
- g. Master Rod Bar Assembly, Assembly No. 1A-3036
- h. Chain Puller, Part No. 15484
- i. Chain Assembly, Part No. 16097
- j. Locking Ring Assembly, Assembly No. 1A-1846
- k. Liner O-ring Installation Ring, Part No. 02-590-01-AE

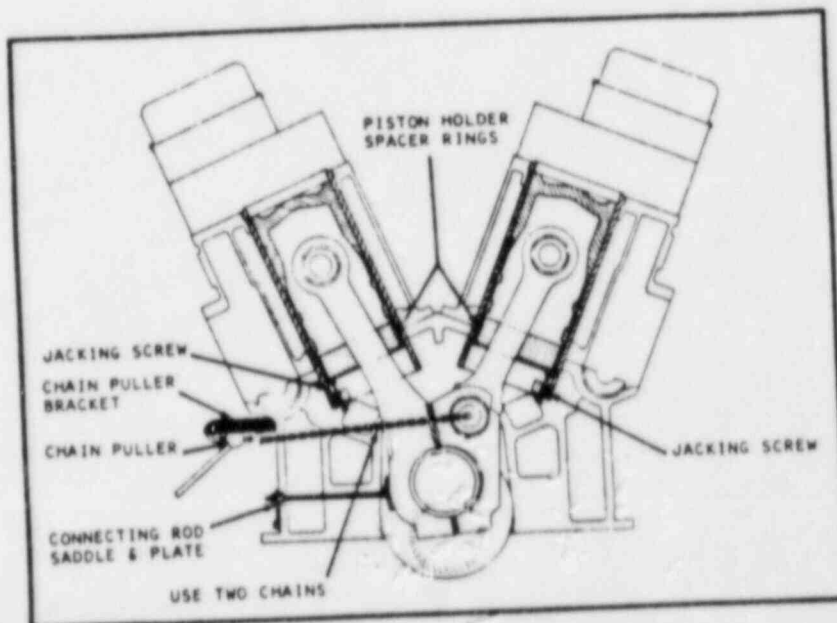


Figure 6-C-2. Bearing Replacement Tool Arrangement

### REPLACING CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS (See Figure 6-C-2).

Connecting rod bearing shells may be removed for inspection and/or replacement without having to remove the pistons and rods from the engine. Special tools, positioned as shown in figure 6-C-2, are needed to accomplish the job. Remove engine side doors adjacent to the bearing to be pulled. Position crankshaft with crank at the twelve o'clock position and block crankshaft to prevent further movement. Proceed as follows.

- a. Loosen four connecting rod bolts and rod-to-box bolt slightly, but do not remove.
- b. Install connecting rod saddle and plate on master rod side of engine. Adjust jacking screw of tool to position saddle snug against master rod to hold rod in place against crankpin.

## PART C — PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

- c. Attach chain puller bracket to side of crankcase, then attach chain puller. Attach chains to each end of link pin with capscrews, connect other end of chains to chain puller and take up slack with chain puller as necessary to hold the link rod firmly against the crankpin.
- d. Place a piston holder spacer ring in the lower end of each cylinder liner, then install two jacking assemblies in each cylinder liner and bolt in place to retain the spacer rings.
- e. Adjust locking ring assembly jacking screws until spacer ring is snug against skirt of piston, holding it in place in the liner.
- f. Remove connecting rod bolts and rod-to-box bolts to free connecting rod box from master rod. Slack off chain puller to allow box to swing clear of bearing shell. Adjust locking ring assembly jacking screw as necessary to prevent binding.
- g. Back off on connecting rod saddle jacking screw until master rod is clear of crankpin.
- h. Support lower bearing shell by hand, remove locking clips, then remove both bearing shells.
- i. Inspect, clean and replace bearing shells before working on any other bearings. Only one set at a time should be removed.
- j. Install bearing shells and lock in place with clips.
- k. Use connecting rod saddle jacking screw to position master rod firmly against bearing shell. Locking ring assembly and jacking screws may be used to adjust vertical position of rod. It may be necessary to rotate the bearing shells slightly to help with dowel engagement.
- l. Tighten chain puller and guide connecting rod box into engagement with crankpin and serrated joint of master rod.
- m. Install connecting rod bolts and torque to the value specified in Appendix IV.
- n. Remove all tools and blocking from engine.

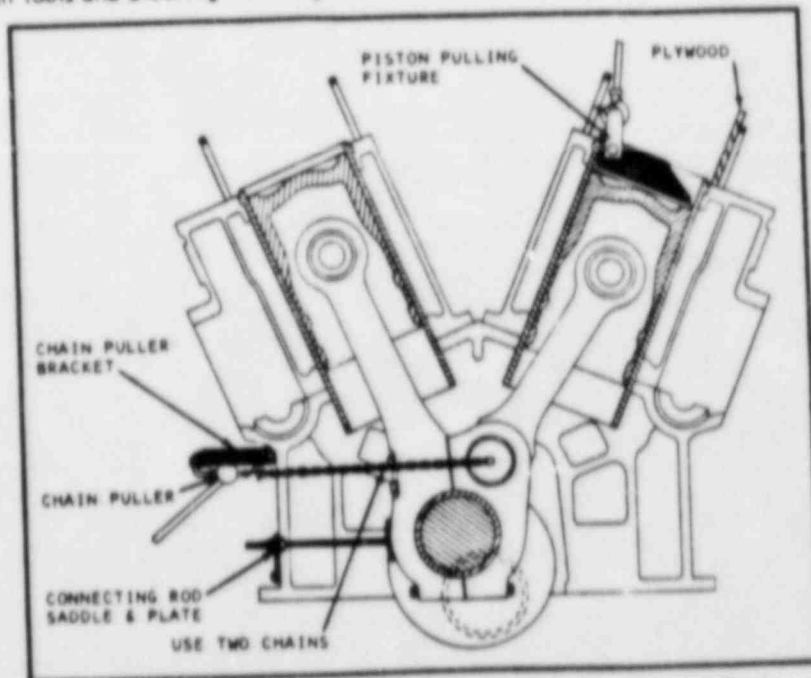


Figure 6-C-3. Tools Installed For Removing Piston and Link Rod

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

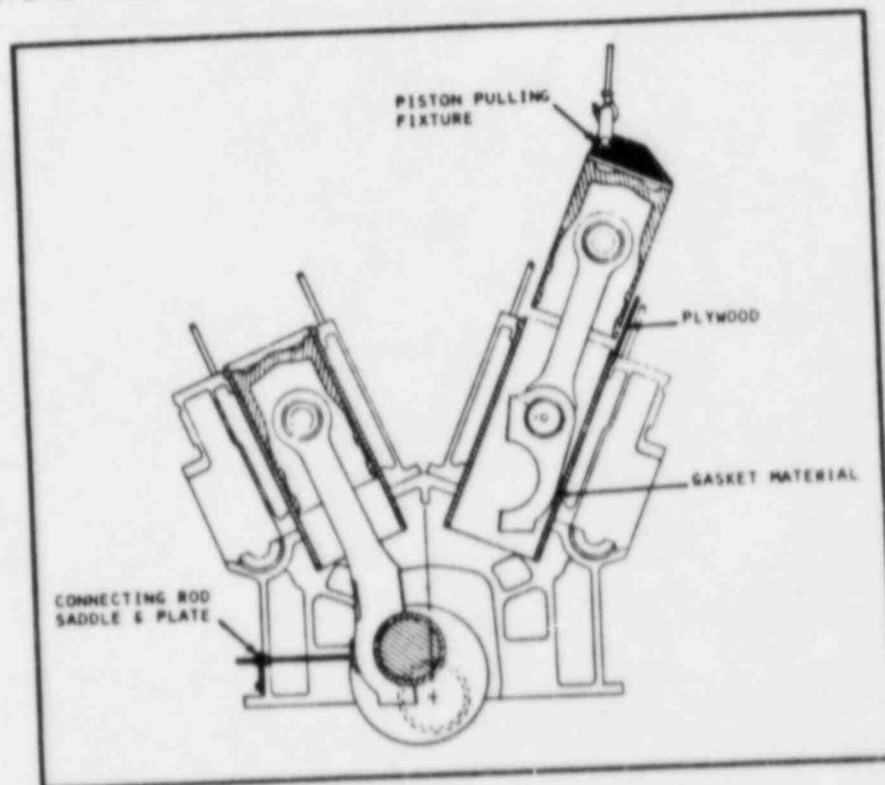


Figure 6-C-4. Lifting Piston and Link Rod From Cylinder Liner

### LINK ROD AND PISTON REMOVAL.

With the cylinder heads removed and the engine side doors removed, bar engine over until master rod piston is at top dead center, then block crankshaft to prevent further movement. Refer to figure 6-C-3 for installation of the special tools that are required for piston and rod removal.

- a. Attach piston pulling fixture to crown of link rod piston.
- b. Place a piece of one-half inch plywood vertically on inner side of outer cylinder head studs to prevent piston from coming into contact with studs.
- c. Suspend a one-ton capacity chainfall from plant crane hook and attach hook to side lifting hole of pulling fixture.
- d. Attach chain puller bracket and chain puller to master rod side of crankcase.
- e. Install connecting rod saddle and plate to master rod side of crankcase. Adjust to hold rod snug against crankshaft.



## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

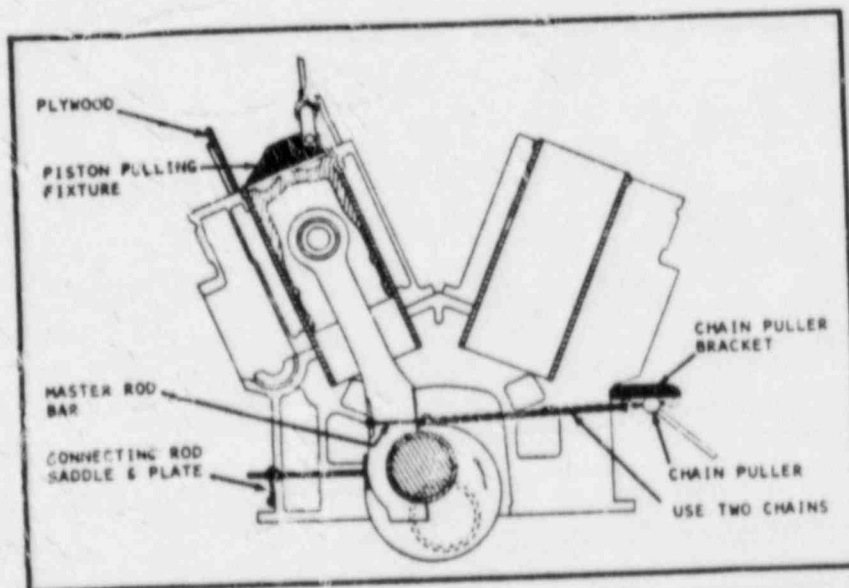


Figure 6-C-5. Tools Installed For Piston and Master Rod Removal

- f. Attach a chain to each end of link pin with capscrews and connect other ends to chain puller and take up slack in chain.
- g. Remove connecting rod bolts and rod-to-box bolts (see figure 6-C-1) then slack off on chain puller, allowing link rod box to swing clear of crankpin.
- h. Use chain puller as necessary to position connecting rod while clearing box from crankshaft. Adjust until link rod is in line with the axis of the cylinder liner.
- i. Coat walls of cylinder liner with clean lubricating oil, then place a piece of 3/32-inch compressed gasket material between link rod box and liner wall to prevent box from scoring liner wall. Coat side of gasket material which contacts liner wall with clean lubricating oil.
- j. Carefully hoist piston and rod out of liner with one ton chainfall, taking care not to allow piston to bind in liner (see figure 6-C-4).
- k. When bottom end of connecting rod box is clear of liner, move piston and rod clear of engine and lower to floor or a suitable stand.

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

### PISTON AND MASTER ROD REMOVAL (Link Rod Removed).

Attach special tools as shown in figure 6-C-5 and take up slack with chain puller to hold master rod in place against the crankshaft.

- Loosen connecting rod saddle assembly then slack off on chain puller until master rod swings clear of crankshaft and is in line with the cylinder liner bore. It may be necessary to adjust the position of the piston and rod with the chainfall.
- Rotate crankshaft approximately  $30^{\circ}$  past top center, away from master rod to permit rod to clear crankshaft journal.
- Pull piston and rod in the same manner as piston and link rod were pulled (see figure 6-C-6).

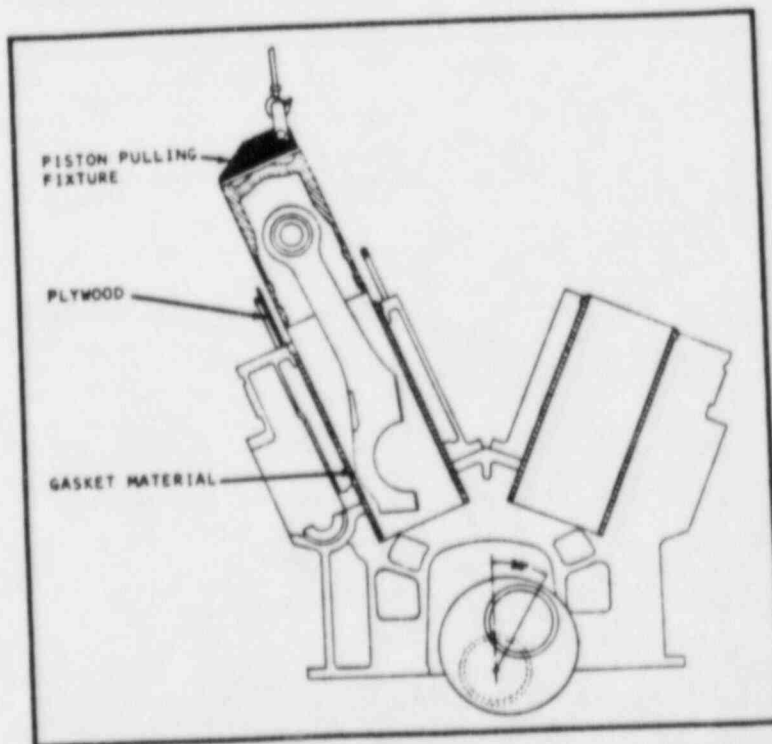


Figure 6-C-6. Lifting Master Rod and Piston From Cylinder Liner

### PISTON AND MASTER ROD REMOVAL (Link Rod Not Removed).

The master rod and piston may be removed from the engine without having to remove the link rod, connecting rod box and piston, or the cylinder head on the link rod side.

- Position crankshaft with the crankpin for piston to be removed at approximately  $30^{\circ}$  past top center. Block flywheel to prevent further movement of the crankshaft.
- Remove cylinder head on the master rod side, above the piston to be pulled.
- Install tools and handling equipment as shown in figure 6-C-2 except that a piston holder spacer ring need not be installed on the master rod side. Attach a piston pulling fixture to the master rod piston and attach hook of overhead crane.

## PART C — PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

d. Separate connecting rod box from master rod, and slack off on chain puller until connecting rod box is well clear of crankpin with the link rod resting against the lower end of the cylinder liner. A piece of compressed gasket material or leather should be used to protect the liner.

e. Remove chain puller, chain and puller bracket from master rod side of engine and install on link rod side. Connect chain to master rod as shown in figure 6-C-5 and take up slack.

f. Back off on connecting rod saddle jacking screw and remove tool. Slack off on chain puller and lift piston and rod out through cylinder liner.

### REMOVAL OF PISTON FROM ROD.

Suspend piston and attached rod with the piston down from the overhead hoist. Lower until the weight of the assembly is resting lightly on the piston crown. Remove piston pin retainer rings from grooves on ends of piston pin then slide pin out of piston. Lift rod assembly clear of piston.

### REMOVAL OF A SEIZED STUD.

When it is evident that a bolt has seized in the connecting rod box, do not attempt to force it. The following procedure is recommended for the removal of a seized connecting rod bolt.

a. Position crankshaft to place connecting rod at its closest point to the engine side door and block crankshaft to prevent movement.

b. Leave at least one good bolt in position to hold master rod and connecting rod box together while seized bolt is being removed.

c. Form a shield of a suitable fireproof material around master rod to catch molten metal and slag, and to prevent it from falling into the engine base.

d. Cut off head of seized bolt with an oxy-acetylene cutting torch. Exercise great care not to damage the master rod with the cutting flame.

e. Clean out slag and burned metal, and remove shield material.

f. Install a connecting rod saddle and plate to hold master rod firmly against crankshaft journal. Install tools and fixtures necessary to remove link rod and piston. See figure 6-C-3.

g. Remove remaining bolts and carefully disengage link rod and connecting rod box from master rod. Carefully guide headless bolt stud through its hole in the master rod. Allow the link and box to rest against the lower edge of the cylinder liner.

h. Place a shallow pan of water beneath the stub of the seized bolt to catch the molten metal and slag when the stub is cut off, then cut the stub off approximately one inch from the surface of the connecting rod box.

i. Clean debris from the area then remove the link rod and piston assembly from the engine in the normal manner. Remove the connecting rod box from the link rod.

j. Set connecting rod box up on a good radial drill and drill out the remainder of the seized bolt. Exercise care to drill the bolt on dead center to prevent damage to the threads in the tapped hole in the connecting rod box.

k. Try a new bolt in the hole to be sure the threads are good and that the bolt will run free in the tapped hole.

l. Reassemble the link rod and connecting rod box and place the piston and connecting rod assembly in the engine in the normal manner. Use new locking devices when assembling the link rod to the link pin.

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

### INSPECTING CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS.

Inspect both upper and lower bearing shells for wear and general condition. Record all information (on the appropriate Inspection and Maintenance Record sheet) for future information.

- Visually inspect all surfaces of bearing shells for scratches, nicks, burrs, evidence of heat and excessive wear.

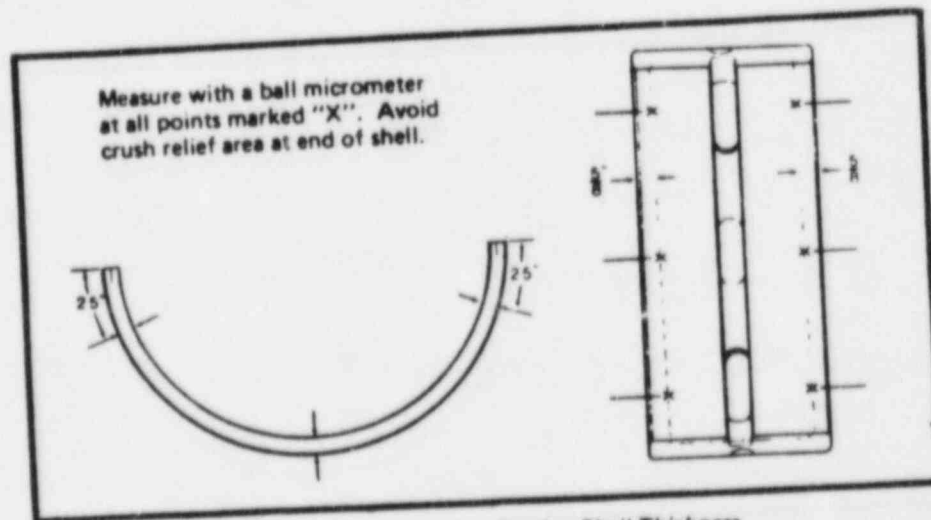


Figure 6-C-7. Measuring Bearing Shell Thickness

- Measure thickness of bearing shells. Use a ball micrometer and measure each shell at six points, as indicated in Figure 6-C-7. Refer to Appendix III for permissible limits.
- Perform a non-destructive dye check on all surfaces of both shells.
- Based upon the results of the above inspections, make a determination as to whether the bearing shells are acceptable for further service.

### CHECKING PISTON PIN CLEARANCES.

An ideal time to measure piston pin to bushing clearance is when the piston and rod are disassembled. Take and record the following measurements.

- Measure inside diameter of piston pin bushing with a micrometer. Measure in the vertical (A-A) and the horizontal (B-B) planes, 90° apart (see Figure 6-C-8). Measure both ends (flywheel and gearcase), two inches from end of bushing.
- Measure piston pin outside diameter in two locations, two inches in from each end, in the vertical (A-A) and horizontal (B-B) planes in each location.
- Compare differences in measurements. Consult Appendix III for the specified clearance limits.

## PART C — PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

### INSPECTING CONNECTING ROD.

Make a careful and thorough inspection of the connecting rod, the piston pin bushing and the piston. Remove all carbon and varnish deposits from piston and accessible areas of ring grooves. If it is deemed necessary to remove piston rings for cleaning or replacement, or if it is necessary to disassemble the piston itself, refer to the appropriate paragraphs that follow.

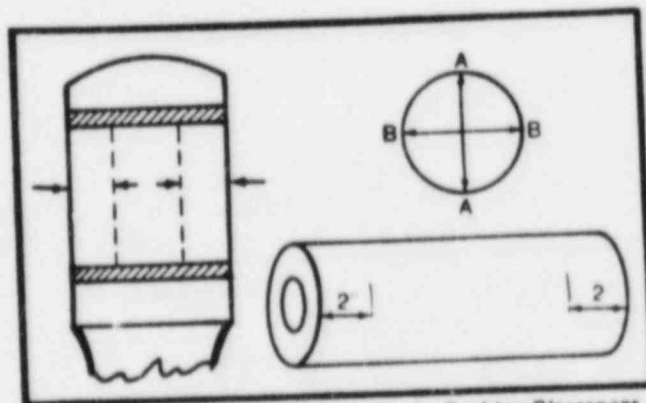


Figure 6-C-8. Measuring Piston Pin In Bushing Clearances

### CHECKING PISTON RING SIDE CLEARANCES.

Measure piston ring side clearances in the groove with a feeler gauge in three positions, 120 degrees apart (see Figure 6-C-9). Record measurements and consult Appendix III for permissible clearances.

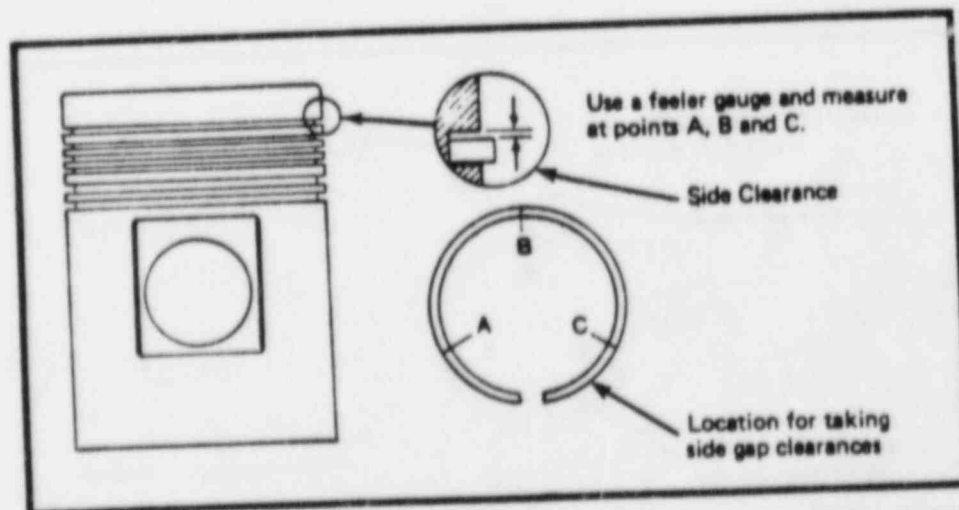


Figure 6-C-9. Piston Ring Side Clearance

### PISTON RING REPLACEMENT.

Piston rings may be removed from power cylinder pistons for cleaning, inspection and end gap clearance measurement, provided care is exercised in the removal and handling of rings. The decision as to whether to reuse the piston rings, or to install new rings must be based on an evaluation of the condition of the rings, and the prospect of their giving adequate performance for an acceptable length of time. A piston ring expander tool must be used when piston rings are removed from a piston. The practice of using strips of leather, pieces of belting or other means to grasp the ends of the piston rings to remove them by hand is discouraged. The use of such makeshift tools will usually distort the rings and make them unfit for further use. A *K-D Manufacturing Company* tool, No. 892 has been found to be an excellent ring expanding tool. Starting with the top ring, expand the ring and slide it up and off the piston. If the rings are to be reused, they should be identified and tagged as to the piston and groove so that they will be returned to the same relative position.

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

### CLEANING PISTON RINGS.

Hardened steel scrapers, steel wire brushes or power wire buffers must not be used to clean piston rings. Rings can best be cleaned by immersing them in a commercial cleaning agent such as *Turco*, *Transpo*, *Oakite Carboway*, *Pennwalt Cleaner 45*, or equal. Follow the manufacturer's directions for the cleaning agent selected.

### CHECKING PISTON RING GAP CLEARANCES.

Gap (end or butt) clearance of the piston rings is measured with the ring in the liner. Used rings must be measured in the liner from which they were removed, and if new rings are to be used, their end clearance must be measured when installed in the liner in which they will be used. The rings must be square with the surface of the bore. Position ring in one of two positions in the liner, the preferred position being six inches from the bottom of the liner, the alternate position being three inches from the top of the liner. Ensure that ring is the same distance from the top or bottom of the liner all around to make sure it is square in the liner. Measure gap between ends of ring with a feeler gauge and record the measurement for the engine records. Appendix III, Table of Clearances lists clearances when new, and the replacement clearances. In the case of used rings, it is suggested that it is economically unwise to attempt to reuse piston rings with end clearance exceeding 0.155 inch for chrome faced compression rings, 0.150 inch for taper faced compression rings, and 0.110 for oil control rings.

### INSPECTING PISTON.

Inspect piston for wear and other abnormal conditions such as scuffing, scratches, etc. Pistons can be cleaned by immersing them in one of the commercial cleaning solutions listed for cleaning piston rings. Measure skirt outside diameter of piston at two locations, four inches below bottom ring groove and four inches above bottom of skirt. Take four measurements (A-A, B-B, C-C and D-D, Fig 6-C-10) at each location. Measure piston pin bore inside diameter at either end in two directions, perpendicular to one another (A-A and C-C, or B-B, D-D).

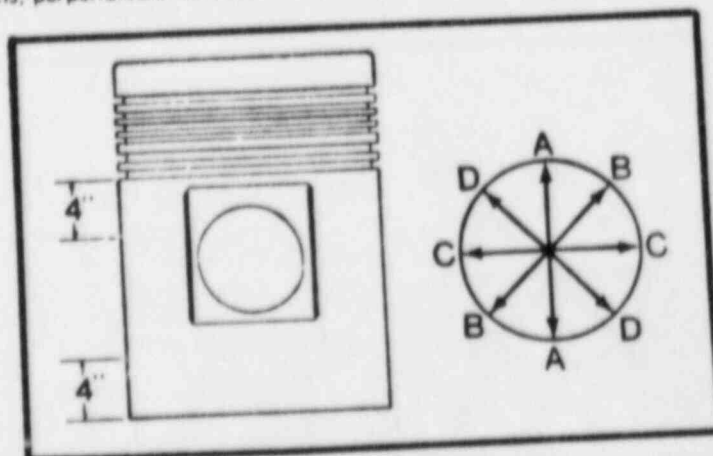


Figure 6-C-10. Piston Measurements

### DISASSEMBLING PISTON (See Figure 6-C-11).

If it is determined to be necessary to disassemble the piston crown from the skirt for further inspection, or replacement, proceed as follows.

- Inspect connecting rod bearing shells for evidence of scratches, nicks, burrs, excessive heat and wear. Clearance tables should be consulted for the required bearing shell wall thickness.
- Inspect pistons for wear or abnormal conditions. Remove all carbon and varnish deposits from pistons and accessible areas of the ring grooves. Unless they are to be replaced, do not remove piston rings from grooves. If necessary, disassemble pistons as follows.



# Instruction Manual

6-C-11

## PART C - PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

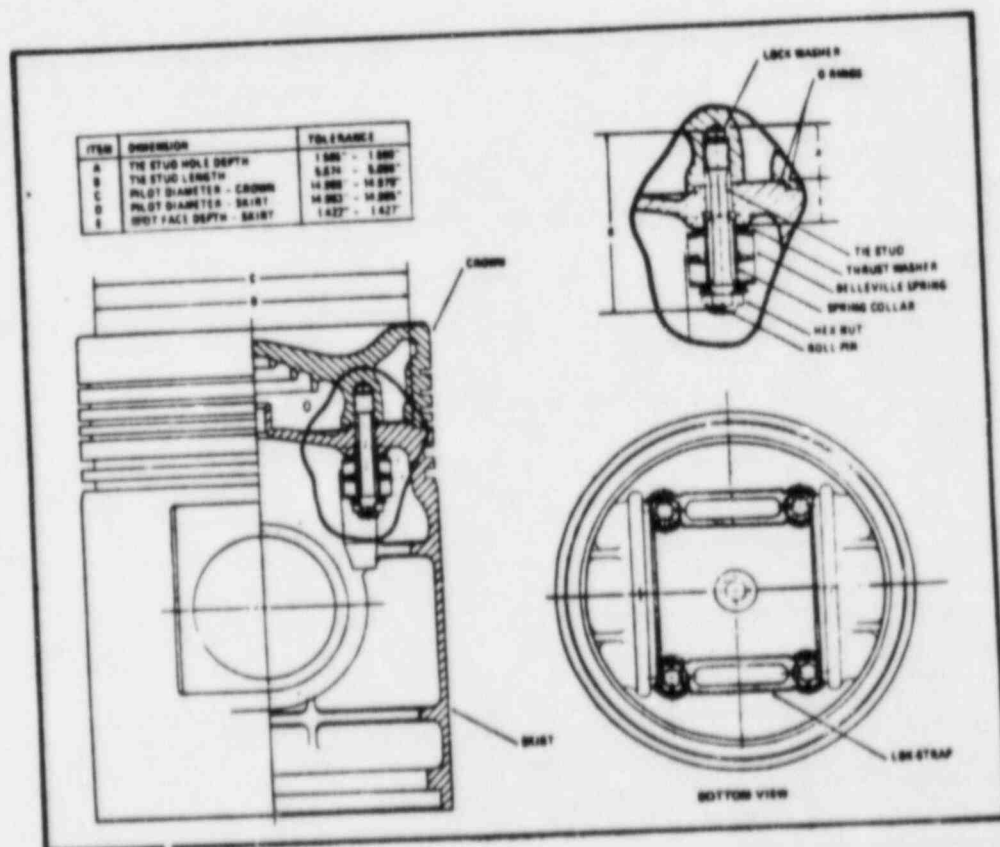


Figure 6-C-11. Piston Assembly

- (1) Bend lok-strap tabs clear of hex nuts, remove roll pins from tie studs and remove hex nuts.
- (2) Remove lok-straps, spring collars, belleville springs and thrust washers from tie studs.
- (3) Separate crown from skirt and remove O-rings.
- (4) Clean parts thoroughly. If crown is to be replaced, remove four tie studs and split washers in tie stud holes in crown.

### ASSEMBLING PISTON.

Assemble the piston as follows.

- a. Measure depth of crown stud holes. Measure from raised inner ring towards the center of the crown, not from the 0.007" deep relieved area. Must be within tolerances (A, Fig. 6-C-11).
- b. Install a heavy spring lock washer in each of the four tie stud holes. Use Enterprise Part No. GA-002-091 washer (0.388" I.D., 0.691" O.D., 0.115" thick). Do not substitute.
- c. Measure length of tie stud from lock washer end to centerline of groove-pin hole (B, Fig. 6-C-11). Acceptable tie studs must be within tolerances.

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

- d. Install tie studs in crown with groov-pin hole up. Use Locktite "Threadlocker 242" on threads, and torque studs to 100 ft-lbs.
- e. Take a micrometer measurement of crown and skirt pilots (C, D, Fig. 6-C-11). Must be within tolerances to ensure ease of assembly without damage to O-rings.
- f. Measure skirt spot face depth (E, Fig. 6-C-11). Should be within stated tolerances.
- g. Install O-rings on skirt. Do not twist rings during installation. Use no adhesive, grease or solvent on rings. Mineral oil may be used to ease entry of O-rings into crown.
- h. Assemble crown to skirt. Observe that there is a dowel pin in the crown which must enter the dowel hole in the skirt. Check O-rings for proper positioning.
- i. Clean each Belleville spring and the spring collars by dipping them in solvent then thoroughly drying. Dip all springs and collars into a 50-50 mixture of graphite and engine oil, making sure washer faces are completely wetted.
- j. Install thrust washer on each tie stud, then install exactly 13 Belleville springs on each stud, concave side towards skirt. Install 13 more Belleville springs on studs, concave side towards crown.
- k. Install spring collars on each tie stud, then install two lok-straps as shown in Figure 6-C-11.
- l. Apply Locktite "Threadlocker 222" to stud threads, and assemble hex nuts to studs and tighten finger tight. Do not lubricate threads.
- m. Align each washer stack with fingers so outer edge of washer stack is even. Torque each nut to 115 ft-lb, then back off three-quarter turn.
- n. Retorque each nut to 105 ft-lbs and check alignment of tie stud groov-pins holes with nut slots. Increase torque as necessary to align groov-pin holes with closest nut slot. Do not exceed 115 ft-lbs.
- o. Check for proper assembly. Groov-pin hole in stud should be even with, or a maximum of 1/16" above base of nut slot. If within this tolerance, clean groov-pin hole and install groov-pin, using Locktite "Threadlocker 222". If not within tolerance, check assembly of parts for proper size and correct number of springs.
- p. Bend lok-strap tabs up securely against side of nuts.

### INSTALLING PISTON RINGS (See Figure 6-C-9).

Use the piston ring expander tool when replacing piston rings on the piston. If the rings are being reused, insure that each ring is returned to its original position. Rings are marked either "UP" or "TOP M" on their upper sides. Rotate rings in grooves so that gaps are staggered around circumference of piston. Take care not to spread rings excessively while installing them on piston. Measure and record piston ring side clearance in groove. Take measurements in three positions (A,B,C) for each ring.

### REPLACING PISTON PIN BUSHING.

Use the following method to replace the piston pin bushing in the connecting rod.

- a. If a arbor press is available, press the bushing from the rod, otherwise, carefully split the bushing with a hacksaw and drive it out of the rod. Remove all burrs and clean the connecting rod.

## PART C — PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

- b. Place the new bushing in a suitable container such as a bucket or a deep pan.
- c. Fill the container with liquid nitrogen. Nitrogen level should be approximately one inch from the top of the bushing to allow for handling.
- d. Lay connecting rod on its side on a suitable support. Both ends of the piston pin bushing bore should be accessible.

### WARNING

Wear suitable gloves when handling bushing to avoid injury to the hands. Gloves should be of a type approved for protection against extreme low temperatures.

- e. When the nitrogen stops boiling, remove the bushing from the container and insert in the bore, taking care to align the oil holes with the oil passages in the connecting rod. Insure that the bushing protrudes the same distance on both ends. The operation must be done quickly before the bushing expands due to heat pickup.

### REPLACEMENT OF LINK PIN BUSHING.

If the link bushing requires replacement, proceed as follows.

- a. Remove the bushing lock pin, split the bushing with a hacksaw to relieve stress, then drive bushing out of connecting rod box.
- b. Clean the connecting rod box, removing all burrs and rough surfaces.
- c. Place new bushing in a suitable container such as a bucket or a deep pan.
- d. Fill container with liquid nitrogen. Nitrogen level should be approximately one inch from the top of the bushing to allow for handling.
- e. Lay the connecting rod box on its side on a suitable support. Three pieces of 1½-inch rough stock, laid parallel on a piece of metal plate, will provide adequate support for the box and act as a stop for the bushing so that it will be flush with the side of the box when it is inserted.

### WARNING

Wear suitable gloves when handling bushing to avoid injury to the hands. Gloves should be of a type approved for protection against extreme low temperatures.

- f. When the nitrogen stops boiling, remove the bushing from the container.
- g. Insert the bushing in the connecting rod box, taking care to line up the bushing cutouts with the internal surface contour of the box. Insure that both ends of the bushing are aligned with the side of the box. This must be done quickly before the bushing expands due to heat pickup.

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

### ASSEMBLY OF PISTONS TO RODS.

Assemble pistons, rods and connecting rod box as follows. Make sure pistons and rods are reassembled in the same relative position as they occupied before disassembly.

- Insert link rod pin in connecting rod box bore and position link rod on link pin.
- Apply a lubricant consisting of a 50-50 mixture of powdered graphite and lubricating oil to the threads of the link-rod-to-pin bolts. Torque bolts to specified torque and secure with lockwire.
- Place piston upside down, resting on its crown. Lift connecting rod with rod turning plate then lower end of connecting rod into piston, aligning piston pin hole in rod with that of piston.
- Coat piston pin with molybdenum disulphide prior to assembling in bushing. Use a rag or soft bristle brush. Molybdenum disulphide is available from Transamerica Delaval under Part No. B-6099-9.

### CAUTION

Do not permit molybdenum disulphide, or any mixture of it to come into contact with any threaded fasteners. The presence of molybdenum disulphide will allow specified torques to overstress the fasteners. All torque values are based on the use of a 50-50 mixture of powdered graphite and lubricating oil.

- Insert piston pin through piston and rod. Clean piston groove and the outside end of the piston pin retainer rings and insert retainer rings into piston grooves at either end of piston pin. Apply "Locktite" to ends of retainer rings to prevent rings from rotating in the grooves.

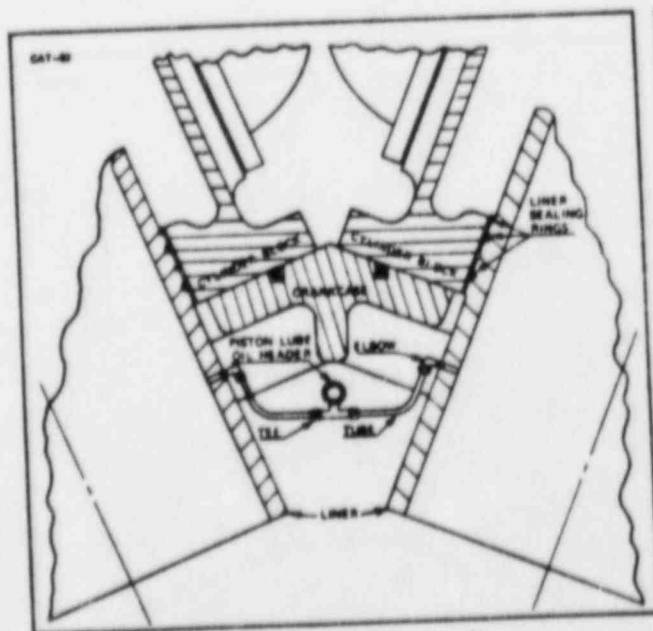


Figure 6-C-12. Liner Sealing Rings

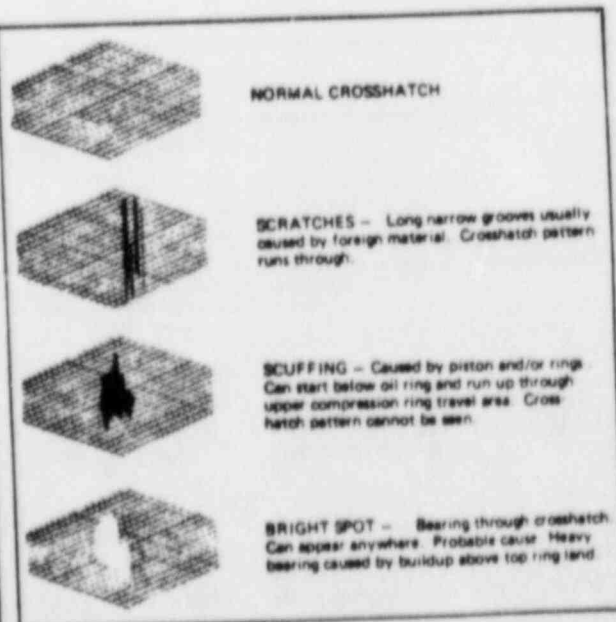


Figure 6-C-13. Cylinder Liner Wear Patterns

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

### INSPECTING CYLINDER LINERS.

The water contact type cylinder liners fit into the cylinder block. Three sealing rings in grooves at the lower end of the liner prevent water from entering the crankcase. The silicone seal goes into the lower sealing ring groove. It is recommended that the liner be deglazed before pistons and rings are replaced in the engine. In the case of new piston rings, they should be installed only in new liners, or in liners that have been deglazed. The glazed surfaces of a cylinder liner which has been in service will not seat new piston rings quickly or correctly. Rings which are not correctly seated will allow blowby of combustion gasses, and cause excessive usage of lubricating oil. Severe blowby can destroy the oil film on the liner surface and cause ring scuffing and possibly even piston seizure. Chrome faced compression rings will not conform to cylinder liners which are out of round by more than 0.003 inch per inch of bore diameter (0.051 inch for Model R & RV Engines). Taper faced compression rings and conformable oil control rings will not conform to liners which are out of round by more than 0.001 inch per inch of bore diameter (0.017 inch for Model R/RV engines). No piston rings will seal in liners which have grooves, ridges, or low spots on the surface of the liner bore. Carbon deposits from the top of the liner above the piston ring travel area should have been removed prior to pulling the pistons. Wash inside of liner with solvent and let dry. Visually inspect liner and note any of the conditions illustrated by Figure 6-C-13.

### LINER DEGLAZING PROCEDURE.

The *Sunnen* Model AN-815 portable hone with double length stone holders, and *Sunnen* W47-J19 or W47-J47 stones in the stone holders has been found to be effective for deglazing. The cutting ability of the stones can be improved by cutting angular slots across the face of the stones. A hacksaw can be used to cut the slots. The slots allow the honing fluid to more easily wash the cuttings from the stones. The honing fluid can be kerosene, solvent or soapy water. Patented honing oils are available, but are expensive and do not appear to do any better job than the fluids mentioned. Diesel oil makes a very poor honing fluid.

- Maintain a firm pressure between the stones and the surface of the liner bore to make sure the stones are cutting.
- Maintain a steady flow of honing fluid to the stones to wash away the cuttings and to prevent stone glazing. Arrange a sheet metal trough under the bottom of the cylinder liner to carry off the fluid and cuttings. Do not allow the cutting laden fluid to flow over the crankshaft and into the main bearings. Lay a series of clean wiping rags between the crankshaft webs and the main bearing caps to prevent splashed fluid from entering the main bearings. Exercise care when removing the rags that cuttings do not fall into the main bearings.
- Drive the hone with a powerful, slow turning electric air drill motor. The surface speed of the hone stones must be in the range of 25-50 rpm hone speed, and maintain a stroking rate of approximately 30 complete cycles per minute.
- After the first minute of honing, remove the hone from the liner and wash the bore surface and dry it. Inspect the surface carefully to determine if there are any low spots. If low spots are found, measure the bore carefully with inside micrometer to determine if liner will be useable, or if it must be replaced.
- Continue honing until all surface glaze is removed. A properly deglazed liner will have a uniform satin gray appearance with a good crosshatch pattern. The lines of the crosshatch pattern should intersect at an angle of approximately 90 degrees.

### Note

Each set of *Sunnen* stones has an instruction pamphlet which describes the honing procedure. This is an excellent publication.

- When honing is finished, wash the liner bore well with a stiff scrub brush and hot soap and water. Household laundry detergent in hot water can be used. After washing, the surface must be dried completely, and oiled with engine lubricating oil to prevent rust. Use an air jet to blow out the lubricator tubes or other liner lubrication fittings to remove hone grit which may have entered these fittings during honing.

# Instruction Manual

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

### REMOVING CYLINDER LINER.

If it is determined to be necessary to remove the cylinder liner from the block, first disconnect the lubricating oil lines at the bottom of the liner, including the elbow. Install a Cylinder Liner Pulling Fixture, Part No. 00-590-01-OV to the bottom of the liner, and attach a chain hoist to the lifting pad on the tool. Pull liner straight out of the block. It may be necessary to use blocking and a hydraulic jack to break the liner free of the cylinder block.

### INSTALLING CYLINDER LINER.

Installation of the liner is the reverse of removal with certain additional requirements. Use new sealing rings and coat them with a liquid dishwashing soap, or a tire installing lubricant before mounting in liner grooves. The bottom seal is silicone and should be handled carefully to prevent tearing or nicking. It is essential that the liners be replaced in their original positions in the block, and that the scribe marks on top of the liner be aligned with the marks on the block. A split ring device, Part No. 02-590-01-AE facilitates the installation of the liner in the block. A split ring device, it fits into the top bore of the block, and allows the liner with sealing rings installed to be lowered into the upper bore block. After the rings have passed through the upper block bore, remove the rings then continue to lower liner until seated in block. Remove liner pulling fixture.

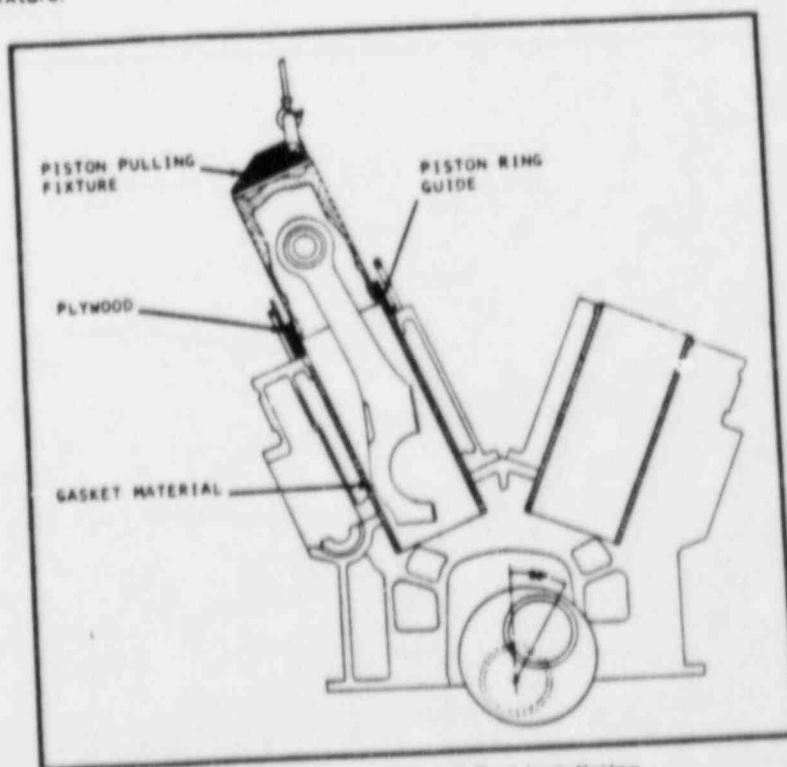


Figure 6-C-14. Piston and Rod Installation

### INSTALLATION OF PISTON AND MASTER ROD.

The following procedure applies to the installation of the piston and attached master rod. If the link rod was not removed from the engine there will be a minor variation in the method of connecting the master rod and link rod box. This will be covered in a subsequent paragraph.

- a. Lubricate walls of cylinder liner with clean lubricating oil.
- b. Install piston ring guide over top of cylinder liner.



## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

- Place a piece of one-half plywood vertically on inner side of outer cylinder head studs.
- Position crankshaft with crankpin approximately 30° past top center, away from master rod side.
- Install a piston pulling fixture on the piston crown. Pick up piston and rod with overhead hoist and position over cylinder liner.
- Lubricate one side of a piece of 3/32-inch compressed gasket material with clean lubricating oil. Wrap around lower end of connecting rod with oiled side towards liner wall.
- Lower rod into cylinder liner (see figure 6-C-14). Hold piston rings in place as they enter the piston ring guide. Insure ring gaps are staggered around the circumference of the piston.
- Continue to lower piston until connecting rod bore is opposite crankpin. Remove gasket material.
- Attach chain puller bracket, chain puller, chains and master rod bar, then rotate crankshaft towards rod. By adjusting rod and crankshaft positions bring master rod into engagement with crankpin. Make sure dowel seats in dowel hole. Rotation of bearing may be necessary.
- Install connecting rod saddle and plate on master rod side of crankcase (see figure 6-C-5). Adjust to hold master rod tight against crankpin.

### WARNING

Do not rotate crankshaft until link rod has been assembled and bolted to master rod. Block crankshaft to prevent further movement.

### INSTALLING PISTON AND LINK ROD.

Use the same procedure for lifting and lowering the piston and rod into the liner as was used with the master rod. If the link rod and piston were not removed, but were retained in the liner with a piston holder spacer ring, the foregoing will not apply. The following procedure, however, is applicable in all cases.

- Attach chain puller bracket to master rod side of crankcase. Attach chains in same way as was done for master rod removal (see figure 6-C-3). Draw connecting rod box into engagement with crankpin and master rod. Be sure serrated joints are properly engaged. In the case where the link rod is retained by the piston holder spacer ring, adjustment of the jacket screws and spacer ring may be necessary to achieve the necessary alignment of parts.

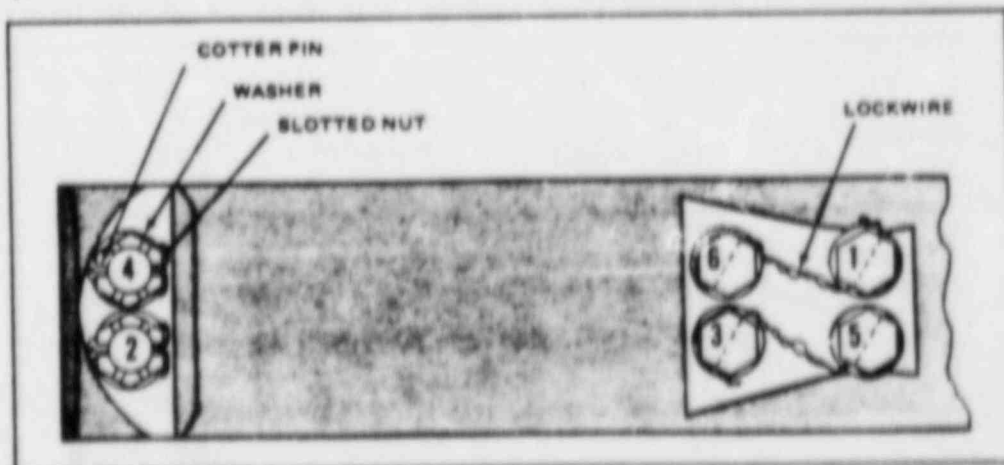


Figure 6-C-15. Tightening Sequence For Connecting Rod Bolts And Nuts

## PART C – PISTONS AND RODS (Continued)

- b. Apply a mixture of powdered graphite and lubricating oil to the threads of the connecting rod bolts and the rod-to-box bolts. Assemble bolts, washers and nuts. Install washers so that bolt head or nut rests in the counterbore of the washer. Tighten to torque specified in the Torque Tables, Appendix IX in three steps, and in the sequence shown in figure 6-C-15. Safety wire the bolt heads and install cotter pins in the slotted nuts as shown in figure 6-C-15.
- c. Remove all installation tools, brackets, fixtures and other installation equipment. Install cylinder heads.

### SEATING NEW RINGS IN LINER.

New piston rings must be seated in the liner as quickly as is practical in order to assure a good gas seal, and an acceptable lubricating oil consumption rate. The following run in schedule should accomplish these objectives.

- a. Replace all covers on the engine except cylinder head covers.
- b. Start engine and run on diesel fuel at one-half speed and no load for 15 minutes (Note: Direct connected marine propulsion engines driving fixed pitch propellers will have a small amount of load). During the run inspect rocker arms, valves, pushrods, fuel injection pumps, nozzle holders, high pressure fuel injection lines, and drip return header to be sure all are secure, functioning properly, and that there are no fuel leaks.
- c. Stop engine and remove crankcase side door covers. Feel connecting rod bearing boxes, main bearing caps, crank webs, cylinder liners and pistons to be sure there are no indications of excessive heat. Do not overlook the areas adjacent to the piston pins.
- d. Replace all covers and run engine at 20 percent load for one hour.
- e. Stop engine and remove side door covers and cylinder head covers. Bar engine over to place each piston in turn at top center. Inspect the lower part of the liner bore. Bar engine over to place each piston in turn at bottom center and inspect piston skirt. Inspect rocker arms, rocker shafts, nozzle holders, high pressure fuel injection lines, drip return header connections, and all other mechanisms under the cylinder head cover to be sure all is in good order and that there are no fuel leaks.
- f. Replace all covers and run at 35 percent load for one hour.
- g. Increase load to 50 percent and run for two hours.
- h. Increase load to 75 percent and run for two hours.
- i. Reduce load to 25 percent and run for one hour.
- j. Increase load to 100 percent and run for two hours.
- k. Stop engine and make a hot crankshaft web deflection check. Record on Transamerica Delaval Form D-1063.
- l. Allow engine to cool, then make a thorough internal inspection as a sub-paragraph e. above.
- m. Replace all covers and start engine. Take and record cold compression pressures. Cold compression check should be made at 185 rpm.
- n. Compare operating data during 100 percent load run with that of the factory test record, and with operating records to be sure the engine is operating as it should.

### Note

Loads for engines not driving generators can be determined by fuel injection pump rack position, by referring to load/speed curves, or by observing the relative position of the fuel control linkage or the governor terminal shaft lever.

## PART D - CRANKSHAFT AND BEARINGS

### MAIN BEARINGS.

Main bearings are made of aluminum alloy, the upper and lower bearings being interchangeable. The upper shell is held in place on the bearing cap by two lock rings and socket head capscrews. Main bearings are front, intermediate and rear, the number of intermediate bearings being determined by the number of cylinders. Bearing caps are secured to the engine base by studs (see figure 6-D-1). Oil passages through the bearing cap provide for bearing shell lubrication. To prevent axial movement of the crankshaft, thrust rings are attached to the rear bearing caps, each secured with button head capscrews (see figure 6-D-2).

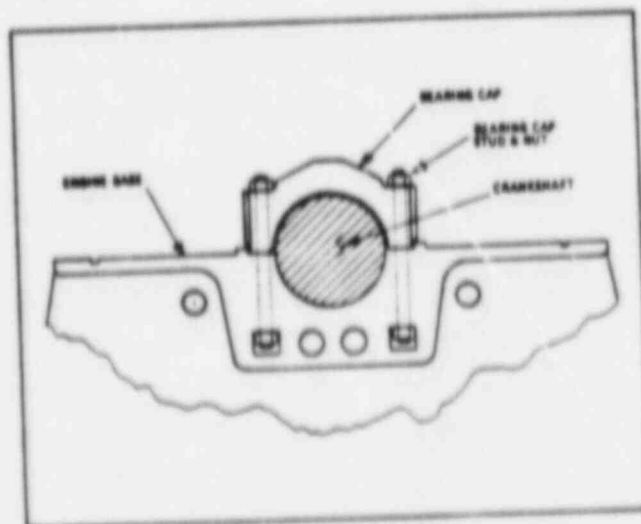


Figure 6-D-1. Main Bearing Cap

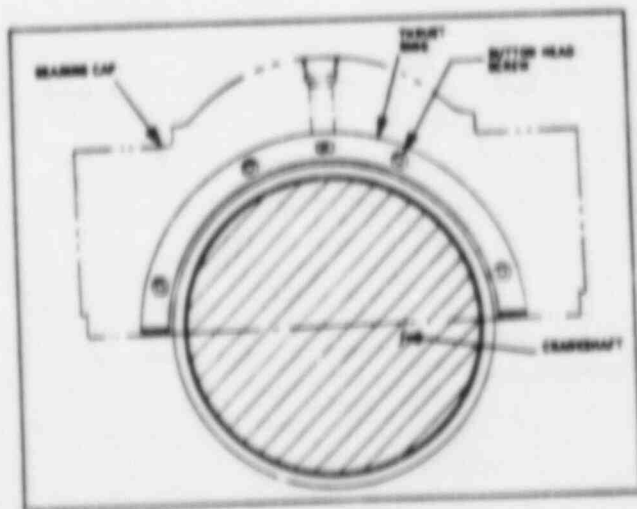


Figure 6-D-2. Crankshaft Thrust Rings

### BEARING CAP REMOVAL.

Main bearing caps are pre-stressed by means of a special tool, normally furnished with the engine. The tool consists of a pre-stresser assembly (Part No. 1A-1801), and adapter (Part No. 00-590-01-0K) and a spacer (Part No. 00-590-01-0J).

- a. Remove lubricating oil fittings, temperature sensing devices and locking plates from stud nuts.
- b. Attach adapters to pre-stresser assemblies and place a spacer over each of two diagonally opposite stud nuts.
- c. Use jacking screws on micrometer bar to force piston flange against top of cylinder, then back off jacking screws one-quarter inch.
- d. Assemble a pre-stresser to each of the two main bearing cap studs, running them down on the stud threads until pre-stressers are snug against adapters.
- e. Attach hydraulic hose between two pre-stressers, and between one pre-stresser and a suitable hydraulic pumping unit. Bleed air from system by opening pipe plug on second pre-stresser then operating pumping unit to supply a small pressure. When all air bubbles disappear, tighten pipe plug.

f. Slowly apply hydraulic pressure to prestresser assemblies until bearing cap studs have stretched sufficiently to permit stud nut to be loosened. Approximately 10,500 psi pressure will be required. Use a brass drift pin through the spacer side opening to loosen nut. Do not turn nut up tight against lower face of adapter as it will bind when hydraulic pressure is released. *Do not exceed maximum allowable pressure of 11,500 psi.*

g. Relieve hydraulic pressure on pre-stressers, remove pre-stressers, spacers and adapters from stud. Remove stud nuts.

h. Repeat procedure on remaining studs, following a criss-cross pattern. Remove all stud nuts and lift bearing cap from crankshaft.

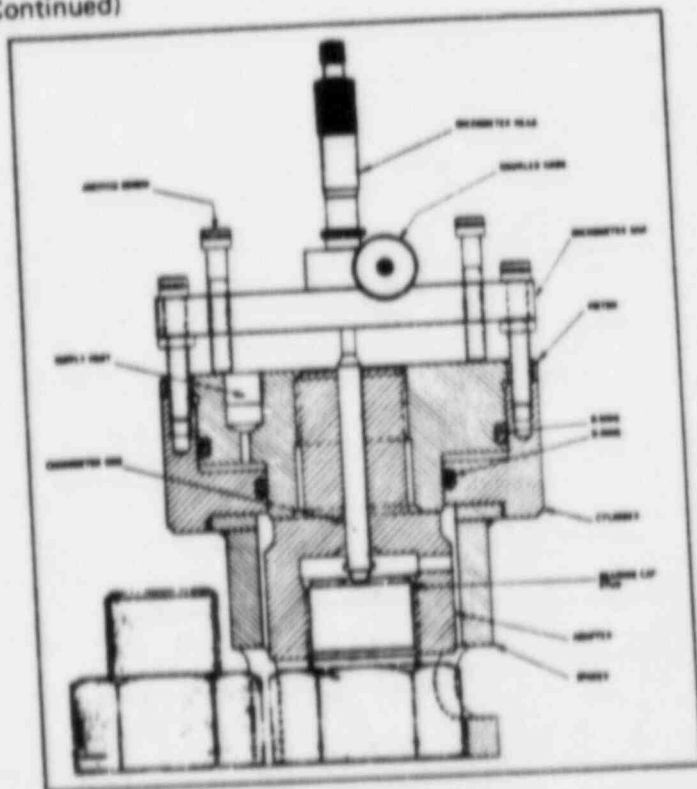


Figure 6-D-3. Pre-Stresser Assembly

### BEARING SHELL REPLACEMENT.

**BEARING SHELL REPLACEMENT.** If it is necessary to remove the main bearings, remove the two socket head capscrews and lock rings that hold the upper bearing shell to the main bearing cap and carefully remove the shell from the cap. Install a bearing shell removal tool (Part No. 00-590-01-AE) in the crankshaft journal oil hole then slowly rotate the crankshaft until the tool is bearing against the bearing shell. Slowly continue to rotate the crankshaft and roll the bearing shell out of the journal. To remove the thrust rings from the rear bearing caps, remove the button head screws and pull the thrust rings. Reverse the procedure to install thrust rings and bearing shells.

### BEARING CAP INSTALLATION.

**BEARING CAP INSTALLATION.**  
Install bearing cap in position in the reverse order of removal. Take care not to damage the bearing shells. The bearing cap studs are tightened as follows.

a. Install pins to lock lower stud nuts to studs, then place wedges between lower nuts and the base cavity bottom and side walls. Check that height of stud end is 11-3/16 inch above cap mounting surface to permit proper engagement with the pre-stresser assembly.

b. Lubricate threads with 50-50 mixture of oil and graphite and tighten upper stud nuts hand tight. Place spacers (Part No. 00-590-01-0K) to the pre-stresser assemblies. Use jacking screws to force piston flange tight against top of cylinder. Back off jacking screws 1/4 inch.

c. Install pre-stresser assemblies on two diagonally opposite studs and assemble the micrometer bar on the units.

## PART D - CRANKSHAFT AND BEARINGS (Continued)

- d. Insert micrometer head into the hole in the micrometer bar, making sure that it is fully seated. Tighten knurled knob to hold micrometer head in place.
- e. Attach hoses to pre-stressers and apply pressure to bleed air.
- f. Run micrometer spindle against the micrometer pin until the pin is snug against the end of the bearing cap stud. Observe and record the micrometer reading.
- g. Loosen knurled knob and remove micrometer head from the micrometer bar. Insure that jacking screws on pre-stressers are backed off one-quarter inch for each stud.

### CAUTION

Failure to back off on micrometer spindle will result in damage to the micrometer.

- h. Apply 10,500 psi pressure to pre-stressers and hold while using brass drift pin through spacer opening to tighten nut snugly (about 50 ft-lb). Relieve pressure.

### Note

This operation is necessary to insure proper seating of parts and to minimize the effect of dirt or high spots on future readings.

- i. Apply 10,500 psi pressure and hold. Tighten nuts to a snug fit with drift pin (about 50 ft-lb).

### WARNING

Do not exceed maximum allowable pressure of 11,500 psi.

- j. Relieve hydraulic pressure and install micrometer head in the micrometer bar. Run spindle snug against micrometer pin and record reading. Subtract the first reading from this reading. This is the amount the stud has stretched. Stud should stretch 0.056"-0.051". Repeat operation if stretch is not within specified range.
- k. Remove pre-stresser assemblies and repeat operation on next pair of diagonally opposite studs.

## PART D - CRANKSHAFT AND BEARINGS (Continued)

### CRANKSHAFT ALIGNMENT AND THRUST CLEARANCE.

It must be emphasized that excessive crankshaft deflection can lead to an ultimate catastrophic failure of the crankshaft. This is costly in both time and money. It is recommended that crankshaft alignment and thrust clearance be measured immediately after grouting or chocking of the unit, the day before initial start up, after the first seven days of continuous operation, and at six month intervals thereafter. Refer to Transamerica Delaval Engine and Compressor Division Form D-1063 (see figure 6-D-4) for an outline of these procedures. Note that space is provided for recording both deflection and thrust clearance readings. Copies of this form may be obtained from Transamerica Delaval.

### CHECKING THRUST CLEARANCE.

Experience has shown that the feeler gauge method of measuring thrust clearance does not always produce satisfactory results. The dial indicator method is recommended to produce the desired accuracy of readings. A Starrett No. 196, or similar, type dial indicator with magnetic base and extension rod long enough to allow the indicator to be mounted between the engine and flywheel with the spindle bearing on the flywheel. Check thrust clearances as follows:

- a. Start auxiliary (B&A) lubricating oil pump. Bar engine over at least one-half revolution to establish an oil film between the main bearings and their journals. This should permit easy movement of the crankshaft.
- b. Mount dial indicator on rear of engine frame, between frame and flywheel. Spindle of indicator must bear on flywheel to measure horizontal movement of the crankshaft.
- c. The crankshaft may be moved forward and aft in the horizontal plane with a pry bar such as a heavy, spade-type, tempered steel digging bar, approximately six feet long. Make sure bar is clean enough for use inside the engine. Insert bar between rear crank web and nearest frame member inside crankcase. Do not insert bar deeply enough to damage either the main bearing shell or the crankshaft journal.
- d. Pry crankshaft forward, towards the gearcase end as far as it will go. If the crankshaft is all the way forward, it should be impossible to insert a 0.0015 inch feeler gauge between the crankshaft rear thrust collar and the rear thrust ring. Zero the dial indicator, allowing for at least 0.050 inch movement towards the minus direction.

### Note

If crankshaft cannot be moved to the limit of its possible travel by use of the pry bar alone, it may be necessary to bar the engine over with the barring device while at the same time exerting a horizontal force on the crankshaft with the bar to move it.

- e. Reposition pry bar to move crankshaft to the rear, towards the flywheel end. Pry crankshaft to the rear as far as it will go as indicated by the inability to insert a 0.0015 inch feeler gauge between the forward crankshaft thrust collar and the forward thrust ring.
- f. Observe dial indicator. The number of thousandths (minus) indicated on the dial is the crankshaft thrust clearance. Record reading in the appropriate space on Form D-1063, and compare with previous thrust clearance readings.

### Note

If there is any doubt as to the accuracy of the reading, repeat procedure.



## PART D – CRANKSHAFT AND BEARINGS (Continued)

### CRANKSHAFT WEB DEFLECTION.

The importance of crankshaft web deflection measurements is such that the care and attention to detail required to obtain and record these measurements cannot be overemphasized. Placement of the dial indicator is vital if accurate readings are to be obtained. Form D-1063 (see figure 6-D-4) illustrates the five positions of the crankshaft at which web deflections are to be measured, and the starting position of the crankshaft for each crank web. Care must be exercised to insure that the dial indicator is positioned in the center of the web, exactly opposite the center of the crankpin, and one-fourth inch from the edge of the crankweb. Take deflections as follows:

- a. Remove engine side doors to gain access to the crankcase.
- b. Bar engine over in direction of normal rotation with barring device until number one crank is 52 degrees after vertical bottom center.
- c. Insert dial indicator between web for number one crank. Double check that crankshaft is properly positioned. If not in correct position, it is possible that the connecting rod will knock the dial indicator out of the web as the engine is barred over to the next position. Insure the two bearing points of the indicator are in a line exactly parallel to the centerline of the crankshaft. If indicator is not parallel, erroneous readings will be obtained. Zero the indicator.
- d. With the dial indicator in place and not disturbed, bar the engine over, stopping at each position (2, 3, 4 & 5) as indicated on form D-1063. Record reading at each position in mils (plus or minus) in the appropriate space for each position.
- e. Repeat entire procedure for each crankshaft web and record readings on Form D-1063.
- f. Compare all readings with each other and with previous measurements. Evaluate results, based on the standards set forth in the following paragraph, and determine need for corrective action.

### DEFLECTION STANDARDS.

If the deflection in any crank of an engine in service exceeds 3 mils (0.003 inch/0.0762 mm), corrective action is indicated. If the deflection in any web exceeds 6 mils (0.006 inch/0.1524 mm), the engine should be taken out of service until the fault is corrected. Corrective action is also necessary if the total deflection in any pair of adjacent cranks exceeds 3 mils. For example, if the deflection in one crank is plus two mils, and the deflection in an adjacent crank is minus two mils, the total deflection is four mils, and corrective action is indicated.

### CORRECTIVE ACTION.

The nature of the corrective action needed to deal with excessive crankshaft deflections will vary, depending upon the specific cause of the defect. The cause may be worn main bearings, improper foundation bolt torque, the foundation itself, or the grouting, misalignment of the engine and/or driven equipment, or a combination of elements. For instance, excessive deflection at positions two, three or four in the crank web adjacent to the external shafting on engines having a solidly coupled connecting shaft usually indicates misalignment between the connecting shafting and the engine crankshaft. In some cases replacement of main bearings may correct the problem, and often the problem is correctable by realignment of the engine. If one portion of the engine base is found to be lower than other parts, it may be necessary to jack the base with jacking screws and shim the low area. It must be emphasized that engine alignment is a complex, trial and error procedure which should be undertaken only by experienced and qualified personnel who are capable of correctly interpreting the web deflection pattern, and of taking the appropriate measures to correct defects. It is recommended that the Transamerica Delaval Engine and Compressor Division Customer Service Department be consulted prior to undertaking any corrective measures involving a suspected or confirmed crankcase alignment problem.

# Instruction Manual

## PART D - CRANKSHAFT AND BEARINGS (Continued)

### CRANKSHAFT WEB DEFLECTION AND THRUST CLEARANCE RECORD

CUSTOMER \_\_\_\_\_ ENGINE MODEL \_\_\_\_\_ SERIAL NO. \_\_\_\_\_

Use this form to record crankshaft deflection and thrust clearance information. Thrust clearance should be measured by the dial indicator method. Deflection and thrust clearance should be checked and recorded immediately after grouting or chocking the unit, the day before unit start up, after 7 days (168 hours) of continuous operation, and each 6 months thereafter. Deflection and thrust clearance checks made after the unit is in service should be made while the engine is hot, i.e., within 4 hours after the unit has been shut down. Record the temperature of the oil in the engine lube oil sump tank or engine base.

When an engine in which the connecting shaft is solidly coupled to the flywheel is grouted on a concrete foundation, the desired deflection at crank position No. 3 is zero to plus (+) 1 mil (one thousandth) in all cranks except the crank adjacent to the flywheel which should be minus (-) 1/2 mil. This deflection allows for thermal distortions of the concrete foundation.

When an engine is mounted on a steel foundation, i.e., marine installations, appropriate compensations for thermal distortions of the foundation will be based on the locations and temperatures of fuel and lubricating oil tanks adjacent to the engine foundation.

If the deflection in any crank in an engine in service exceeds 3 mils, corrective action must be taken. Also, if the total deflection value in any two adjacent cranks exceeds 3 mils, corrective action must be taken. Example, a +2 mils in any crank with a -2 mils in the next adjacent crank adds up to a total of 4 mils deflection between these adjacent cranks. The exception to the above will be engines that have a flexible coupling between the flywheel and the connecting shaft. These engines may have in excess of 3 mils deflection at position No. 3 in the crank adjacent to the flywheel. In engines with solidly coupled connecting shafting, excessive deflection at positions No. 2, 3, or 4 in the crank adjacent to the external shafting usually indicates misalignment between the connecting shafting and the engine crankshaft.

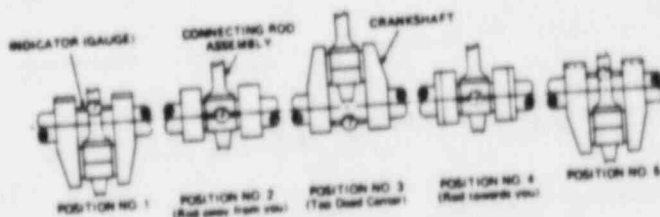
Set the deflection gauge at zero at position No. 1 and turn the crankshaft in the direction of normal rotation.

Position No. 1 for placing the deflection gauge is as follows:

ALL INLINE ENGINES  
HV, HVA & GVB ENGINES  
RV ENGINES

15° AFTER BOTTOM CENTER  
38° AFTER VERTICAL BOTTOM CENTER  
52° AFTER VERTICAL BOTTOM CENTER

Record oil sump temperature and thrust clearance and sign the form.



DATE	SUMP TANK TEMP	THRUST CLEAR	SIGNATURE

Record readings in mils, i.e., 1-1/4 rather than 0.00125 inches.

POSITION	CYLINDER NUMBER STARTING AT GEARCASE END										DATE
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	

Form D-1063 (R-2) 1/75

Figure 6-D-4. Crankshaft Alignment Record, Form D-1063

## PART E — CAMS, CAMSHAFTS AND BEARINGS

### GENERAL.

The induction hardened steel cams are shrink fit on the precision ground camshaft, using hydraulic expansion of the cam bore to position them on the camshaft. Camshaft bearings are aluminum alloy and are pressure lubricated. Cams, camshafts and associated operating gear should be checked periodically for wear and/or damage.

### CAMSHAFT BEARING REPLACEMENT.

Should it be necessary to inspect and replace camshaft bearings, do the following.

- a. Remove covers over camshaft.
- b. Disconnect lubricating oil line from bearing cap.
- c. Remove bearing cap, lock rings and upper bearing shell, then roll lower bearing shell out of its saddle.
- d. Inspect bearings for evidence of damage or wear. Refer to Appendix III for permissible wear limits.
- e. Installation is the reverse of removal.

### CAM REPLACEMENT.

Cams are positioned on the camshaft at the factory by hydraulically expanding the cam bore and sliding the cam into position on the shaft. If it ever becomes necessary to remove and replace cams in the field, the following procedure is recommended.

- a. Cams are located on the camshaft by scribe marks on the cams and the camshaft, placed there during manufacture. Circumferential marks locate the cams longitudinally on the camshaft, and longitudinal marks locate the cams circumferentially. Cams have a radial scribe mark on the side of the cam which passes through the center of the hole in the side of the cam.
- b. Make a sketch of the camshaft assembly, indicating the location of the cams and the distance between each. Make sure the camshaft and all cams are scribed.
- c. Clean the camshaft and place on Vee blocks on top of a clean workbench. Make sure all burrs, dents and other irregularities are reduced to the common diameter of the camshaft. Irregularities will prevent removal of the cams.
- d. Obtain a hydraulic pump unit, such as a "Porto-Power", complete with a hose and fittings, and a pressure gauge capable of reading up to 20,000 psig.
- e. Remove camshaft gear from camshaft, then connect hydraulic unit to the first thrust ring. Raise pressure to approximately 2000 psig and slide thrust collary off camshaft. Repeat procedure to remove other thrust ring.
- f. Connect hydraulic unit to first cam nearest the tapered end of camshaft. Apply approximately 16,000 psig pressure (or pressure that will allow the cam to slide on the camshaft) and move the cam towards the drive end of the shaft.

## PART E - CAMS, CAMSHAFTS AND BEARINGS (Continued)

### WARNING

The camshaft has a taper near the drive end which serves as a starting ramp when installing the cams. As the cams reach the taper there is a strong tendency for them to shoot off the shaft with considerable velocity. Arrange a stop plate at the end of the shaft to keep the cams from shooting off the camshaft.

- g. Remove all cams in order.
- h. Wash and dry the camshaft and the replacement cams. Check that scribe marks are clean, sharp and clearly visible. Lay cams out on a clean surface in the correct sequence and orientation for installation. Refer to the sketch and make sure the cams are facing in the proper direction.
- i. Choose the cam which will be farthest from the drive end of the camshaft and slide it up on the starting ramp as far as it will go.
- j. Attach the hydraulic unit to the cam and start raising the pressure. A vigorous effort will be required to move the cam up the starting ramp to the straight part of the shaft. Approximately 16,000 psig pressure will be required.
- k. Move the cam to its correct location on the shaft. Align the edge of the cam bore with the circumferential scribe mark and align the radial (longitudinal) scribe mark on the shaft with the mark on the cam. Release the hydraulic pressure when the cam is correctly aligned.
- l. Install and position the remaining cams in order, then replace the thrust rings.

## PART E – CAMS, CAMSHAFTS AND BEARINGS (Continued)

### TIMING GEARS.

Timing gears are enclosed in the gearcase, and are lubricated by jets of oil. Gearcase covers should be removed periodically, and the gears inspected for wear and for backlash. Refer to Appendix III for backlash clearances. If the prescribed backlash clearance is exceeded by 0.006 inch, or if damage is discovered, perform the following disassembly steps to the degree necessary to accomplish the required inspection and repair. Accessories are doweled at assembly. If it is necessary to remove a dowel to reposition an accessory, drill and ream another dowel hole of the proper size in the accessory mounting flange and in the gearcase.

a. Remove the governor, overspeed trip, pumps and other accessories which would interfere with gearcase removal. As the pumps are removed, cover the shaft, drive gears and openings in the pump housing to exclude dirt and to prevent damage. Cover the open ends of connecting pipes and tubing.

b. Remove gearcase from engine. The gearcase is heavy and difficult to handle, therefore, rigging must be done very carefully to insure that it is under control at all times.

(1) Rig chainfalls and slings for handling gearcase.

(2) Remove bolts and capscrews, then lift gearcase from engine. Do not let it drop or swing. Set aside, secured in such a manner that it cannot fall.

c. Remove the governor drive assembly, and the overspeed trip and fuel booster pump drive assembly.

d. Insure that the crankshaft, camshaft and idler gears are match-marked for proper positioning at reassembly. If a new gear is to be installed, check both cylinder banks to insure that the number one fuel injection pumps are correctly timed. Fuel injection pump timing marks will serve as a reference point when reinstalling the gears.

e. Remove idler gear and bracket assemblies.

(1) Rig a small chainfall and wire rope sling to lift the idler gear and bracket assembly from the engine.

(2) Straighten locking clips. Remove top bracket retaining capscrew and replace with a long capscrew to serve as a guide and safety device while removing the gear and bracket assembly.

(3) Remove remaining capscrews and take a strain on the chainfall.

(4) Carefully pry bracket assembly free of the aligning dowels at the top and bottom of the bracket.

(5) Slide gear teeth clear of other gears, taking care not to damage any teeth.

(6) Remove long guide capscrew, and move bracket assembly clear of engine.

f. Remove camshaft gear assemblies.

(1) Remove cotter pins from camshaft gear hub retaining nut. A gear puller may be needed to start the gear hub off the shaft. The gear assembly will usually jump when it breaks free of the taper. If the initial movement is too great the ram effect may cause displacement of camshaft collars or upset thrust clearance. To prevent this, loosen hub retaining nut only far enough to limit this initial movement to 1/16 inch.

## PART E – CAMS, CAMSHAFTS AND BEARINGS (Continued)

(2) If the gear assembly will not come loose with a gear puller, use an oxy-acetylene torch and quickly apply heat to expand the hub. Protect the front camshaft bearing from the torch flame. *Do not overheat.*

(3) Remove camshaft gear hub retaining nut and slide gear off shaft.

g. Remove camshaft gear.

(1) Protect the front main bearing with a wet asbestos heat dam.

(2) Make two 3/4-inch diameter handling rods, 24 inches long with 3/4-10 threads at one end, and screw rods into the two tapped holes in the gear.

(3) Use two "Rosebud" type heating torches to quickly heat the gear until it can be slipped off the crankshaft with the handling rods. Be sure the exposed end of the crankshaft is clean and free of burrs.

### INSPECTION.

Inspect gears for broken teeth, or other damage. If gears are damaged, inspect camshaft with dial indicator to determine if shaft is bent.

a. Clean camshaft tapers and check fit of drive keys in hubs.

b. Clean gear seat area of crankshaft.

c. If it is necessary to remove the idler gear from the bracket, cut the safety wire and remove the four bolts that hold the idler gear stub shaft in the bracket. Remove the stub shaft then carefully slide the gear out of the bracket. When reassembling the idler gear in the bracket take care not to damage the bushings or the gear teeth.

### ASSEMBLY.

a. Install camshaft gear.

(1) Lubricate camshaft taper with white lead and lubricating oil. If a new gear hub is being installed, fit a new key in the key slot.

(2) If a new gear and hub are being installed, position the slotted holes in the hub over the drilled holes in the gear. Install camshaft gear to hub bolts, washers and nuts. Tighten to hold gear and hub together.

(3) Using a chainfall and sling, lift gear assembly into position and slide onto camshaft taper. Assemble washer and nut, tighten, and install cotter pin.

b. Install crankshaft gear.

(1) Heat camshaft gear to 350° F in hot oil. *Do not overheat.*

(2) Screw two handling rods into tapped holes in gear. Lift gear out of the oil with rods, and with one smooth, continuous motion, position heated gear against the shoulder. This must be done quickly before the gear cools. Allow gear to cool, then proceed.



# Instruction Manual

## PART E - CAMS, CAMSHAFTS AND BEARINGS (Continued)

(3) Set the flywheel to the left bank fuel injection point (see Engine Data Sheet in front of manual).

(4) Set the left bank camshaft so that number one fuel injection pump timing marks are matched.

c. Install idler gear and bracket assembly.

(1) Camshaft, idler and crankshaft bears are match-marked at the factory. If the original gears are being replaced, install and align gears with these marks. If a new gear is being installed, the following procedures must be used to insure correct camshaft timing and engine firing order.

(2) Lift the gear and bracket assembly into position with a chainfall and suitable sling. Align with match marks (if present) and mesh teeth. The camshaft bear may be moved part of a tooth to allow gears to mesh.

(3) Install a long capscrew through the top bracket mounting hole to serve as a guide. Seat bracket on engine block and install all capscrews.

(4) Rotate flywheel in the direction of normal engine rotation to the right bank fuel injection point. (See Engine Data Sheet in front of manual or engine nameplate).

(5) Set right bank camshaft with number one fuel injection pump timing marks matched.

(6) Lift right idler gear and bracket assembly into place and install capscrews. The camshaft gear may be moved part of a tooth to allow the three gears to mesh.

d. Adjust backlash clearance between gears.

(1) Make four brass shims, 0.010 inch thick by one-half inch wide and six inches long. Insert shims between crankshaft gear and idler gears, and between idler gears and camshaft gears.

(2) Loosen capscrews holding idler gear bracket to engine block, and lift idler gear assemblies until shims are held tight between gear teeth. This will establish the required backlash between each gear. Tighten idler gear retaining capscrews on each idler assembly.

(3) Rotate the flywheel and check backlash clearance in at least four places around each gear. Refer to the Table of Clearances. If backlash is within tolerances, tighten all idler assembly retaining capscrew to torque values shown in Appendix IV. Remove shims.

(4) Drill and ream two holes in each idler bracket, install No. 10B-2 dowels in holes, and stake in place.

### CAMSHAFT TIMING.

The camshafts of four-valve head model engines must be timed to the engine crankshaft by the fuel injection pump tappet lift method only. These camshafts are equipped with hydraulically expanded keyless cams and cannot be timed by the cam key method. Failure to observe the proper camshaft timing sequence can result in an altered firing order and an incorrectly operating engine.

a. Remove number one fuel injection pump on master rod bank.

b. Bar the flywheel over until the tappet roller for number one fuel injection pump, master rod bank, is on the base circle of its cam.

## PART F — FUEL SYSTEM

### FUEL INJECTION EQUIPMENT.

Each cylinder is fitted with an individual fuel injection pump and injection nozzle assembly. The fuel supply to the pumps is from a common header, and a separate high pressure line connects each pump to its respective nozzle assembly. Fuel injection equipment, particularly the injection pumps and nozzles, is built to extremely close tolerances and, therefore, it is essential that the fuel be delivered in as clean a condition as is possible. This requires that the fuel filtration equipment be maintained in the highest possible condition of cleanliness for efficient operating conditions.

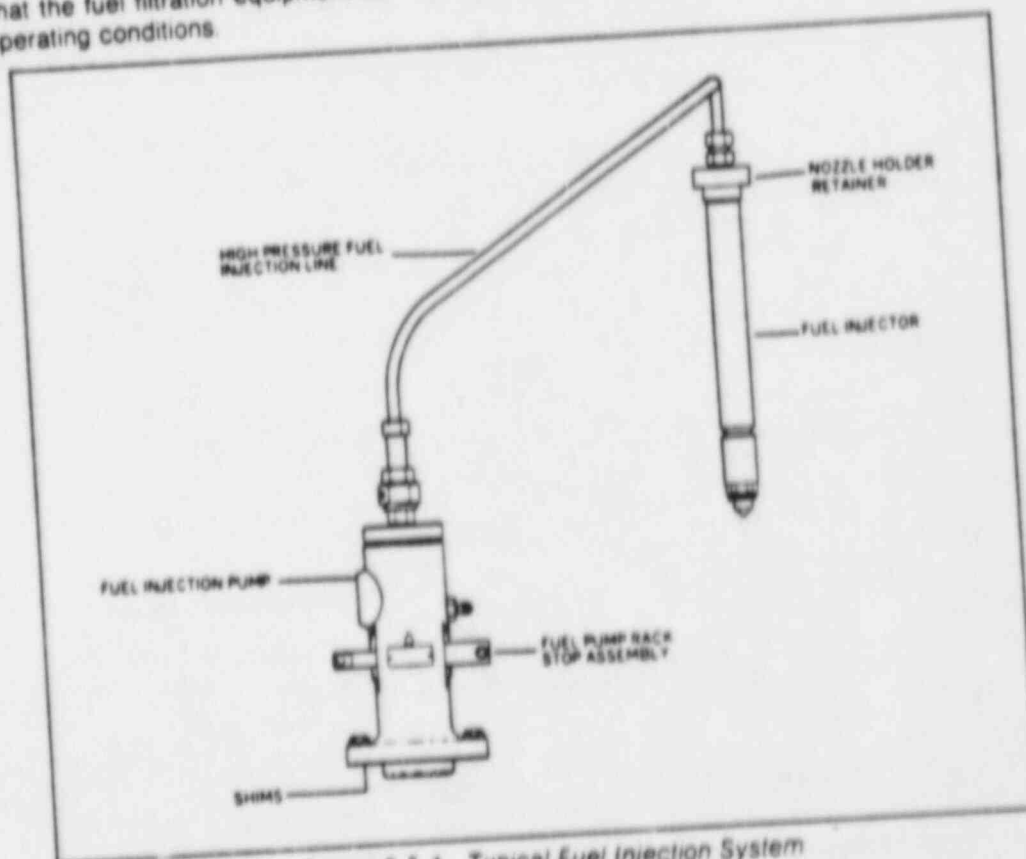


Figure 6-F-1. Typical Fuel Injection System

### PARTS LISTS.

Refer to the below listed group parts lists in the *Parts Manual* for a breakdown of the parts covered in this part of the manual.

- a 365 Group Parts List, Fuel Injection Equipment.
- b 371 Group Parts List, Fuel Pump Linkage
- c 445 Group Parts List, Fuel Oil Booster Pump
- d 450 Group Parts List, Fuel Oil Header
- e 455 Group Parts List, Fuel Oil Filter
- f 590 Group Parts List, Special Tools
- g 825 Group Parts List, Fuel Oil Equipment

# Instruction Manual

## FUEL SYSTEM (Continued)

### FUEL INJECTION NOZZLES.

Because nozzles and tips are subjected to extremes in pressure and temperature, they normally are among the first sources of engine trouble. A nozzle in good condition must pop open at the proper pressure without dribble, then close completely almost immediately. When subjected to a steady pressure at the opening pressure, it should "chatter", that is, open and close rapidly. The spray form should be a uniform, finely atomized mist pattern, never a solid stream. If the fuel nozzle is suspected of malfunctioning, remove from engine and test as follows.

- a. Disconnect high pressure line and drain connections.
- b. Remove nuts from injector studs and remove nozzle retainer.
- c. Lift or pry the nozzle holder assembly from the cylinder head. The use of a nozzle assembly puller tool (part no. 00-597-01-98) is recommended. This tool is available for purchase from the Transamerica Delaval parts sales department.
- d. Plug opening in cylinder head to prevent dirt or other foreign matter from entering the combustion chamber.
- e. Test the nozzle holder and tip assembly on a suitable nozzle tester, checking for the following conditions:
  - (1) Apply pressure and check nozzle for popping action. The valve should chatter if it is seating properly.
  - (2) Raise pressure slowly to determine pressure at which valve opens. The valve should open at 3000 psi (211 kg-cm<sup>2</sup>) plus 200 psi (14.06 kg-cm<sup>2</sup>), minus zero psi. The opening pressure is adjusted by means of shims in the valve assembly, requiring disassembly of the unit. See Figure 6-F-2.
  - (3) Dry off spray tip and raise pressure to within 100 psi of the opening pressure and observe tip for dribbling of fuel.
  - (4) Check to see if any spray tip holes are plugged.
  - (5) Place a clean piece of paper under nozzle tip and check spray pattern for uniform density and a symmetrical pattern.
  - (6) Nozzles that fail to perform satisfactorily should be repaired or replaced. Refer to manufacturer's instructions in the *Associated Publications Manual*.

### WARNING

The penetrating power of atomized fuel under high pressure is sufficient to puncture the skin and serious injury can result. To avoid this danger, the hands must be kept away from a spraying nozzle.

## PART F — FUEL SYSTEM (Continued)

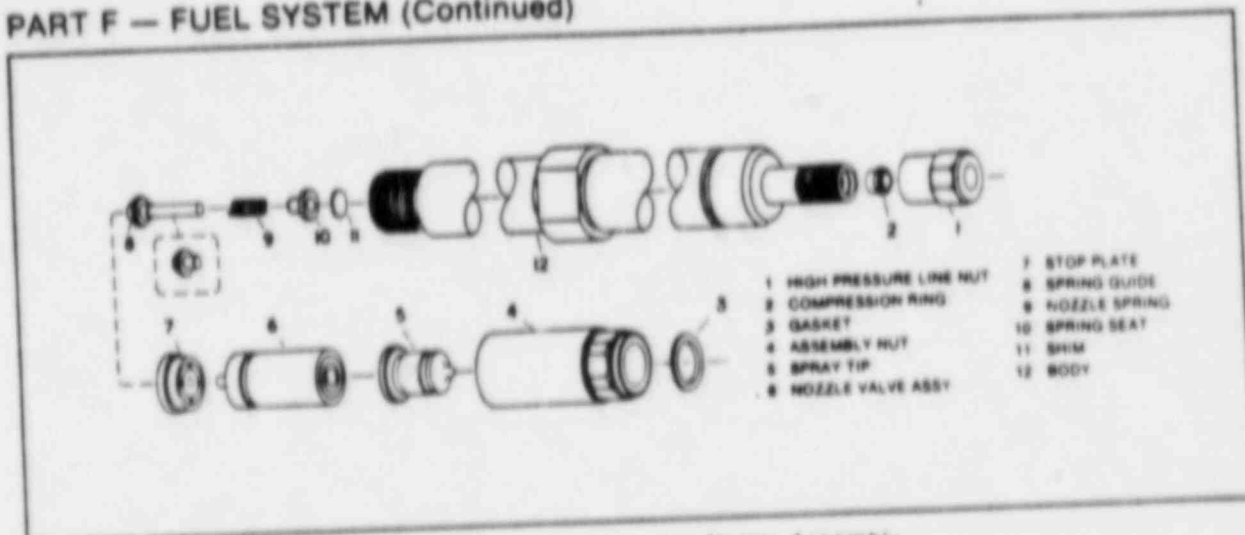


Figure 6-F-2. Fuel Injection Nozzle Assembly

### NOZZLE ADJUSTMENT (See Figure 6-F-2).

Nozzle opening pressure is adjusted by means of shims (11), located between the body (12) and the spring seat (10). If the opening pressure does not conform to 3000 psi, plus 200 psi, minus 0 psi, adjust as follows:

- Install nozzle and holder assembly on a pop tester then rapidly actuate pop tester handle four to six times to allow the needle to set properly. Pump the pressure up to the point where the pressure gauge needle falls away quickly. This point is the nozzle opening pressure.
- If pressure is not correct, do the following:
  - Disassemble the holder.
  - Add shims if opening pressure is too low, or remove shims if opening pressure is too high.
  - Reassemble and check opening pressure. If fuel leaks around the assembly nut, it indicates poor lapped fits. Re-examine the parts.
  - Always use a new gasket (3) when installing nozzle and holder assembly on engine.

### CLEANING SPRAY TIPS.

Bendix stresses the importance of maintaining the original high polish on spray tips, especially on the nose, in order to reduce carbon deposits as far as possible. Careful reference should be made to the Bendix publications in the *Associated Publications Manual* for the recommended procedures to be used in maintaining this level of cleanliness.

### FUEL INJECTION PUMPS.

The fuel injection pumps are of the constant stroke, variable output type. Equally important with clean, properly adjusted fuel nozzles are clean, properly adjusted fuel injection pumps. Refer to the Bendix instructions in the *Associated Publications Manual* for complete details of the fuel injection pumps installed on this engine.

# Instruction Manual

## PART F — FUEL SYSTEM (Continued)

### DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION.

The following is a general discussion of the operation of the fuel injection pumps.

a. The pumps are of the constant stroke design, but the effective stroke, or that portion of the plunger movement in which fuel is actually delivered, is governed by a fuel metering helix in the plunger (see figure 6-F-3). On some pumps there is a second helix to retard the point of delivery at low fuel settings.

b. To pump fuel at high pressure it is necessary to bring it into a pressure chamber through an inlet, close the inlet and apply pressure for injection, terminate injection pressure and re-open the inlet to admit more fuel. The fuel injection cycle is accomplished by the location of inlet and spill ports in the barrel. It is further accomplished by the metering helix and a passage in the plunger that extends from the end of the plunger to the metering helix on the side of the plunger. This passage allows fuel in the pressure chamber to spill into the inlet chamber when the helix uncovers the spill port.

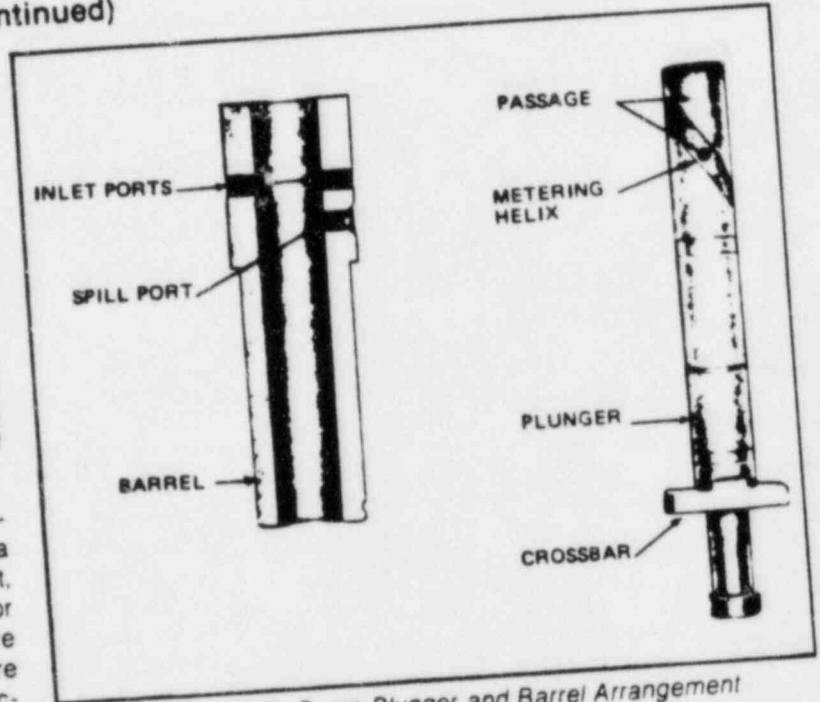


Figure 6-F-3. Pump Plunger and Barrel Arrangement

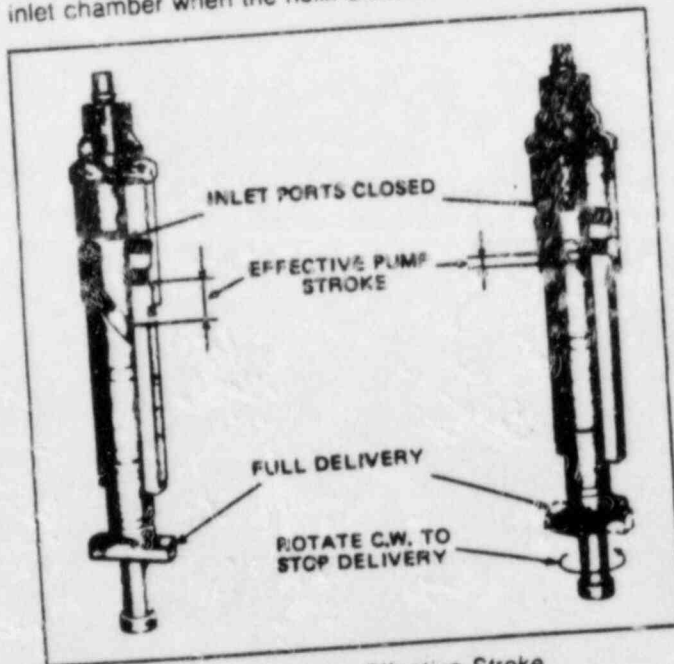


Figure 6-F-4. Effective Stroke

c. When the plunger is at its lowest point, fuel enters the barrel through the inlet port. As the plunger rises, it closes off the inlet port, pressure starts to rise and the delivery valve opens. Fuel injection continues until the upper edge of the metering helix reaches the lower edge of the spill port. Pressure is then released through the passage in the plunger to the spill port and delivery stops. The delivery valve closes. The effective stroke is the distance between the upper edge of the helix and the lower edge of the spill port at the moment the inlet port closes. The rotation of the plunger and its helix, then, determines the duration of the fuel injection.

# Instruction Manual

## PART F — FUEL SYSTEM (Continued)

### MALFUNCTIONING PUMP.

Should a fuel pump be suspected of malfunctioning, the following checks should be made before removing the pump from the engine for inspection and repair, unless it is known for certain that the pump is defective.

- Check to insure that the fuel oil is being delivered to the pump. With the fuel oil system pressurized, loosen air bleed screw on pump. Fuel should flow freely with complete absence of air bubbles.
- If air is present in fuel oil, loosen nuts on high pressure line connection at nozzle holder end and bar engine over until all bubbles disappear.
- If fuel oil flow is sluggish at the pump, it is a good indication that the fuel filters are clogged. Check and clean filter.
- If fuel oil does not flow, check fuel level in tank and for closed valves in lines.
- Having made certain of fuel oil flow, operate engine and if pump still does not function properly, remove and replace with spare pump.

### PUMP REMOVAL.

Fuel injection pumps are removed from the engine as follows.

- Disconnect high pressure line fitting and remove high pressure line from pump.
- Disconnect supply and return lines from fuel pump.
- Disconnect fuel control rack from linkage.
- Remove hold down nuts and lift pump off mounting studs.

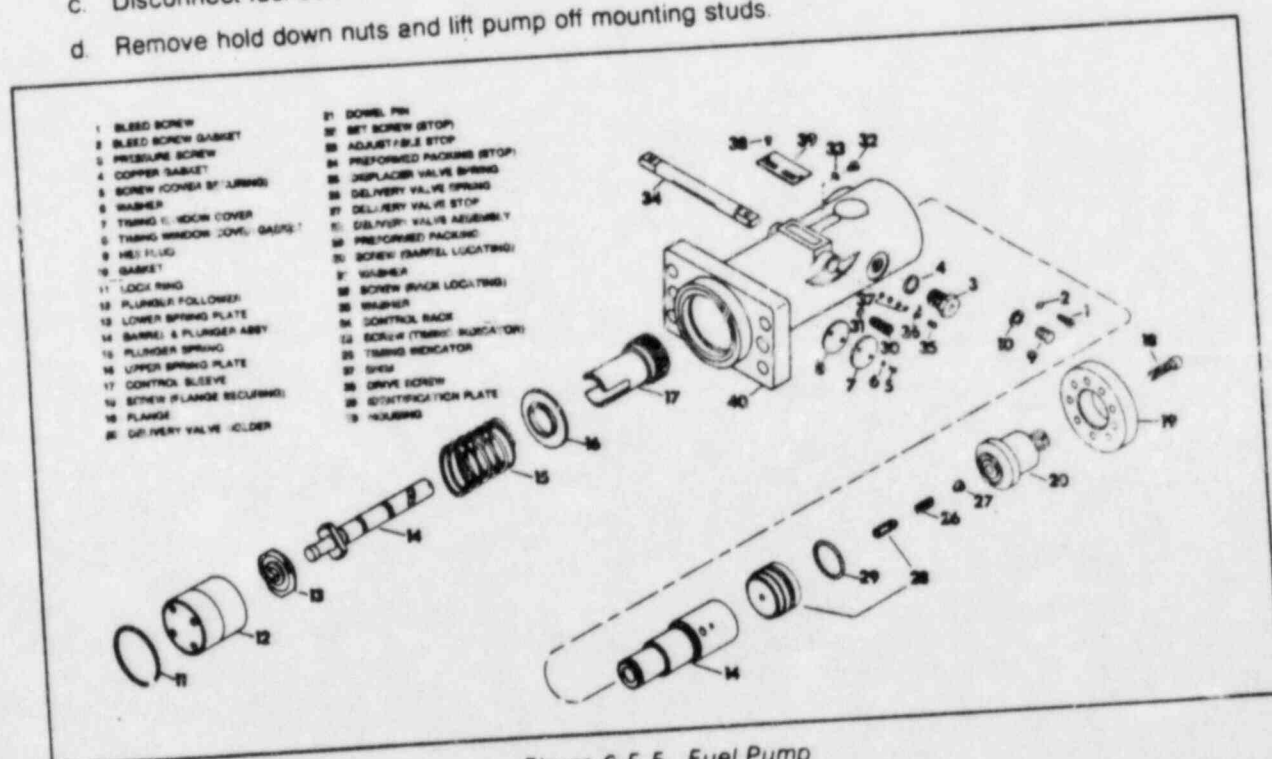


Figure 6-F-5. Fuel Pump



# Instruction Manual

## PART F — FUEL SYSTEM (Continued)

### DISASSEMBLY OF PUMP (See Figure 6-F-5)

The manufacturer's instructions contained in the *Associated Publications Manual* provide detailed instructions for the overhaul and repair of fuel injection equipment, and should be consulted when any work is being done on fuel injection pumps. Pumps may be disassembled as follows.

- a. Secure pump in the inverted position in a soft jawed vise. Depress the plunger follower and insert a  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch diameter pin in the hole in the pump flange.
- b. Remove lock ring by prying it out with a screwdriver. Again depress follower and remove  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch pin.
- c. Remove plunger follower. Take lower spring seat from plunger, then carefully remove plunger from barrel. Carefully submerge plunger in spindle oil.
- d. Remove plunger spring, then pull control sleeve using a specially fabricated puller, or a pair of pliers whose jaws are wrapped with masking tape. The upper spring plate will come out with the control sleeve.
- e. Remove pump from vise and re-secure in an upright position.
- f. Remove delivery valve flange and delivery valve holder. Remove and discard preformed packing.
- g. Remove delivery valve stop and spring, then, using a delivery valve puller, carefully remove delivery valve.
- h. Remove barrel locating screw then slide barrel from housing.
- i. Remove control rack locating screw and control rack. Do not remove timing indicator or shims unless pump is to be re-calibrated.

## PART F — FUEL SYSTEM (Continued)

### ASSEMBLY OF PUMP (See Figure 6-F-5).

Assemble the pump as follows, observing the manufacturer's instructions in the *Associated Publications Manual*.

- a. Secure pump housing in a vise in an upright position.
- b. Position control rack in housing with teeth facing center of pump. Install lockwasher and control rack locating screw, making sure the screw enters the rack locating groove.
- c. Insert barrel in pump housing. Locating groove must be aligned with locating screw hole. Install lockwasher and locating screw.
- d. Invert pump and install control sleeve so that tooth directly under timing mark meshes between two teeth indicated by timing dot on control rack.
- e. Install upper spring plate and plunger spring then carefully start plunger into barrel. It should settle in of its own weight. Turn plunger so marked end of crossbar will go into control sleeve slot that has a mark adjacent to it.
- f. Position lower spring plate on end of plunger. Fit plunger follower into housing. Compress and insert pin in housing flange. Install lock ring and remove pin.
- g. Install delivery valve assembly in pump housing. Lubricate and install preformed packing and install delivery valve spring and delivery valve stop. Assemble flange in housing.
- h. Install pressure screw and new copper gasket. Install bleed screw and new gasket.
- i. After pump is completely assembled, hold it horizontally with the control rack vertical. The rack should settle to its lower extreme by its own weight.
- j. If pump will not be immediately installed, fill inlet and outlet with clean, anti-corrosive lubricating oil and close openings with caps.

## PART F — FUEL SYSTEM (Continued)

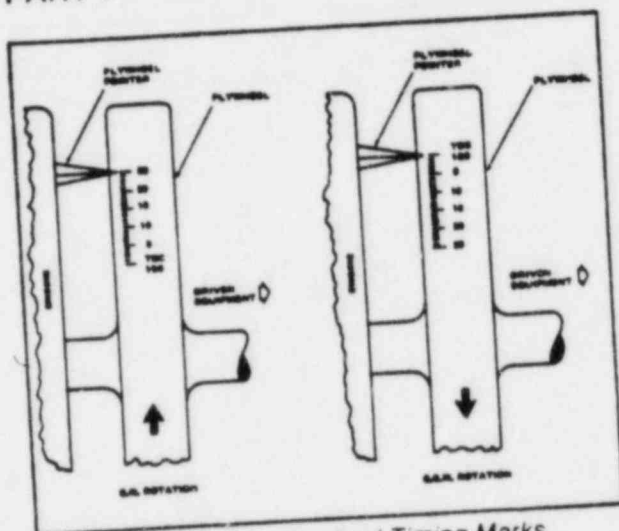


Figure 6-F-6. Flywheel Timing Marks

### PUMP INSTALLATION AND TIMING.

Refer to the Engine Data Sheet in the front of the manual, and to page 6-A-1 for determination of engine rotation, bank designation (V-type engines) and cylinder numbering. The flywheel is marked to locate top dead center (TDC) of each cylinder, and is laid out in one degree increments for the twenty-five crankshaft degrees preceding TDC (see figure 6-F-6). For instance, on a six cylinder inline engine, there will be marks "TDC 1&6", "TDC 2&5" and "TDC 3&4", each preceded by degree marks. On eight cylinder inline engines the markings will be for cylinder pairs 1&8, 2&7, 3&6 and 4&5. Markings on the flywheel for V-type engines follow the same pattern, except that the banks are also designated. Refer to the Engine Data Sheet in the front of the manual for the fuel injection point. Install and time fuel pumps as follows.

- Before mounting pump on engine, and with the fuel tappet roller on the base circle of the fuel cam (see figure 6-F-7), measure distance from the fuel pump mounting surface on the base assembly to the tappet with a depth micrometer. Add or remove shims from the top of the base assembly to obtain a measurement of approximately 0.197 inch.
- Place pump on base assembly and install nuts on studs. Torque nuts as specified in Appendix IV.
- Bar engine over in the direction of normal rotation until the flywheel pointed is aligned with the fuel injection point (degrees BTDC specified on Engine Data Sheet or Nameplate) for the cylinder served by the fuel pump being installed.
- Observe plunger follower timing mark in pump timing window. If the plunger follower timing mark does not line up with the index mark on the timing window, remove pump and add or remove shims between the pump and the pump base assembly as necessary so that the marks will line up. Re-install the pump and bar engine through one complete injection cycle to insure that marks do align at the fuel injection point.

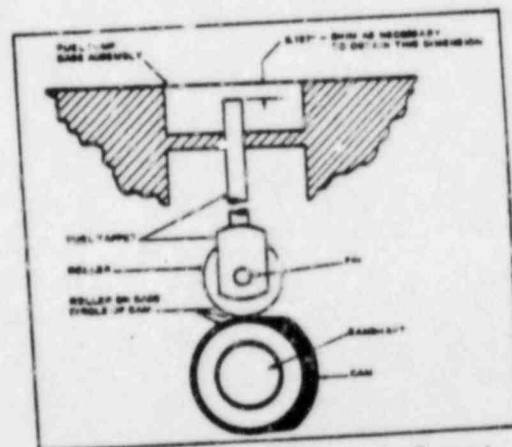


Figure 6-F-7. Pump Base To Tappet Adjustment

### CAUTION

The timing mark on the plunger follower must never go beyond the upper or lower edge of the timing window. If it does, the pump may be severely damaged.

# Instruction Manual

## PART G – ENGINE CONTROLS

### OVERSPEED TRIP (See Figure 6-G-1).

A Woodward Model SG overspeed trip governor is mounted on the gearcase end of the engine. At a pre-set engine speed (15% above rated speed) it will initiate positive engine shutdown by tripping a dump valve which vents the automatic safety shutdown system. Operation of the overspeed trip governor is as follows.

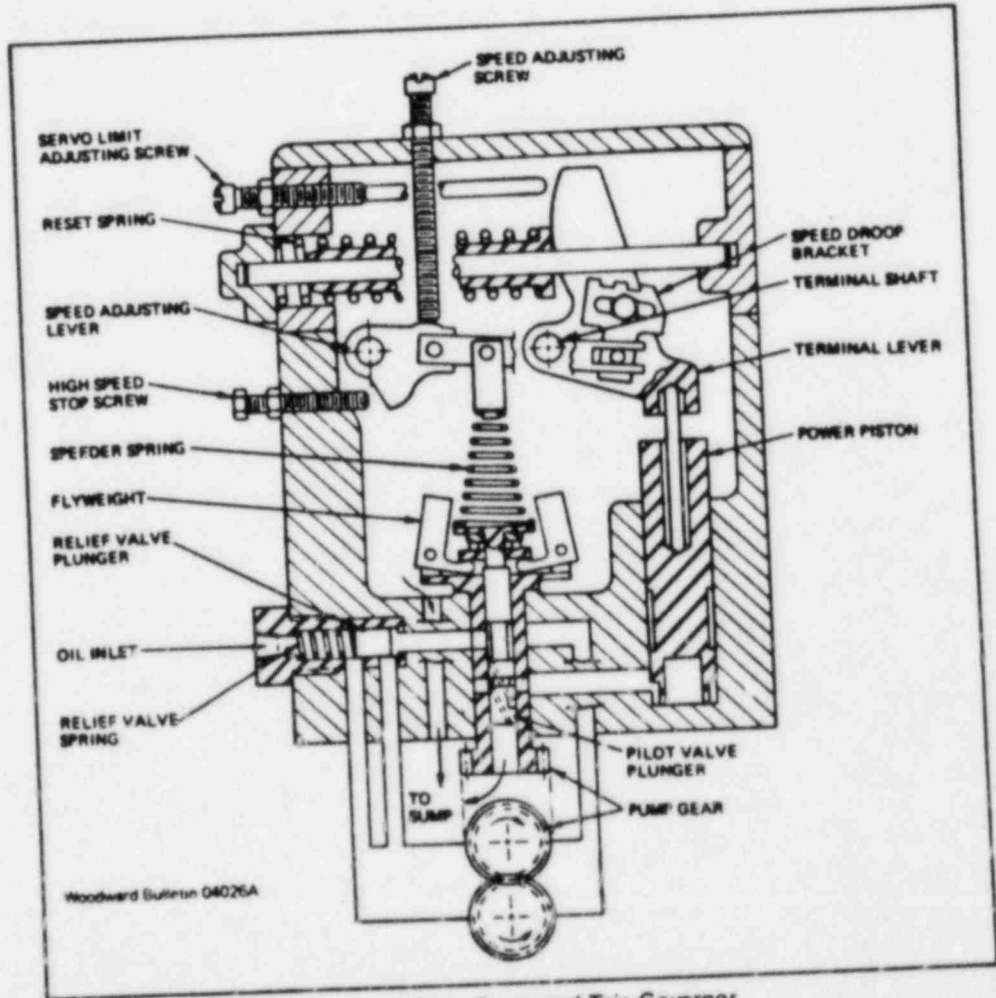


Figure 6-G-1. Overspeed Trip Governor

- a. Oil enters the overspeed trip at the oil inlet, drops down into the cavity on the suction side of the pump gears, then around to the pressure side of the pump. If the supply of pressure oil is greater than required, the pump builds up pressure until the relief valve plunger is pushed to the left against the force of the relief valve spring. This uncovers the bypass hole in the relief valve sleeve and oil is recirculated through the pump. If the overspeed trip requires more oil than is being recirculated, pressure will be reduced and the spring will move the relief valve to the right, blocking the recirculating passage to maintain operating pressure. Additional oil, as needed, will enter the pump through the inlet port.

# Instruction Manual

## PART G – ENGINE CONTROLS (Continued)

b. The pilot valve plunger controls the movement of the power piston by directing oil to or from the area beneath the power piston. The power piston in turn controls the position of the terminal lever, and, therefore, the position of the terminal shaft. Two opposing forces act upon the pilot valve plunger - the speeder spring force tends to push the plunger down and the centrifugal force developed by the rotating flyweights tends to lift the plunger.

c. When the engine is operating below the trip set point the speeder spring force holds the pilot valve plunger down and connects the oil under the power piston to drain. The reset spring, pushing the reset rod against the terminal lever, holds the power piston down.

d. If engine speed rises above tripping speed the centrifugal force of the flyweights overcomes the speeder spring force and lifts the pilot valve plunger. As the plunger rises, pressure oil flows to the underside of the power piston, forcing the piston up. As the terminal lever is rotated by the upward movement of the power piston, the pin in the speed droop bracket raises the right end of the floating lever. This decreases the downward force of the speeder spring and the flyweights move to their extreme out position. The power piston then moves to the top of its stroke, as allowed by the terminal lever, which rotates the terminal shaft. The external lever on the terminal shaft then actuates the trip valve.

e. When engine speed drops back below the reset speed the speeder spring pushes the pilot valve plunger down and the area under the power piston is again connected to the sump. The reset spring rotates the terminal lever and pushes the power piston down. Oil is then recirculated through the pump as before.

### OVERSPEED TRIP ADJUSTMENT.

The speed at which the unit trips is determined by the position of the speed adjusting screw. Turning the screw into the cover raises the tripping speed, and turning it out lowers tripping speed. The overspeed set point is adjusted at the factory, and under normal conditions should not be changed in the field. If it becomes necessary to reset the trip point, follow these steps.

- a. Back out servo limit adjusting screw so that it does not limit travel in the power piston.
- b. Make tentative speed droop bracket setting at approximately one-half its travel from minimum to maximum droop.
- c. Make preliminary tripping speed adjustment with speed adjusting screw.
- d. Readjust speed droop bracket to obtain approximately ten percent excess range, then readjust tripping speed. The speed adjusting lever can be locked in place by tightening the high speed stop screw against the speed adjusting lever.
- e. Reset overspeed trip at a speed slightly below the desired reset speed. The servo limit adjusting screw affects only the reset speed. Turn in to raise the reset speed to the desired value.

## PART G – ENGINE CONTROLS (Continued)

### GOVERNOR DRIVE ELEMENT REPLACEMENT.

Because of its operating environment, the Buna N flexible drive element (part no. AK-007-001) in the governor drive coupling should be changed annually. The element is a wrap around design (see Figure 6-G-2), joined by a split insert which permits easy removal and installation.

- a. Remove fasteners all around on both hubs.
- b. Pull end of element at split insert and remove element.
- c. Install new element. Use Locktite on fastener threads.
- d. If coupling was in proper alignment before replacement of the drive element, no additional alignment is necessary.
- e. If alignment is considered necessary, it may be accomplished with only a straight edge.

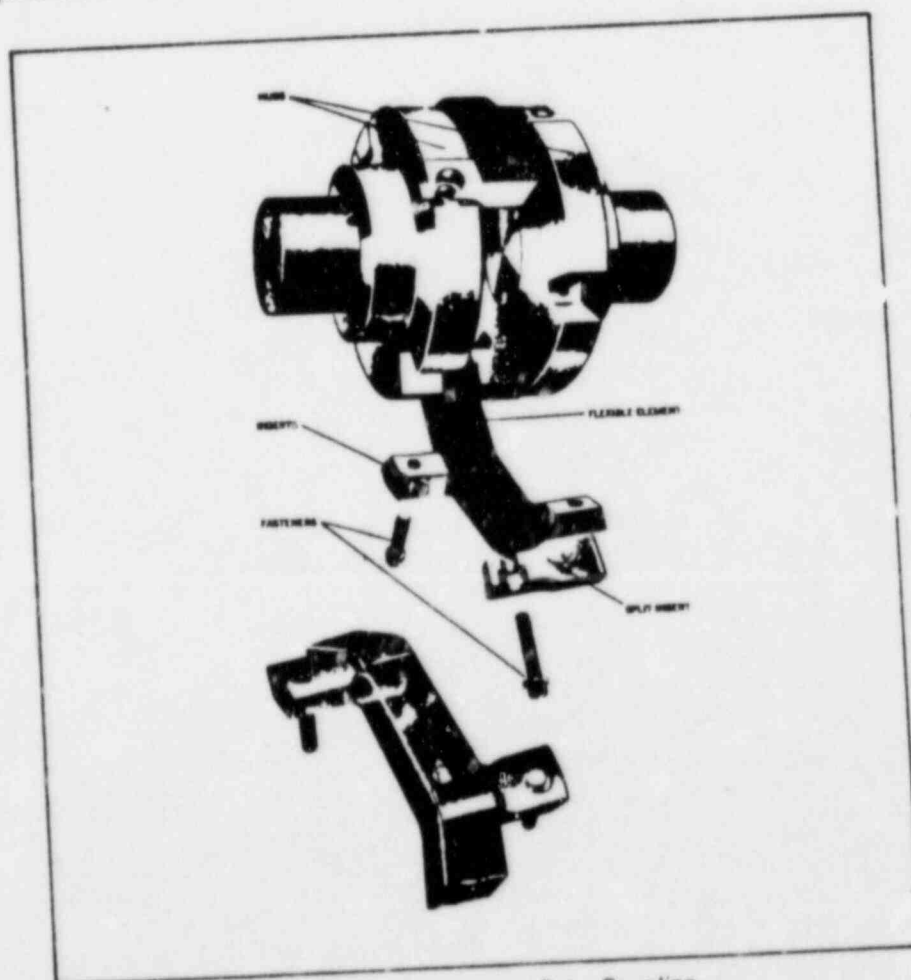


Figure 6-G-2. Governor Drive Coupling



## PART G – ENGINE CONTROLS (Continued)

### LOGIC BOARD TROUBLE SHOOTING.

Trouble shooting of the logic boards should be approached in a logical manner, eliminating the obvious first. The following steps will assist in the finding of faults in the system.

- a. Check that there is proper supply pressure in the system, as specified on the applicable system drawings.
- b. Check that all operator controls are in the correct positions for the selected mode of operation.
- c. Check the board for the proper output signals. Since the system is designed to provide a predictable series of output signals, the first place to start trouble shooting is to determine if the output signals that should be present are present, and which ones should not be present when the problem occurs. Check out procedures for individual logic boards are shown on the drawing for that board. Also, check to see if the signals come on and off sharply without gradual increases or decreases in pressure unless this is called for in the check out procedures. If the increase or decrease is slow, check for leaks, pinched tubes, etc. If the proper signals are present, then the malfunction may be in one of the power devices.
- d. Check for proper input signals to the logic board. Once the determination has been made that the output signals from the board are not on and off at the proper time, check the input signals to the board to make sure they are correct. Once again, return to the control schematic drawings and determine which input signals are to be on and which are supposed to be off when the problem occurs. Of equal importance is the order in which they go on and off.
- e. Once the output signal conditions have been checked and found to be incorrect, and after the input signals have been checked and found to be correct, then and only then is the circuit board to be considered for trouble shooting. Make sure the problem is in the circuit board before proceeding.

### CHECKING LOGIC ELEMENTS.

If a logic board is not performing properly, the logic elements should be checked for proper installation on the board before removing them. Then, if the functioning of an element is suspect, it may be removed and replaced. Testing and the repair of the elements should be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in the *Associated Publications Manual*.

- a. Refer to the layout diagram on the appropriate assembly drawing and check element location on the circuit board to make certain that all elements are in their proper locations.
- b. Check for proper rotation of each element. Elements can be rotated 180°, providing two different positions that it can assume on the board. The rotation is selected at the time the circuit is designed and must agree with the circuit pattern layout. Each element has an "a" or a "b" located on its top cover and these letters are to be oriented as shown on the assembly drawing. Any element that is mislocated or rotated should be changed and the circuit rechecked.

# Instruction Manual

## PART H - ENGINE BALANCING

### GENERAL.

The load on a diesel engine should be evenly divided between all cylinders. If it is not, one or more of the cylinders will be forced to carry more than their share of the load while other cylinders loaf with a resulting loss in operating economy and the possibility of experiencing one or more of the following conditions.

- a. Scored pistons and liners.
- b. Excessive vibration.
- c. Excessive piston, valve, bearing and crankshaft wear.
- d. Excessive fuel consumption.
- e. Excessive lubricating oil usage.

### CYLINDER BALANCE.

The balance between power cylinders on Enterprise diesel engines is obtained by having all the fuel injection pumps read the same millimeter of rack position when the governor is in a position equivalent to full load. In order to accomplish this it is essential that all fuel pumps be calibrated in accordance with the fuel pump manufacturer's specifications. The fuel pump rack levers are adjusted during factory test and the lever clamps are then doweled to the fuel rack shaft.

### CAUTION

This setting should not be changed in the field, nor should shimming ever be used between the fuel rack lever clamp and the fuel rack lever to change fuel rack settings for individual cylinders. Also, the female rod end which connects the fuel rack lever to the fuel rack should not be adjusted. When a variation in cylinder exhaust temperatures indicates an overloaded or an underloaded cylinder, this condition should not be remedied by changing the individual fuel rack settings. Rather, the real cause of the malfunction should be determined and corrected.

### FUEL INJECTION EQUIPMENT.

Clean fuel is essential to the operation of a diesel engine. Injection equipment is manufactured with close working tolerances and, therefore, dirt or other impurities in the fuel can cause pumps or spray nozzles to malfunction. Small depressions in injector valve seats, some so small they are not visible to the naked eye, may be caused by small particles of dirt and will affect spray patterns in the combustion chamber. Pumps and valves must be checked and cleaned periodically. The frequency of cleaning can best be determined from experience, however, care must be taken not to wait too long before cleaning. Fuel pumps should deliver exact amounts of fuel according to the millimeter settings of their fuel pump racks. If they do not, obviously the balance of the cylinders will be affected and the problem must be corrected. It is recommended that whenever a fuel pump is disassembled for any reason, it be recalibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

### ENGINE OUT OF TUNE.

Spray nozzles are usually suspect if an engine is out of tune or smoking. There are other factors which may also contribute to these conditions. All of them should be considered when evaluating engine performance.

# Instruction Manual

## PART H - ENGINE BALANCING (Continued)

- a. Ignition timing.
- b. Short or long burning lag in some fuels.
- c. Cetane rating of the fuel.
- d. Low compression pressure due to leaking valves.
- e. Worn piston rings and/or liners.
- f. A change in fuel oil.
- g. Defective fuel injection pump(s).
- h. Valve or linkage maladjustment.

### PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE.

All available operating information should be used as diagnostic tools for determining the condition of an engine and in planning preventive maintenance actions to maintain the engine in peak operating condition. Among the conditions to be considered, peak firing pressures and cylinder exhaust temperatures are very valuable indicators of the condition of a cylinder. The pyrometer and thermocouples provide individual cylinder exhaust temperature information. There are a number of commercial instruments available to take peak firing pressures and cold compression pressures, and the manufacturer of the model selected can provide detailed instructions for its use. The engine log is also an excellent tool for use in recording engine performance and making diagnostic evaluations for preventive maintenance purposes. Readings should be taken and recorded hourly and be supplemented with written observations of all pertinent factors.

### TROUBLE SHOOTING.

When trouble shooting the engine, all available information should be used to determine the cause of a malfunction. The trouble shooting tables in Section 7 can be of assistance, as well as the preventive maintenance curves and the engine logs.

# Instruction Manual

## PART I - STARTING AIR SYSTEM

### GENERAL.

The engine is started by the timed admission of high pressure starting air to the power cylinders during the equivalent of the power strokes of the respective cylinders. The air is admitted at approximately top center of the power stroke, and admission continues until approximately the opening of the exhaust valves. The pressure is then relieved, thereby creating rotation of the engine comparable to the normal power stroke. As the engine accelerates on starting air, the heat of compression of the combustion air plus the starting air develops sufficient temperature to ignite the injected fuel within a few revolutions and the engine then initiates normal combustion and begins to accelerate under its own power without further aid of starting air.

### AIR SUPPLY.

There are two separate, independent air supply systems, each consisting of a motor driven air compressor, a refrigerant drier and a storage tank. Each supply is available to the engine, independent of the other. The starting air supply is stored at 250 psig (17.57 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>), and the full 250 psig pressure is available to the starting air header without reduction to provide maximum acceleration for extremely fast and reliable starting.

### OPERATION.

The on-engine portion of the starting air system consists of a remotely controlled, pilot operated diaphragm valve in the air supply line, two camshaft driven starting air distributors, one for each cylinder bank, an air filter for each distributor, and a pilot operated air starting valve (figure 6-1-1) in each cylinder head. When the starting air admission valve in the supply line is opened, 250 psig (17.57 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) starting air is admitted into the starting air manifold and, therefore, to the starting air valves in the cylinder heads as well as to the starting air distributors. Individual spool valves in the distributors (one for each cylinder of the bank serviced) are engaged by air pressure and follow the profile of the starting cam attached to the end of the camshaft. The cam profile is such that at least one spool valve is always in position to emit a pilot signal to its respective starting valve in the cylinder, allowing starting air to enter the combustion chamber of that cylinder, rotating the engine. As the engine rotates, the starting air cam will cause the spool valves to emit timed and sequenced pilot air signals to the starting air valves. The starting process will continue until the signal to the starting air admission valve is terminated. The starting air distributors emit a timed pilot air signal that starts five degrees before top dead center and ends at 115 degrees after top dead center on the power stroke.

# Instruction Manual

## PART I - STARTING AIR SYSTEM (Continued)

### STARTING AIR VALVE REMOVAL.

Disconnect pilot air line(s) from valve cap and remove 12 point flanged capscrews holding valve to cylinder head. Pull valve assembly from cylinder head.

### VALVE DISASSEMBLY (See Figure 6-1-1).

The starting air valve may be disassembled for inspection and/or repair as follows.

- Lift valve cap from housing and remove piston.
- Remove roll pin securing hex nut then, using a pin spanner or other suitable device in the two holes in the valve head to hold the valve in position, remove hex nut from threaded end of valve stem.
- Slide valve out through bottom of valve housing. Slide spacers and guides off valve stem.
- Remove spring, retaining washer and spring washer from housing.
- Remove O-rings and valve-to-head gasket.
- Inspect all surfaces of valve, guides, rings and piston. Replace defective parts.

### VALVE ASSEMBLY (See Figure 6-1-1).

Assembly of the valve is the reverse of disassembly.

- Assemble lower guide with rings in place, long spacer and upper guide to valve stem.
- Slide valve into housing from bottom, taking care not to damage rings on lower guide.
- Slide short spacer down over top of valve stem, ensuring it seats in the upper valve guide.
- Slide retaining washer down over short spacer, ensuring it seats on the shoulder of the housing bore. Slide down the spacer and install spring washer.
- Assemble hex nut to the valve stem and tighten. Install roll pin then install piston and valve cap.

### VALVE INSTALLATION.

Assemble O-rings and valve-to-head gasket to the valve assembly. Insert valve assembly into valve hole in cylinder head. Lubricate threads of capscrew(s) with a 50-50 mixture of lubricating oil and powdered graphite and thread capscrew(s) into cylinder head. Torque capscrews to 150 ft.-lbs. Connect pilot air line(s). To insure that the capscrews stay tight as the copper gasket squeezes into the voids in the gasket cavity, the capscrews should be retorqued every eight hours of operation until no change in the high torque value is observed. To prevent capscrew fatigue, it is important that they maintain their preload.

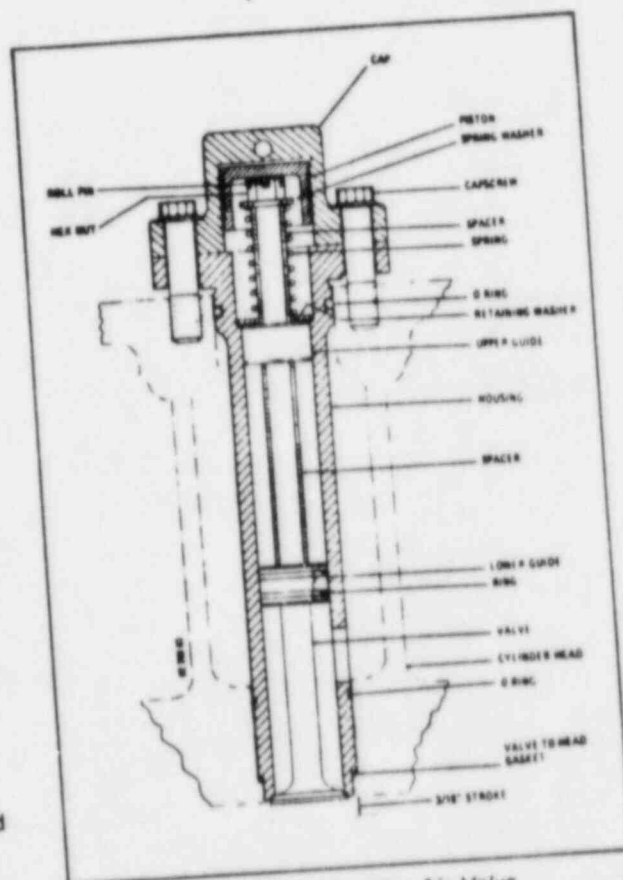


Figure 6-1-1. Starting Air Valve

# Instruction Manual

## PART I - STARTING AIR SYSTEM (Continued)

### TIMING THE STARTING AIR DISTRIBUTOR.

The starting air distributors are timed at the factory when they are installed. If it should become necessary to re-time them, the following procedure may be used.

- a. Bar engine over in direction of normal rotation until number one cylinder of bank being timed is five degrees before top dead center (BTDC) on the end of the compression stroke.
- b. Remove hex head capscrews that secure distributor cover to housing. Remove cover and gasket to gain access to interior of distributor.
- c. Disconnect tubing and elbow at number one cylinder port on distributor. Remove cap, spring and spool from number one position. Re-install spool.
- d. Loosen capscrews in elongated holes in distributor housing sufficiently to permit slight rotation of housing assembly.
- e. Direct a beam of bright light into spool valve opening at top of distributor housing to observe position of spool valve for number one cylinder. When valve is open light should be visible through tubing port. While holding spool tight against cam, rotate housing until light is just visible through tubing port. This is the correct timing point. Without moving distributor housing, tighten capscrews in elongated holes to secure distributor housing to engine.
- f. Re-check timing by rotating crankshaft in direction of normal rotation until light just becomes visible in tubing port. The flywheel pointer should indicate that crankshaft is five degrees BTDC with number one cylinder on end of its compression stroke. If it is not, repeat timing procedure.
- g. Remove spool from number one position in distributor housing, install spring, spool and c.p. Connect elbow and tubing to port on housing. Install gasket, cover and hex head bolts.
- h. If timing of the other cylinder bank is necessary, insure that number one cylinder of that bank is on the end of its compression stroke. An error in selecting the correct position will result in a failure of that bank to crank when a starting air signal is applied to the engine.

### AIR FILTER INSPECTION.

The air filter in the supply line to the distributor should be inspected and cleaned at regular intervals. The frequency of inspection and cleaning should be determined by operating conditions and experience.

### STRAINERS.

Low point water collectors, "Y" strainers and air receiver tanks must be drained daily whether engine/generator is run or not. Inspect and clean "Y" strainers weekly. If the fouling of the strainers is such that more frequent inspection is warranted, shorten the inspection interval.



## PART J — COOLING WATER SYSTEMS

### GENERAL.

All Enterprise engines are cooled by a closed loop system in which a fixed supply of treated water is continuously circulated through the system by a jacket water pump with practically no loss in quality. The water supply for the jacket water system must be completely treated for both scale and corrosion, and raw, untreated water must never be introduced into the system. For the first run of an engine, distilled water is imperative.

### WATER TREATMENT PROGRAM.

Transamerica Delaval does not specify any particular water treatment program, recommending instead that a water specialist be consulted about the degree and frequency of treatment, depending upon the type of water used. There are a number of reliable water treatment companies who will contract to properly condition engine jacket water to prevent corrosion and/or scale in the engine jacket water passages, and in the piping systems and coolers. Naico Chemical Company, Drew Corporation, and Magnus Maritec International are examples of such companies. It is recommended that such a company be employed for this purpose. When a contract is entered into, it is suggested that a weekly test requirement be written into the contract.

### OPERATION.

All cooling surfaces must be kept free of scale or other deposits as any such accumulation will degrade the cooling capability of the system and, therefore, the cooling water temperatures will not accurately indicate the extent of cooling. Any coating on the cooling surfaces will act as an insulating material, and will prevent transfer of heat. If for any reason there is a disruption of the circulation of the cooling water flow, the engine should be shut down as soon as practicable to prevent a build up of temperatures, and possible serious damage to the engine. To avoid thermal shock which could cause damage to the engine, do not admit cold water to the system until after the temperature of the cooling surfaces have dropped to approximately that of the inlet water.

### USE OF ETHYLENE GLYCOL.

The use of ethylene glycol antifreeze in the cooling water will materially affect the cooling capacity of radiators and other cooling devices. A 50% ethylene glycol mixture will reduce the radiator cooling capacity approximately 12%. Therefore, unless the cooling system was originally designed for this coolant mixture, the Transamerica Delaval Customer Service Department should be consulted prior to the use of such a coolant.

### SCALE AND CORROSION.

All water contains some impurities suspended in the water. The impurities in an engine cooling system can form scale which will prevent the proper transfer of heat from the hot engine parts to the cooling water. The use of distilled or softened water in the system simplifies the control of scale forming substances. Generally scale only forms on the hot surfaces of the internal passages of an engine cooling system and not throughout the entire system. Scale is a very poor conductor of heat. Improper heat transfer, particularly uneven heat transfer, causes stresses in the affected parts. These stresses may cause cylinder liners, cylinder heads and other parts of the engine to fail prematurely. Improperly treated water may allow the internal surfaces of an engine to become pitted by corrosion. The fatigue limit of iron and steel is greatly reduced by corrosion. Corrosion in the cooling system may lead to failure in the liners and heads, and may cause serious damage to other parts of the cooling system.

### TREATMENT OF JACKET WATER.

To minimize serious corrosion and scale deposits, and to prolong the life of the cooling system, the treated water must be maintained within specified limits. Actual treatment will vary depending upon the nature of the water supply. The treatment of water in an engine cooling system requires the use of chemicals to maintain the alkalinity and chromate concentration of water as specified levels. If the alkalinity and chromate concentrations are properly maintained, scale formation and corrosive action will be greatly reduced. The pH value of the water must be maintained within the range of 8.25 to 9.75. A minimum value is specified because lower values can result in accelerated corrosion. To avoid

## PART J – COOLING WATER SYSTEMS (Continued)

corrosion which occurs in highly alkaline waters, the alkalinity should not be allowed to exceed a 9.75 ph value.

a. **SODIUM DICHROMATE AND BOILER COMPOUND TREATMENT** – Sodium dichromate is a convenient and inexpensive source of alkaline chromate which has been found to form a protective film on metallic surfaces which prevents attack on the metal by corrosive elements in the jacket water. It must be noted that sodium dichromate is an acid compound which must have an alkaline compound such as boiler compound added to convert the sodium dichromate to an effective alkaline chromate form.

b. **SODIUM AND DISODIUM PHOSPHATE TREATMENT** – When using sodium chromate and disodium phosphate for cooling water treatment, the procedures for preparing the system, mixing the solution, testing and controlling the chromate concentration and alkalinity are the same as that used for sodium dichromate and boiler compound treatment. The only differences between the two are first, the chemicals used, and second, the amounts used. When using either of the above chemical treatments, specific proportions should be recommended by a water treatment company for the specific water to be treated and for the water capacity of the system.

### WARNING

The chromate chemicals used for water treatment of cooling systems are classified as a health hazard. Personnel should avoid any contact of skin or eyes with chromates when in a solid form, or in a solution. Breathing of chromate dust or solution spray should be avoided. Plant personnel, when handling chromate chemicals, should be provided with protective equipment which is consistent with the type and degree of hazard involved.

### WARNING

When skin has come into contact with chromates, the affected areas should be washed with large quantities of soap and water immediately after exposure.

### ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS.

When environmental considerations are paramount, nitrite compounds such as sodium nitrite,  $\text{NaNO}_2$ , are suggested as a substitute. However, the selection of a chromate treatment over a nitrite treatment is strongly urged. Nitrites may adversely affect the fatigue life of the major cast parts such as cylinder heads. Whenever possible, chromate compounds should be used.

### CLEANING THE JACKET WATER SYSTEM.

Should the cleaning of the jacket water system be required to remove rust or scale from the system, the recommendations of the water treatment company should be obtained as to a suitable cleaner. Transamerica Delaval's Customer Service Department should be called upon for advice as to the compatibility of the cleaner with the cooling system materials. Whenever it is necessary to change from one type of water treatment to another, completely drain and flush the system free of any chromates or glycol antifreeze to prevent any mixing of these materials.

# Instruction Manual

## PART K - LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM

### FILTERS AND STRAINERS.

The full flow filter continuously filters all of the lubricating oil from the pump before it passes to the oil strainer. The length of time that the lubricating oil and the filter elements may remain in service can best be determined by carefully watching the result of oil analysis and the pressure drop across the oil filter. Change period will vary with the operating conditions to which each individual engine is subjected. During the first two or three days of engine operation after initial installation, or after a major overhaul, the strainer at the pump suction and the strainer at the oil header inlet should be checked and cleaned as necessary to remove any debris and other foreign matter that may be present. If at any time the oil pressure gauge shows a low reading, the following should be done to the degree necessary to correct the situation.

- Check the oil level in the sump tank.
- Inspect strainer, filter and lubricating oil cooler. A leak in the cooler may be detected by a sudden increase in oil consumption, and by the presence of oil in the cooling water system. Leakage may occur in the packing between the tubes and the tube sheet, or may be due to tube erosion, depending on the construction of the cooler.
- Inspect all external and internal piping for tightness and freedom from obstructions.
- Dismantle and inspect pump.

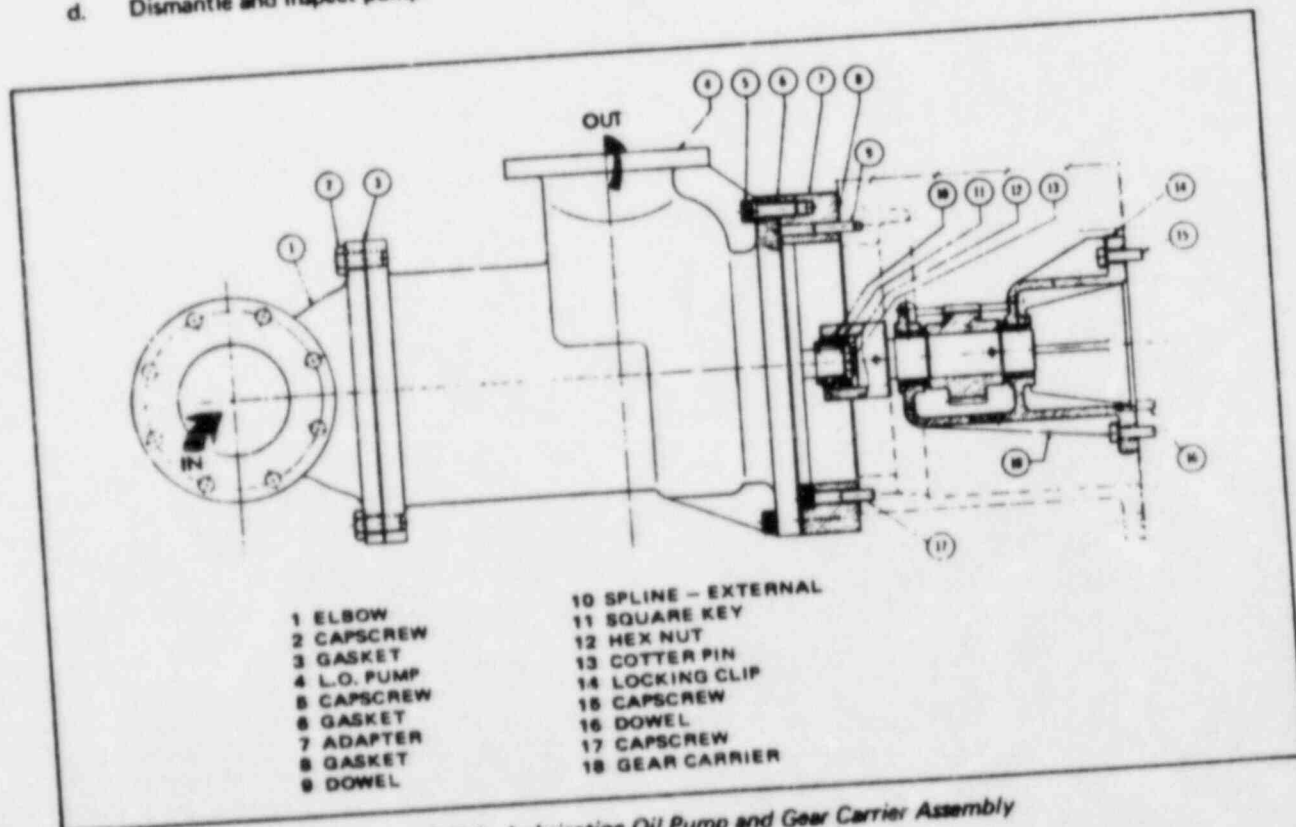


Figure 6-K-1. Lubricating Oil Pump and Gear Carrier Assembly

# Instruction Manual

## PART K – LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM (Continued)

### LUBRICATING OIL PUMP.

A Delaval IMO, constant displacement, rotary screw type lubricating oil pump is used. Lubricating oil in the pump is propelled axially in a constant, uniform flow through the action of but three moving parts – a power rotor and two idler rotors. The smooth intermeshing of these rotors propels the lubricating oil in a steady flow without any churning, pocketing or pulsation. There are no timing gears, cams, valves, sliding vanes or reciprocating parts to wear or become noisy. The pump is mounted on the front of the gearcase, and is coupled to a carrier assembly by a splined coupling. The carrier assembly is mounted on the front of the engine base, and is driven by the crankshaft speedup gear. Once the pump has been placed in service it should continue to operate satisfactorily with little attention other than an occasional inspection. Noisy pump operation is usually indicative of excessive suction lift, air in the system, misalignment or, in the case of an oil pump, excessive wear.

### REMOVING PUMP (See Figure 6-K-1).

To remove the pump from the engine, do the following.

- Remove the inlet and discharge piping as well as any other interfering piping or accessories.
- Position a sling on the pump and attach to a chainfall and take up the slack.
- Remove the capscrews that secure the pump to the adapter and pull the pump directly away from the engine until it is clear.

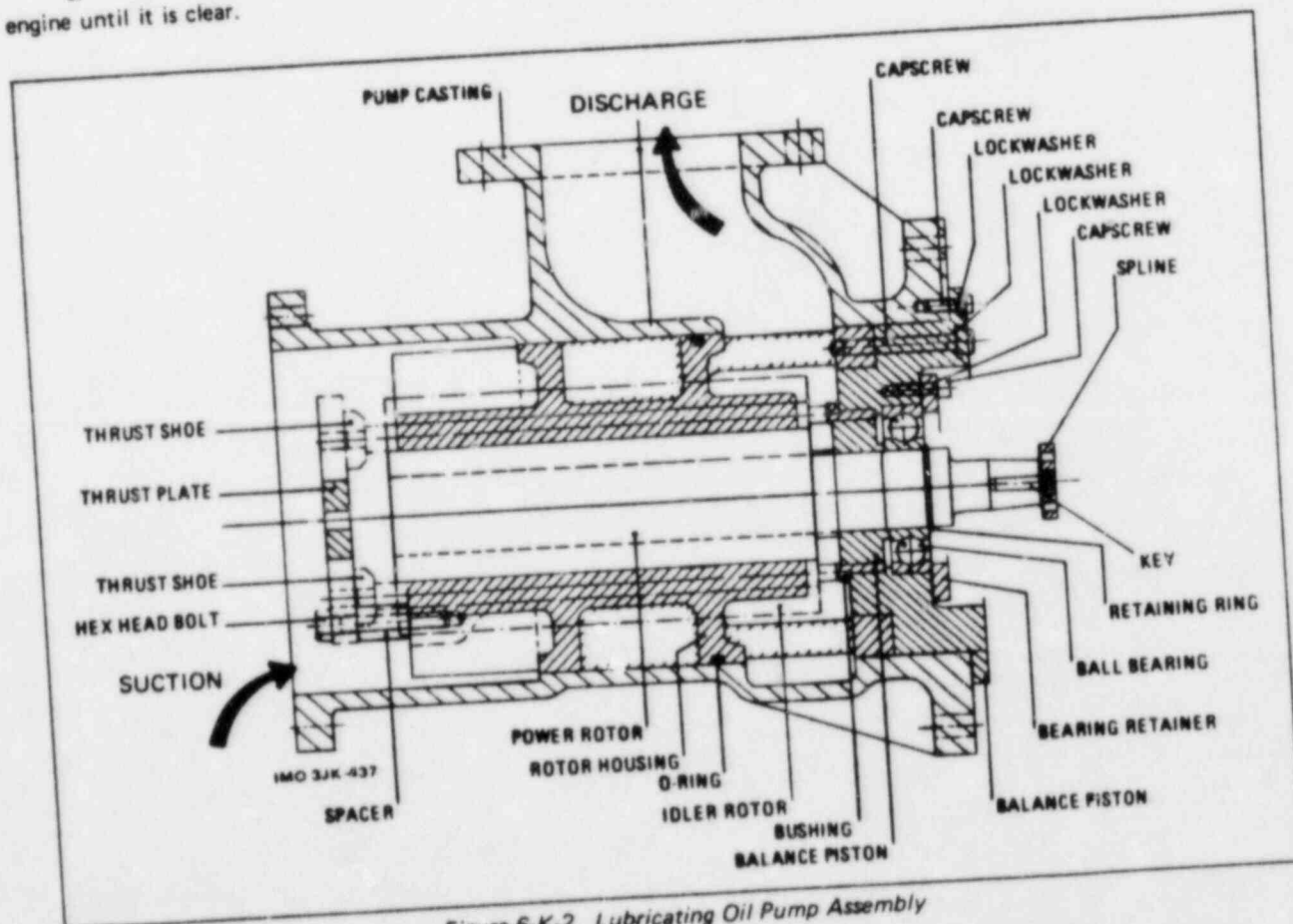


Figure 6-K-2. Lubricating Oil Pump Assembly

## PART K — LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM (Continued)

### PUMP DISASSEMBLY (See Figure 6-K-2).

If it is necessary to disassemble the pump, exercise care to keep the parts clean so that no dirt, grit or other foreign matter will be present when the pump is assembled. Disassemble as follows.

- Set pump on suction end and remove capscrews and lockwashers holding balance piston housing in pump casing. Remove two capscrews with lockwashers from opposing positions, 180 degrees apart and insert  $\frac{1}{2}$  - 13 eyebolts into vacated holes. Lift internal assembly out of pump case and set assembly on its side. *Do not* set it down on thrust plate. Remove eyebolts.
- Remove bolts, lockwashers, spacers and thrust plate from suction end of rotor housing. Note location of each spacer with respect to the rotor housing. Support and remove each spacer as each bolt is removed. Set parts aside in order of removal.
- Grasp thrust shoe on end of each idler rotor and unscrew idler rotors from rotor housing. Do not remove thrust shoe from idler rotor.
- Remove capscrew with lockwashers and bearing retainer. Grasp coupling end of power rotor shaft and pull power rotor out of rotor housing. Avoid hitting bushing with end of power rotor as it is removed. Inspect power rotor and ball bearing.
- If it is necessary to replace the ball bearing, proceed as follows. Remove retaining ring. Obtain wheel or gear puller and small piece of soft metal. Place soft metal over end of power rotor shaft and use puller to remove the ball bearing from balance piston. Discard bearing.
- Remove retaining capscrews with lockwasher and separate balance piston housing from rotor housing. Do not disassemble bushing from balance piston housing unless it requires replacement. This completes disassembly necessary for maintenance purposes.

### PUMP REASSEMBLY (See Figure 6-K-2).

- If ball bearing was removed, pressure a new bearing into position on the balance piston. Replace retaining ring. If a new bushing is required, coat outside diameter of new bushing with *Loctite Retaining Compound* and insert bushing into balance piston housing.
- Set rotor housing on suction end and install new O-ring. Place balance piston housing on discharge end of rotor housing and fasten down with four capscrews and lockwashers, leaving two holes, 180 degrees apart, vacant.
- Lay rotor housing on its side and insert power rotor into housing from discharge end. Fasten bearing retainer to balance piston housing with capscrews and lockwashers.
- Insert idler rotors into rotor housing from suction end. Reassemble thrust plate to rotor housing with bolts and washers, making sure that each spacer is assembled to the housing in its original location. Note: *The four spacers have been machined to close tolerances to assure accurate spacing between thrust plate and rotor housing. A minimum torque of 800 in.-lb applied to each bolt should assure proper spacing between thrust plate and rotor housing. Improper spacing will result in accelerated wear of internals.*
- Insert two  $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 13 eyebolts into vacated holes in balance piston housing and lift internal assembly into position over pump case. Insert assembly into pump case, being careful not to damage O-ring during process. Fasten internal assembly to pump case with capscrews and lockwashers.



# Instruction Manual

6-K-4

## PART K – LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM (Continued)

f. This completes pump reassembly. Before mounting to gearcase, make sure that pump turns freely. Do not force piping into place as the strain on the casing may cause excessive pump wear.

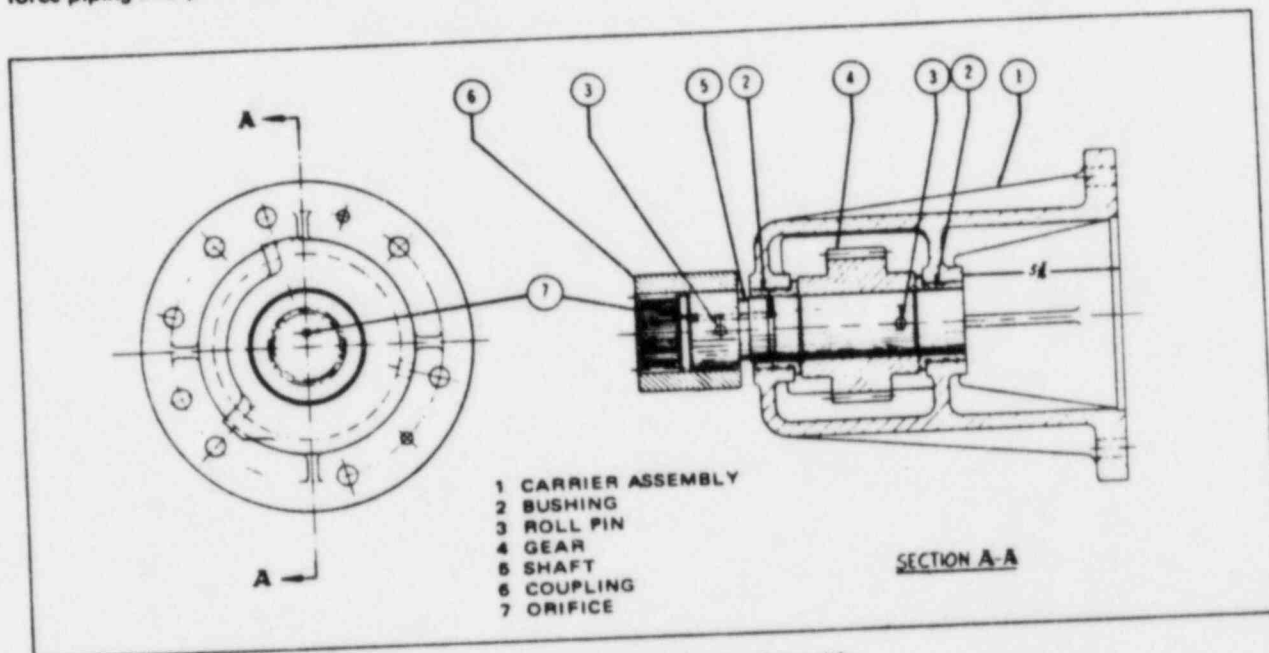


Figure 6-K-3. Gear Carrier Assembly

### OIL PUMP GEAR CARRIER ASSEMBLY (See Figure 6-K-3).

The pump gear carrier assembly consists of a shaft supported by two bronze bushings, pressed into the carrier assembly with their flanges to the inside. The pump end of the shaft has an internally splined coupling, attached to the shaft by a roll pin, which accepts the external spline adapter secured to the end of the pump power rotor shaft. The drive gear is mounted on the shaft between the two bushings and engages the speedup gear. The carrier assembly is secured to the engine block by capscrews and locking clips, and is located by two dowels.

### DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY OF GEAR CARRIER ASSEMBLY (See Figure 6-K-3).

To remove the pump gear carrier assembly, the pump must be removed as outlined above, then the gearcase removed.

- Remove lubricating oil lines from carrier assembly.
- Bend back locking clips and remove capscrews. Remove carrier assembly.
- To remove gear, shaft and bushings from carrier assembly, remove gear-to-shaft roll pin then press shaft out of gear. With shaft and gear removed, press bushing out of drive bracket.
- Assembly is the reverse of disassembly. Use new locking clips.



## PART K – LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM (Continued)

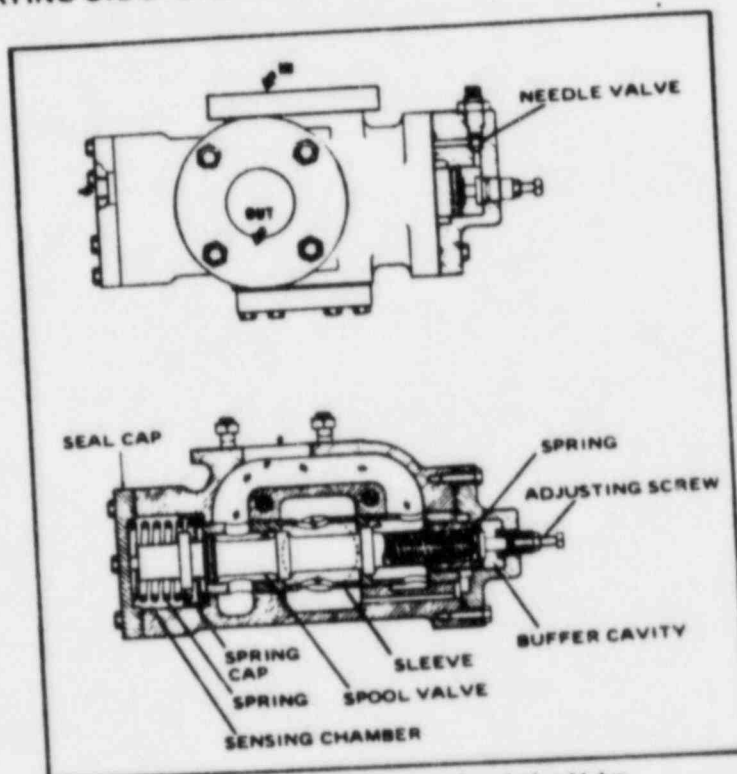


Figure 6-K-4. Oil Pressure Regulating Valve

### PRESSURE REGULATING VALVE.

Lubricating oil header pressure in the engine is regulated by a pressure regulating valve, mounted on the pump discharge piping so that the pump discharge is directed to this valve before reaching any other system components. Set at 50 psig, it senses header pressure and regulates the bypass volume to maintain the set header pressure. Besides regulating header pressure, the valve protects the system from excessive pressure during starts with cold oil, or when flow in the system is restricted between the pressure regulating valve and the header pressure sensing point. The functioning of the valve is as follows.

- The "IN" port of the valve is connected to the pump discharge line and the "OUT" port is connected to a bypass line leading back to the engine base. A sensing tube, connecting the valve seal cap to a point on the main engine oil header, applies header pressure to the valve pressure sensing chamber.
- The pressure in the sensing chamber acts against the end of a spool valve, compressing a spring at the adjusting screw end of the assembly. If the sensed pressure rises above the set point, the lands of the spool valve will clear the lands on a sleeve. Oil then flows from the inlet section to the outlet-section of the regulating valve and back to the engine base to bypass a part of the pump discharge to reduce the pressure in the header.
- A drilled passage connects the inlet section of the valve to the annular space around the spool valve at the adjusting screw end. This allows pump discharge pressure to act against the end of the sleeve and oppose the spring force at the other end. When an excessive pressure differential exists between the pump discharge and the header pressures, such as when starting with cold oil, or because of an obstruction in the system between the regulating valve and the header pressure sensing point, the sleeve is forced towards the sensing chamber end, compressing the spring. This will uncover the lands of the spool valve and the excess oil will bypass through the spool valve and the excess oil will bypass through the outlet side of the valve back to the engine base.

# Instruction Manual

## PART K - LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM (Continued)

d. The oil in the annular space around the spool valve, at the adjusting screw end, will leak past the sealing grooves of the spool valve and into a cavity in the cap. This cavity functions as a buffer chamber. To stop valve oscillation, an adjustable needle valve controls oil spillage from the buffer cavity to the outlet-section of the valve.

e. The oil header pressure is set by increasing or decreasing the spring force acting against the header pressure in the valve sensing chamber. Turning the adjusting screw in will increase header pressure, and backing it out will decrease pressure.

f. Normal lubricating oil pressure is 50 psi, measured between the engine lubricating oil strainer and the engine oil header which is also the pickup point for all gauges and other instrumentation that show or indicate engine lubricating oil pressure. Lubricating oil pressure shutdown devices may take their sensing point at the opposite end of the engine in which case the shutdown set pressure will take into account the normal change in pressure between the supply end of the engine and the shutdown sensor under all conditions of engine speed and lubricating oil temperature.

### ADDING LUBRICATING OIL.

The lubricating oil sump tank is provided with a fill connection and a dipstick, located on the top of the intake section of the tank. A level indicator may be provided at the control panel for monitoring purposes, however, the level in the sump tank should be verified by means of a visual reading of the dipstick before oil is added to the system, and the expected rise in the level in the sump tank must be verified by means of the dipstick. Oil may be added to the system with the engine running or with the engine stopped. The dipstick has two sets of marks, one for the static condition and one for the running condition. The markings are "Full Static" and "Low Static" on one side of the dipstick, and "Full Run" and "Low Run" on the other. Before oil is added, it should be determined that the correct oil is available. Appendix VI of this manual contains the recommended specifications for the lubricating oil to be used.

### CAUTION

Oil must never be added from any location other than the fill connection on the sump tank. Do not overfill. Attempting to fill from any other location could result in oil reaching other than design locations.

# Instruction Manual

## PART K - LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM (Continued)

### SELECTION OF A LUBRICATING OIL.

The selection of a lubricating oil to be used in the engine is a complex matter, and is very important to the engine's successful operation. The recommendations of both the oil supplier and the engine manufacturer should be carefully considered. Transamerica Delaval's recommendations for a suitable lubricating oil are stated in Section 8, Appendix VI. Other factors to be considered include the price, service life, load factor and fuel sulphur content as well as the filtration and oil purification system used.

### CHANGING LUBRICATING OIL.

Once an oil has been selected the engine user, in consultation with the oil supplier, should map out a plan for periodic sampling and laboratory analysis of the oil. A careful review of these results by the owner, the oil supplier and the testing laboratory can then become the basis for deciding whether or not the oil needs to be changed. Transamerica Delaval recommends that oil be changed on the basis of condition of the used oil rather than on a time schedule.

### ANALYSIS OF OIL.

Various chemical and physical tests have been developed to classify and identify new oil, and to determine what changes have occurred in these oils while in service. The American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) has standardized these tests, and certain of these tests have been approved as an American National Standard by the American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI). Transamerica Delaval, as stated in Section 5, recommends that representative oil samples be submitted to a qualified laboratory for analysis on a monthly basis, or oftener if operating conditions indicate. The following tests should be conducted.

- a. **OIL VISCOSITY** - Tested in accordance with ASTM D88, D445, ANSI Z11.2 and ANSI Z11.107. The viscosity test will indicate whether the proper grade of oil is being used, and will indicate oxidation (by increased viscosity) or fuel dilution (decreased viscosity). The oil supplier can provide advice regarding the significance of the specific values obtained.
- b. **WATER/GLYCOL CONTAMINATION** - A measure of water and/or glycol contamination of the oil can give warning of potential problems. Water or glycol contamination can come from liner seals, turbocharger casings or faulty lubricating oil heat exchangers.
- c. **NEUTRALIZATION VALUE** - Test in accordance with ASTM D664, D974, ANSI Z11.59 and ANSI Z11.131. Engine oils are intentionally formulated slightly alkaline so that they are capable of neutralizing the acidic compounds that form from products of combustion and of oil oxidation. Generally this reserve alkalinity is depleted and the weak organic acids that attack bearing surfaces can be destructive. Periodic evaluation of Total Base Number (TBN) and Total Acid Number (TAN) are an important measure of oil degradation. As time goes on, TBN is depleted and TAN begins to rise.
- d. **PENTANE AND BEZINE INSOLUBLES** - ASTM D893. This test is a measure of oil insoluble material, oil resinous matter from oil or additive degradation, external contamination, fuel carbon and highly carbonized material from degradation of fuel, oil, additives, engine wear and corrosive materials.
- e. **SPECTROGRAPHIC ANALYSIS** - This test is used to measure quantitatively the mineral elements in the oil including wear or corrosion metals such as aluminum, chromium, iron, copper, silver, lead and tin. Also, dirt contaminants from the coolant such as boron, potassium and sodium.

### Note

The Transamerica Delaval Customer Service Department in Oakland, California will welcome any correspondence regarding oil selection and/or testing. Although Transamerica Delaval cannot recommend a specific lubricant, nor accept any responsibility for the performance of the lubricant selected by the owner, it will be pleased to discuss its experience with a given oil product, or review your oil analysis and offer comments.

# Instruction Manual

## PART K - LUBRICATING OIL SYSTEM (Continued)

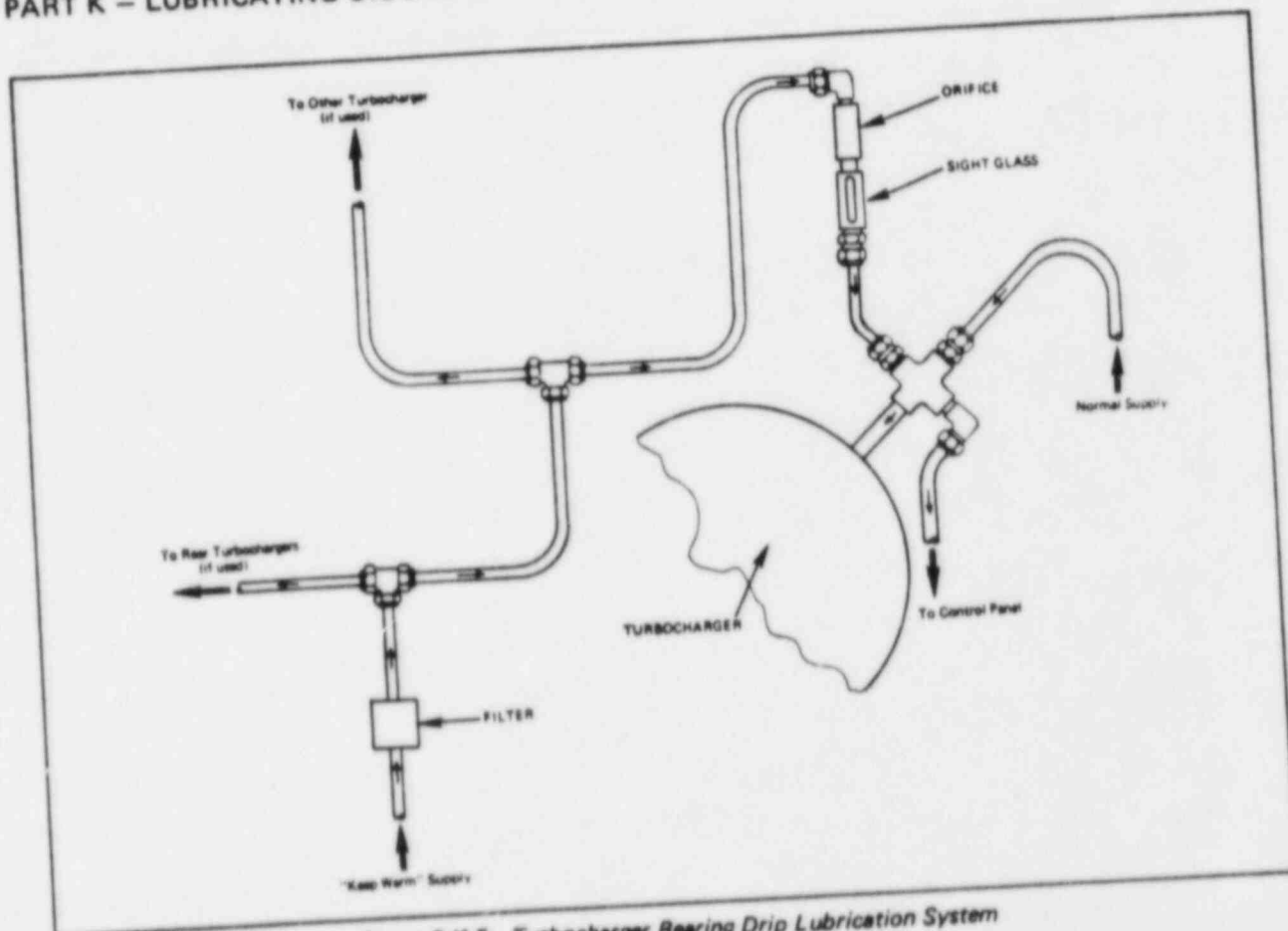


Figure 6-K-5. Turbocharger Bearing Drip Lubrication System

### TURBOCHARGER BEARING LUBRICATION.

The turbocharger bearings are lubricated by the engine lubricating oil system during normal engine operation. On the other hand, when the engine is in standby status oil is not circulated to the turbocharger. The design features of the Elliott BCO 90G turbocharger are such that the prolonged circulation of oil to the bearings while the turbocharger is at rest will result in oil intruding past the bearings into the turbine section. To prevent failure of the bearings during a start, however it is essential that the bearings be properly lubricated during prolonged periods in standby. A drip lubrication system is provided to perform this function (see figure 6-K-3). Lubricating oil from the "keep warm" supply is passed through a 60 micron filter then through a 0.014 inch diameter orifice to a sight glass. The sight glass, one for each turbocharger, provides a means for positive determination of oil flow to the bearings. This flow is sufficient to provide for proper lubrication of the bearings without flooding the turbocharger. Little maintenance should be required other than the possible replacement of filter elements.

## PART L - MISCELLANEOUS

### MANOMETER.

The U-type manometer is a primary standard for the measurement of pressure. No other device offers a higher degree of accuracy of result. The vertical distance between the two levels of fluid in the U-tube is a measurement of the difference in pressure between the two sides of the manometer. The difference may be expressed in linear units of the indicating fluid, such as inches of water or inches of mercury. Because the pressure being measured acts directly on the indicating liquid in the tube rather than through any mechanical devices, the column will respond directly and immediately to the slightest change in applied pressure. For example, if water is the indicating medium, a pressure change of one ounce per square inch will change the indicating levels approximately one inch. As standard scales are graduated in tenths of an inch, very accurate readings are possible.

### MEASURING VACUUM.

Vacuum and pressure, in the sense used here, are the same thing, vacuum being merely the degree to which the pressure has been brought below atmospheric pressure. Vacuum is normally read in inches of mercury. If a vacuum pump were to be connected to one leg of a U-type manometer while the other leg remained open to atmosphere (see figure 6-L-1), the pressure on the pump side would be reduced as the pump works. Atmospheric pressure, then being the greater pressure, will force the column of mercury down on the open side and consequently, the column of the leg will rise. The resultant difference in the height of the column is the measure of vacuum in inches of mercury created by the pump.

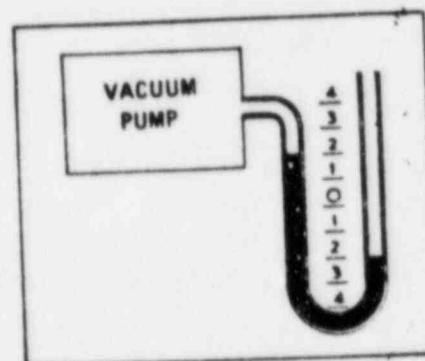


Figure 6-L-1. Manometer with Vacuum Pump

### OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE.

With both legs of the manometer open to atmosphere as shown in figure 6-L-2, indicating fluid is placed in the tube until the level is at the center, or zero graduation of the scale. If the level of the two columns is less than zero, fluid should be added. If the reading is more than zero, fluid should be removed. Minor adjustments may be made by moving the scale to obtain an exact zero reading. Application of pressure to the right leg will force the fluid column down in the right leg and up in the left. The instrument is then read by noting the deflection from zero in both legs, then adding the two. In the case of the manometer illustrated on the right side of figure 6-L-2, the difference is the sum of two inches below zero and two inches above, or four inches.

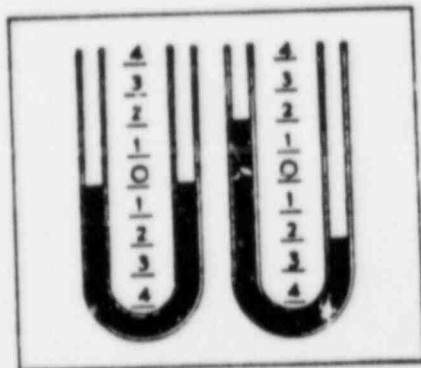


Figure 6-L-2. Reading Manometer

# Instruction Manual

## PART L - MISCELLANEOUS

### CRANKCASE PRESSURE.

The crankcase is fully enclosed and theoretically air tight. To remove gases and vapors from the crankcase, crankcase pressure is maintained at a level slightly below atmospheric, measured in inches of water by a standard U-type manometer.

### CRANKCASE VENTILATION SYSTEM.

The crankcase ventilation system is designed to expel vapors from the crankcase while the engine is running. The system will also assist in determining the general condition of the engine, particularly piston ring and cylinder liner wear. If piston ring and/or liner wear becomes excessive, piston blowby will cause a rise in crankcase pressure and, therefore, will be evidenced by a change in the crankcase pressure towards a positive pressure. Two motor-driven blowers are used to draw directly from the crankcase through an oil separator and discharge directly to atmosphere outside the engine room. Oil particles suspended in the air are removed as the air passes through the separators, and the oil drains back to the engine crankcase. The blower motors are started automatically when the engine is started, and shut down when the engine is stopped.

### CRANKCASE VACUUM.

A crankcase vacuum of 0.2 to 0.5 in.-H<sub>2</sub>O is normal when the engine is operating at rated load and speed. Crankcase vacuum readings should be taken carefully, and compared with previous readings. In this way gradual changes can be detected and investigated so that minor problems can be corrected before they reach major proportions. Should the readings indicate a loss of crankcase vacuum, the cause should be promptly determined and corrected.



]

## Section 7

### Trouble Shooting

#### GENERAL.

Maintenance trouble shooting, to be effective demands a sound knowledge of the engine in both a theoretical and a practical sense. The mechanic must analyze the causes and effects, and where the cause is not readily apparent, he must employ a fine sense of logic based upon the use of all tools available. Section 1 discussed preventive maintenance. The technique of that program is, to varying degrees, applicable to trouble shooting as well. To assist in determining the causes of improper performance, this section contains a listing of some of the more common engine malfunctions their probable causes and the logical remedies.

#### RECORDS.

All possible malfunctions and their probable causes cannot be accurately foreseen and recorded in advance. Each engine will develop and display characteristics which may not be common to all engines of the same model or type. Also, the same operator or mechanic will not always perform the trouble shooting and repair work. It is, therefore, suggested that the owner establish a detailed repair and trouble shooting record system. Each malfunction should be recorded in a readily usable form, listing the indications and findings for each malfunction encountered together with the repair action required. This record will be of assistance in determining the cause of any future malfunctions and will be a valuable training aid for all operators and mechanics.

#### CHART RECORDERS.

The nuclear application requires fast starting and loading at random intervals, and associated diesel-generator records should reflect the effects of both structural (acceleration) and thermal (temperature change) loading. To accomplish this purpose, two chart recorders are included at the Local Generator Control Panel, which are of special significance in record keeping, and in the entire maintenance/trouble shooting concept. The records provided by the chart recorders offer highly accurate documentation of vital parameters, and should be used in conjunction with records of other system variables and repair and maintenance procedures records to form a complete portrait of unit performance and condition. Capabilities of the respective chart recorders are as follows.

a. The high speed Gould model 2600 (6-channel, 2-event) recorder with a chart speed of 2.5 inches per second will start each time a diesel start is initiated and run for 20 seconds. The following signals are recorded.

- (1) Engine start signal (event)
- (2) Starting air pressure, system number 1
- (3) Starting air pressure, system number 2
- (4) Engine speed
- (5) Governor position
- (6) Generator voltage
- (7) Timing mark (1 second interval on recording paper)
- (8) Fuel header pressure
- (9) Generator breaker close (event) (Owner supplied contract)

b. The slow speed Westronics engine temperature recorder shall run continuously and will be used to monitor standby as well as operating temperatures of the following.

- (1) Jacket Water IN
- (2) Jacket Water OUT
- (3) Lubricating Oil IN
- (4) Lubricating Oil OUT
- (5) Manifold
- (6) Stator (hottest point thermocouple as determined by test will be monitored.)
- (7) Ambient Air

c. The chart recorders are an important tool in the total maintenance/trouble shooting program. It must be emphasized, however, that relevant data from all sources must be analyzed and compared before a logical diagnosis of a given problem can be accomplished. The high speed recorder measures simultaneous variation in certain interdependent variables during a start event. If deviation is experienced in one or more variables, comparison with other parameters in the same start event profile may reveal the cause of the problem. For instance, if a low generator voltage condition were experienced, knowledge of governor position and the engine speed would be helpful in isolating the malfunction. In addition, comparison of individual start profiles with those of other units, or comparison of start event profiles over a period of time, will reveal gradual changes in performance and engine condition. The slow speed temperature recorder is used to monitor vital systems temperatures continuously, from the standby condition, through the start event and on to load operation. This recorder documents the effects of thermal loading, and is a good indicator of the performance of the whole system. Again, note that a high temperature reading for any one variable must be compared to other relevant data as a first step in troubleshooting.

TROUBLE	POSSIBLE CAUSE	ACTION
1. Engine fails to turn over when air start valve turned on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Air line valves closed.</li> <li>b. Air pressure too low.</li> <li>c. Air start valve leaking or stuck.</li> <li>d. Air distributor out of time.</li> <li>e. Control system electrical power turned OFF.</li> </ul>	<p>Check air line valves. Check pressure. Check for clogged air strainer. Release cylinder pressure by opening indicator cocks. Remove air start valve and examine. Adjust timing. Turn switch ON.</p>
2. Engine turns on starting air but will not start.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Fuel line valve closed.</li> <li>b. Fuel low in day tank.</li> <li>c. Air in fuel system.</li> <li>d. Fuel lines clogged.</li> <li>e. Dirty or plugged fuel oil filter(s).</li> <li>f. Water in fuel oil.</li> <li>g. Fuel control linkage sticking.</li> <li>h. Fuel oil relief valve stuck open.</li> <li>i. Fuel rack shutoff cylinder not actuated.</li> <li>j. Overspeed shutoff cylinder not actuated.</li> <li>k. Stuck valve.</li> <li>l. Air intake blocked.</li> <li>m. Valves riding open.</li> <li>n. Valve seats worn.</li> <li>o. Leaking cylinder head gasket.</li> <li>p. Piston rings stuck.</li> </ul>	<p>Open all fuel valves. Fill tank. Vent system by opening fuel pump bleeder screws. Clean lines. Clean filter(s). Drain and refill system with clean fuel oil. Free and lubricate. Free valve. Check engine control system. Check overspeed trip and valve. Check control system. Free, clean and lubricate. Check overspeed shutdown butterfly valve. Check intake air filter and lines. Adjust valve clearance or, if equipped with hydraulic lifters, check lifter adjustment. Reset valves. Replace with new gasket(s). Replace rings as required, using oversized rings if necessary. Replace liners if scored or worn.</p>
3. Running engine slows or stops.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Safety shutdown system tripped.</li> <li>b. Low fuel level in day tank.</li> <li>c. Water in fuel oil system.</li> <li>d. Fuel filters plugged or dirty.</li> <li>e. Engine overloaded.</li> <li>f. Restriction in exhaust line.</li> <li>g. Intake air supply restricted.</li> <li>h. Seized piston.</li> </ul>	<p>Check control panel annunciator for cause. Fill tank. Drain and fill with new oil. Clean filters. Reduce load. Clear obstruction. Check and clear obstruction. Check intake air filter, overspeed air butterfly valve. Actual piston seizure makes a high pitched, squeaking noise. STOP ENGINE IMMEDIATELY. Check pistons, liners and cooling system.</p>
4. Engine fires irregularly when running.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Low fuel oil day tank level.</li> <li>b. Air in fuel oil system.</li> <li>c. Water in fuel oil system.</li> <li>d. Fuel lines clogged.</li> <li>e. Plugged or dirty fuel oil filter(s).</li> <li>f. Fuel injection nozzle stuck, clogged, damaged or dirty.</li> <li>g. Injection tube connections leaking.</li> <li>h. Fuel nozzle bleeder valve open.</li> <li>i. Fuel injection pump dirty, worn or damaged.</li> <li>j. Fuel injection pumps out of time.</li> <li>k. Fuel injection pumps out of balance with other pumps.</li> <li>l. Lack of compression.</li> </ul>	<p>Fill tank. Vent system by opening fuel pump header screws. Drain and fill with new fuel oil. Clean lines. Clean filters. Replace with spare and examine.  Clean joints and tighten. Close valve. Replace with spare and examine.  Adjust timing (see engine data sheet). Check millimeter setting of all pumps with setting at full load shown on engine data sheet. Check individual cylinder exhaust temperatures. See paragraph 2 above.</p>
5. Engine has black exhaust while running.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Fuel nozzle stuck, clogged, damaged or worn.</li> <li>b. Fuel injection pump(s) out of time.</li> <li>c. Fuel injection pump out of balance.</li> <li>d. Air intake blocked.</li> <li>e. Engine overloaded.</li> </ul>	<p>Replace with spare and examine.  Adjust timing. See 4.k. above. See 2.l. above. Check load. Reduce as necessary.</p>

TROUBLE	POSSIBLE CAUSE	ACTION
6. Engine has blue smoky exhaust.	a. Piston rings stuck. b. Worn piston rings or liners.  c. Burning lubricating oil. d. Crack or hole in piston.	Free, clean ring grooves and oil drain holes. Replace rings as required. If necessary, use oversized rings. Replace liners if scored or worn. Check piston rings, ring grooves and liners. Replace piston.
7. Engine knocks while running.	a. Fuel nozzle stuck, clogged, damaged or worn. b. Fuel injection pump out of time. c. Poor fuel oil quality.  d. Defective fuel tappet. e. Piston loose in liner.  f. Loose piston pin or pin bushing.  g. Connecting rod bearing defective. h. Defective main bearings.	Replace with spare and examine.  Adjust timing. Check specifications of fuel being used against standards. Check, replace worn parts. Shut off fuel to suspected cylinder. If knock decreases, check piston and ring clearances. Replace worn parts. Place piston at bottom dead center. With pry bar, check piston for loose fit. Replace pin or bushing as necessary. Check clearances. Check clearances.
8. Low lubricating oil pressure.	a. Low oil level in sump tank. b. Lubricating oil suction clogged. c. Loose lubricating oil piping. d. Loaded filter elements. e. Sticking relief valve. f. Defective lubricating oil pump. g. Pressure regulating valve set too low. h. Loose or worn bearings.	Add oil. Check strainer and clean. Check and retighten as necessary. Clean or replace elements. Free and clean valve. Inspect pump. Repair or replace. Adjust valve. Check bearing clearances.
9. High lubricating oil pressure.	a. Relief valve stuck. b. Dirty lubricating oil cooler or full flow filter. c. Pressure regulating valve set too high.	Free and clean. Clean. Adjust to correct pressure.
10. High jacket water inlet temperature.	a. Jacket water pressure too low. b. Air in water system. c. Pump suction or discharge clogged. d. Pump airbound. e. Water passage clogged with scale. f. Inadequate heat exchanger coolant. g. Dirty heat exchanger. h. Engine overloaded. i. Loose piping. j. Inadequate raw water supply.	Check and tighten connections. Check water pump — bleed air. Check and clean. Open vents on pump, or on top of suction. Clean with recognized solvent. Inspect and clean as necessary. Inspect and clean. Reduce load. Check and tighten. Check.
11. Excessive vibration.	a. Cylinder misfiring.  b. Stuck valve. c. Mechanical problems.	Check fuel injector nozzles, fuel pump, cylinder fuel cut off. Free, re-face, reset or replace. Investigate all systems and auxiliaries, particularly moving or rotating parts.
12. Excessive exhaust temperatures, all cylinders.	a. Engine overloaded. b. Low manifold air pressure. c. Piston sticking. d. Bearing failure. e. Dirty intake air filter.	Reduce load. Increase manifold pressure. Remove, clean, check clearances. Inspect and check clearances. Clean.
13. Unequal exhaust temperatures (wide spread with engine loaded)	a. Valve leakage. b. Fuel injection pump out of adjustment.	Check valves, grind and reset. Adjust.
14. Rising exhaust temperature in one cylinder.	a. Burned exhaust valve. b. Bad fuel injection nozzle. c. Faulty pyrometer.	Replace valve. Check and replace if necessary. Check thermocouples and pyrometer.
15. High pre-turbine exhaust temperature.	a. Engine overloaded. b. Low manifold air pressure. c. Sticking piston. d. Bearing failure. e. Dirty intake air filter.	Reduce load. Increase pressure. Remove, clean, check clearances. Inspect and check clearances. Clean.

TROUBLE	POSSIBLE CAUSE	ACTION
16. Low exhaust temperature in one cylinder.	a. Bad fuel pump. b. Bad fuel pump nozzle. c. Faulty pyrometer.	Check and replace if indicated. Check and replace if indicated. Check thermocouples and pyrometer.
17. Erratic speed variations (hunting)	a. Injection pump improperly timed. b. Injection nozzle tip clogged. c. Injection nozzle improperly adjusted. d. Injection pump plunger stuck. e. Low oil level in governor. f. Low fuel oil pressure. g. Governor or linkage sticking. h. Governor adjustment.	Retime pump. Clean nozzle. Adjust. Free plunger. Fill governor with clean oil. Increase pressure. Lubricate linkage with engine oil. Refer to governor manufacturer's bulletins. Refer to manufacturer's bulletins.
18. Constant engine speed fluctuation.	a. Governor. b. Sticking control linkage. c. Speed signal control air pressure.	Refer to manufacturer's bulletins. Clean and lubricate with engine oil. Check system and supply.
19. Excessive venting and/or vapors from vent holes in each end of starting air header.	a. Leaking starting air valves.	Check valves. Repair or replace.
20. Low jacket water pressure.	a. Defective water pump. b. Water pump airbound.	Check and repair. Bleed air.
21. Low raw water pressure.	a. Defective water pump. b. Air in system. c. Dirty strainer.	Check and repair. Bleed air. Clean.
22. Low compression pressure.	a. Worn piston rings. b. Burned valves. c. Valve tappets improperly adjusted.	Replace. Replace. Adjust valve clearance, or if equipped with hydraulic valve lifters, adjust lifters.
23. Low fuel oil pressure.	a. Dirty filters or strainers. b. Relief valve stuck open. c. Defective booster pump. d. Air leak in suction line.	Check and clean. Free and check. Check and repair or replace. Repair.
24. Excessive lubricating oil consumption.	a. Worn piston rings or liners. b. Leak in sump or piping. c. Leaking of liners.	Check clearances. Replace if clearance is excessive. Repair. Hone.
25. Loss of crankcase vacuum.	a. Faulty manometer indications. b. Defective blower motor. c. Defective pressure sensing switch. d. Loose electrical connection. e. Air leak around cylinder head covers. f. Air leak at fuel line entrance to head sub covers. g. Air leak past valve guides. h. Piston blowing by. i. Plugged vent line. j. Fuming lubricating oil.	Check tubing for leaks or obstructions. Repair or replace. Replace. Repair. Check gasket condition and tightness of cover. Check grommet and fuel line gaskets. Check clearances. Check for stuck piston rings. Check for excessive piston ring wear. Check and clean line. Check for hot spots in crankcase.

## WARNING

This heavy vapor may be very explosive and the engine should be stopped immediately. Allow to rest for 15 minutes to allow fumes and vapors to dissipate before removing any engine covers.



TROUBLE	POSSIBLE CAUSE	ACTION
26. No fuel pump delivery, or insufficient delivery.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Fuel tank empty, or valve in line closed.</li> <li>b. Fuel inlet pipe clogged or filter element dirty.</li> <li>c. Air lock in pump.</li> <li>d. Pump plunger remains suspended in barrel.</li> <li>e. Broken plunger spring.</li> <li>f. Delivery valve not seating properly.</li> <li>g. Delivery valve spring broken.</li> <li>h. Leakage back to suction chamber from surfaces between top of barrel and delivery valve seat.</li> <li>i. Worn or defective plunger or barrel.</li> <li>j. Dirt causing pump plunger to jam.</li> <li>k. Control rack(s) coated with dirt.</li> <li>l. Supply connection leaks.</li> <li>m. Leakage past spring guide caused by worn plunger, or improper seal of barrel in main body.</li> <li>n. High pressure connection leaks.</li> </ul>	<p>Refill tank with fuel oil. Check if transfer pump delivers fuel to tank. Open all valves in fuel lines.</p> <p>Clean pipe. Clean filter element.</p> <p>Vent pump and nozzle.</p> <p>Thoroughly clean all parts, particularly plunger and barrel. If either are damaged, replace both with spares.</p> <p>Replace with spare.</p> <p>Clean delivery valve and seat. If either are damaged, replace with spare.</p> <p>Replace.</p> <p>Clean faces. Remove burrs and scratches from delivery valve seat and barrel.</p> <p>Replace with spare.</p> <p>Dismantle pump and clean.</p> <p>Clean and lubricate.</p> <p>Install new gasket or replace connection if damaged.</p> <p>Replace defective parts with spares.</p> <p>Install high pressure tube only on the cylinder for which it was factory fitted.</p> <p>Replace line if cone is damaged.</p>
27. Injection nozzle valve sticking.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Dirt in nozzle.</li> <li>b. Poor lubricating quality of fuel oil.</li> <li>c. Nozzle body and valve corroded, or eroded due to acid, water or dirt in fuel oil.</li> <li>d. Joint between nozzle holder and nozzle not tight.</li> <li>e. Nozzle valve worn and loose in nozzle body.</li> <li>f. Nozzle valve stuck in closed position or nozzle orifices closed.</li> <li>g. Carbon deposits on nozzle.</li> </ul>	<p>Remove and clean nozzle.</p> <p>*Analyze fuel oil sample. Change if tests indicate.</p> <p>Check fuel and filters. Replace nozzle body and valve with spares.</p> <p>Clean faces. Remove burrs and scratches from nozzle body and holder.</p> <p>Replace nozzle body and valve with spares.</p> <p>Check fuel and filters.</p> <p>Remove and clean nozzle.</p> <p>Clean nozzle.</p> <p>*Check fuel being used for conformance to approved specifications. Introduce additive in fuel if recommended.</p>
28. High peak firing pressure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Overload condition.</li> <li>b. Early injection.</li> <li>c. Malfunctioning nozzle.</li> </ul>	<p>Reduce load.</p>
29. Low peak firing pressure.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Late ignition.</li> </ul>	



## Section 8 Appendices

The purpose of this section of the manual is to provide a single location for data which, if located within the text of the manual, would be more difficult to locate. As a general rule, specific values, such as pressures, clearances, torques, etc., have been omitted from the text and, where appropriate, reference is made to the applicable appendix.

The following appendices are provided in this section:

Appendix I	Conversion Factors and Other Useful Information
Appendix II	Operating Pressures and Temperatures
Appendix III	Table of Clearances
Appendix IV	Torque Values
Appendix V	Timing Diagram
Appendix VI	Lubricating Oil Recommendations
Appendix VII	Alarms and Safety Shutdowns
Appendix VIII	Fuel Oil Recommendations
Appendix IX	Torsional Stress and Critical Speeds
Appendix X	Factory Test Logs and Test Results

## Appendix I

### Conversion Factors And Other Useful Information

The purpose of this appendix is to provide a ready reference for frequently used formulae, conversion factors and other data.

#### FORMULAE

Brake Mean Effective Pressure (bmep)

$$\text{bmep} = \frac{\text{bhp} \times 33,000}{L \times A \times N}$$

where

- bhp = Brake horsepower per cylinder
- L = Stroke of piston in feet
- A = Net piston area (sq-in.)
- N = Number of power strokes per cylinder per minute

Circumference of a Circle	=	diameter x 3.1416
Radius of a Circle	=	Circumference x 0.159155
Area of a Circle	=	Radius <sup>2</sup> x 3.1416

# Instruction Manual

8-2-A

## Conversion Factors and Other Useful Information

### Areas of Circles (Diameters in Inches, Area in Square Inches)

Diameters	Area	Diameters	Area	Diameter	Area	Diameters	Area	Diameters	Area
1/16	.00307	3		10		22		1/2	1046.349
1/8	.01227	5/8	10.3206	1/4	82.5161	1/2	397.609	3/4	1060.732
3/16	.02761	11/16	10.6783	3/8	84.5409	3/4	406.494	37	1075.213
1/4	.04909	3/4	11.0447	1/2	86.5903	23	415.477	1/4	1089.792
5/16	.07670	13/16	11.4158	5/8	88.6643	1/4	424.558	1/2	1104.469
1/8	.1104	7/8	11.7933	3/4	90.7628	1/2	433.737	3/4	1119.244
7/16	.1503	15/16	12.1767	7/8	92.8858	3/4	443.015	38	1134.118
1/2	.1964	4	12.5664	11	95.0334	24	452.389	1/4	1149.089
9/16	.2485	1/8	13.3641	1/8	97.2065	1/4	461.864	1/2	1164.159
5/8	.3068	1/4	14.1863	1/4	99.4022	1/2	471.436	3/4	1179.327
11/16	.3712	1/8	15.0330	3/8	101.6234	3/4	481.107	39	1194.593
3/4	.4418	1/2	15.9043	1/2	103.8691	25	490.875	1/4	1209.95
13/16	.5185	5/8	16.8002	5/8	106.1394	1/4	500.742	1/2	1225.42
7/8	.6013	3/4	17.7206	3/4	108.4343	1/2	510.706	3/4	1240.98
15/16	.6903	7/8	18.6655	7/8	110.7537	3/4	520.769	40	1256.64
1	.7854	5	19.6349	12	113.098	26	530.929	1/4	1272.39
1/16	.8866	1/8	20.6289	1/4	117.859	1/4	541.189	1/2	1288.25
1/8	.9940	1/4	21.6476	1/2	122.719	1/2	551.547	3/4	1304.20
3/16	1.1075	3/8	22.6907	3/4	127.677	3/4	562.003	41	1320.25
1/4	1.2272	1/2	23.7583	13	132.733	27	572.557	1/4	1336.40
5/16	1.3530	5/8	24.8505	1/4	137.887	1/4	583.209	1/2	1352.65
1/8	1.4849	3/4	25.9673	1/2	143.139	1/2	593.959	3/4	1369.00
7/16	1.6230	7/8	27.1086	3/4	148.489	3/4	604.807	42	1385.45
1/2	1.7671	6	28.2744	14	153.938	28	615.754	1/4	1401.99
9/16	1.9175	1/8	29.4648	1/4	159.465	1/4	626.789	1/2	1418.63
5/8	2.0739	1/4	30.6797	1/2	165.122	1/2	637.941	3/4	1435.37
11/16	2.2365	3/8	31.9191	3/4	170.874	3/4	649.182	43	1452.20
3/4	2.4053	1/2	33.1831	15	176.715	29	660.521	1/4	1469.14
13/16	2.5802	5/8	34.4717	1/4	182.655	1/4	671.959	1/2	1486.17
7/8	2.7612	3/4	35.7848	1/2	188.692	1/2	683.494	3/4	1503.30
15/16	2.9483	7/8	37.1224	3/4	194.828	3/4	695.128	44	1520.53
2	3.1416	7	38.4846	16	201.062	30	706.858	1/4	1537.86
1/16	3.3410	1/8	39.8713	1/4	207.395	1/4	718.689	1/2	1555.29
1/8	3.5466	1/4	41.2826	1/2	213.825	1/2	730.618	3/4	1572.81
3/16	3.7583	3/8	42.7184	3/4	220.354	3/4	742.645	45	1590.43
1/4	3.9761	1/2	44.1787	17	226.981	31	754.769	1/4	1608.16
5/16	4.2000	5/8	45.6636	1/4	233.706	1/4	766.992	1/2	1625.97
1/8	4.4301	3/4	47.1731	1/2	240.529	1/2	779.313	3/4	1643.89
7/16	4.6664	7/8	48.7071	3/4	247.447	3/4	791.732	46	1661.91
1/2	4.9087	8	50.2656	18	254.469	32	804.247	1/4	1680.02
9/16	5.1572	1/8	51.8487	1/4	261.587	1/4	816.865	1/2	1698.23
5/8	5.4119	1/4	53.4563	1/2	268.803	1/2	829.579	3/4	1716.54
11/16	5.6727	3/8	55.0884	3/4	276.117	3/4	842.391	47	1734.95
3/4	5.9396	1/2	56.7451	19	283.529	33	855.301	1/4	1753.45
13/16	6.2126	5/8	58.4264	1/4	291.040	1/4	868.309	1/2	1772.06
7/8	6.4918	3/4	60.1322	1/2	298.648	1/2	881.415	3/4	1790.76
15/16	6.7771	7/8	61.8625	3/4	306.355	3/4	894.618	48	1809.56
3	7.0686	9	63.6174	20	314.159	34	907.922	1/4	1828.46
1/16	7.3662	1/8	65.3968	1/4	322.053	1/4	921.323	1/2	1847.46
1/8	7.6699	1/4	67.2008	1/2	330.064	1/2	934.822	3/4	1866.55
3/16	7.9798	3/8	69.0293	3/4	338.164	3/4	948.418	49	1885.75
1/4	8.2958	1/2	70.8823	21	346.361	35	962.115	1/4	1905.04
5/16	8.6179	5/8	72.7599	1/4	354.657	1/4	975.909	1/2	1924.43
3/8	8.9462	3/4	74.6621	1/2	363.051	1/2	989.789	3/4	1943.91
7/16	9.2806	7/8	76.5888	3/4	371.543	3/4	1003.788	50	1963.49
1/2	9.6211	10	78.5398	22	380.134	36	1017.878	1/4	1983.18
9/16	9.9678	1/8	80.5158	1/4	388.822	1/4	1032.065	1/2	2002.97
								3/4	2022.85

### Temperature Conversion Chart

(43-81)



## Conversion Factors and Other Useful Information (cont'd)

### Altitude and Atmospheric Pressures

Altitude Above Sea Level			Temperature**		Barometer*		Atmospheric Pressure	
Feet*	Miles	Meters*	°F	°C	Inches Hg. Abs.	mm Hg. Abs.	PSIA	Kg/sq cm Abs.
-5000		-1526	77	25	35.58	903.7	17.48	1.229
-4500		-1373	75	24	36.00	889.0	17.19	1.209
-4000		-1220	73	23	34.42	874.3	16.90	1.188
-3500		-1068	71	22	33.84	859.5	16.62	1.169
-3000		-915	70	21	33.27	845.1	16.34	1.149
-2500		-763	68	20	32.70	830.6	16.06	1.129
-2000		-610	66	19	32.14	816.4	15.78	1.109
-1500		-458	64	18	31.58	802.1	15.51	1.091
-1000		-305	63	17	31.02	787.9	15.23	1.071
-500		-153	61	16	30.47	773.9	14.96	1.052
0		0	59	15	29.92	760.0	14.696	1.0333
500		153	57	14	29.38	746.3	14.43	1.015
1000		305	55	13	28.86	733.0	14.16	.966
1500		458	54	12	28.33	719.6	13.91	.978
2000		610	52	11	27.82	706.6	13.66	.960
2500		763	50	10	27.32	693.9	13.41	.943
3000		915	48	9	26.82	681.2	13.17	.926
3500		1068	47	8	26.33	668.8	12.93	.909
4000		1220	45	7	25.84	656.3	12.69	.892
4500		1373	43	6	25.37	644.4	12.46	.876
5000	0.95	1526	41	5	24.90	632.5	12.23	.860
6000	1.1	1831	38	3	23.99	608.3	11.78	.828
7000	1.3	2136	34	1	23.10	586.7	11.34	.797
8000	1.5	2441	31	-1	22.23	564.6	10.91	.767
9000	1.7	2746	27	-3	21.39	543.3	10.50	.738
10,000	1.9	3050	23	-5	20.58	522.7	10.10	.710
15,000	2.8	4577	6	-14	16.89	429.0	8.29	.583
20,000	3.8	6102	-12	-24	13.76	349.5	6.76	.475
25,000	4.7	7628	-30	-34	11.12	282.4	5.46	.384
30,000	5.7	9153	-48	-44	8.903	226.1	4.37	.307
35,000	6.6	10,679	-66	-57	7.060	179.3	3.47	.244
40,000	7.6	12,204	-70	-57	5.558	141.2	2.73	.192
45,000	8.5	13,730	-70	-57	4.375	111.1	2.15	.151
50,000	9.5	15,255	-70	-57	3.444	87.5	1.69	.119
55,000	10.4	16,781	-70	-57	2.712	68.9	1.33	.0935
60,000	11.4	18,306	-70	-57	2.135	54.2	1.05	.0738
70,000	13.3	21,357	-67	-55	1.325	33.7	.651	.0458
80,000	15.2	24,408	-62	-52	18.273 <sup>1</sup>	21.0	.406	.0285
90,000	17.1	27,459	-57	-59	5.200 <sup>1</sup>	13.2	.255	.0179
100,000	18.9	30,510	-51	-46	3.290 <sup>1</sup>	8.36	.162	.0114
120,000	22.8	36,612	-26	-48	1.358 <sup>1</sup>	3.45		
140,000	26.6	42,714	4	-16	5.947 <sup>2</sup>	1.51		
160,000	30.4	48,816	28	-2	2.746 <sup>2</sup>	16.97 <sup>1</sup>		
180,000	34.2	54,918	19	-7	1.284 <sup>2</sup>	3.26 <sup>1</sup>		
200,000	37.9	61,020	-3	-19	5.846 <sup>3</sup>	1.48 <sup>1</sup>		
220,000	41.7	67,122	-44	-42	2.523 <sup>3</sup>	6.41 <sup>2</sup>		
240,000	45.5	73,224	-86	-46	9.955 <sup>4</sup>	2.53 <sup>2</sup>		
260,000	49.3	79,326	-129	-90	3.513 <sup>4</sup>	8.92 <sup>3</sup>		
280,000	53.1	85,428	-135	-93	1.143 <sup>4</sup>	3.67 <sup>3</sup>		
300,000	56.9	91,530	-127	-88	3.737 <sup>5</sup>	9.49 <sup>4</sup>		
400,000	75.9	122,040			6.3 <sup>7</sup>	1.60 <sup>5</sup>		
500,000	94.8	152,550			1.4 <sup>7</sup>	3.56 <sup>6</sup>		
600,000	114	183,060			5.9 <sup>8</sup>	1.50 <sup>6</sup>		
800,000	152	244,080			1.6 <sup>8</sup>	4.06 <sup>7</sup>		
1,000,000	189	305,100			6.1 <sup>9</sup>	1.30 <sup>7</sup>		
1,200,000	228	366,120			2.0 <sup>9</sup>	5.08 <sup>8</sup>		
1,400,000	266	427,140			8.2 <sup>10</sup>	2.00 <sup>8</sup>		
1,600,000	304	488,160			3.8 <sup>10</sup>	9.65 <sup>9</sup>		
1,800,000	342	549,180			1.8 <sup>10</sup>	4.57 <sup>9</sup>		
2,000,000	379	610,200			9.2 <sup>11</sup>	2.34 <sup>9</sup>		

Data from NASA Standard Atmosphere (1962).

\*Temperature and barometer are approximate for negative altitudes.

\*\*Temperatures are average existing at 40° latitude and are rounded to even numbers.

†Negative exponent shows number of spaces the decimal point must be moved to the left.

### Conversion Factors and Other Useful Information (cont'd)

### Conversion Factors

Conversion Factors

Multiply	By	To Obtain	Multiply	By	To Obtain	Multiply	By	To Obtain
Atmospheres	76.0	Cms. of mercury	Cubic yards/min	0.45	Cubic feet/sec	Grams	980.7	Dynes
Atmospheres	29.92	Inches of mercury	Cubic yards/min	3.367	Gallons/sec	Grams	15.43	Grams
Atmospheres	33.90	Feet of water	Cubic yards/min	12.74	Liters/sec	Grams	10 <sup>-3</sup>	Kilograms
Atmospheres	1.0333	Kgs. sq. cm	Decigrams	0.1	Grams	Grams	10 <sup>3</sup>	Milligrams
Atmospheres	14.70	Lbs. sq. inch	Deciliters	0.1	Liters	Grams	0.03527	Ounces
Atmospheres	1.058	Tons sq. ft	Decimeters	0.1	Meters	Grams	0.03215	Ounces (troy)
Barrels—oil	42	Gallons oil	Decimeters	0.1	Meters	Grams	2.205x10 <sup>-3</sup>	Pounds
British Thermal Units	0.2520	Kilogram-calories	Degrees (angle)	60	Minutes	Grams/cm.	5.600x10 <sup>-3</sup>	Pounds/inch
British Thermal Units	777.5	Foot-lbs.	Degrees (angle)	0.01745	Radians	Grams/cm. cm	62.43	Pounds cubic foot
British Thermal Units	3.477x10 <sup>-4</sup>	Horse-power hrs.	Degrees (angle)	3600	Seconds	Grams/cm. cm	0.83613	Pounds cubic inch
British Thermal Units	107.5	Kilogram-meters	Degrees/sec	0.01745	Radians/sec	Grams/liter	50.417	Grams/gal
British Thermal Units	3.928x10 <sup>-4</sup>	Kilowatt-hours	Degrees/sec	0.1667	Revolutions/min.	Grams/liter	8.345	Pounds/1000 gals
B.T.U. min.	12.96	Foot-lbs./sec.	Degrees/sec	0.002778	Revolutions/sec.	Grams/liter	0.067427	Pounds cubic foot
B.T.U. min.	0.02356	Kilowatts	Decagrams	10	Grams	Grams/liter	1000	Parts/million
B.T.U. min.	0.01757	Kilowatts	Decaliters	10	Liters	Decagrams	100	Grams
B.T.U. min.	17.57	Square meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decaliters	100	Liters
Centares (Centares)	1	Grams	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Meters
Centograms	0.01	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centiliters	0.01	Inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters	0.3937	Meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters	0.01	Meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters of Mercury	0.01316	Atmospheres	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters of mercury	0.4461	Feet of water	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters of mercury	1.360	Kgs. sq. meter	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters of mercury	27.85	Lbs. sq. inch	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters of mercury	0.1934	Lbs. sq. inch	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters second	1.969	Feet min.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters second	0.03781	Feet sec.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters second	0.036	Kilometers/hr.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters second	0.6	Meters/hr.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters second	0.0273	Miles/hr.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Centimeters second	3.728x10 <sup>-3</sup>	Miles/min.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cms. sec. sec.	0.03781	Feet sec./sec.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic centimeters	3.531x10 <sup>-5</sup>	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic centimeters	6.102x10 <sup>-5</sup>	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic centimeters	10 <sup>-3</sup>	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic centimeters	1.308x10 <sup>-3</sup>	Cubic yards	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic centimeters	7.642x10 <sup>-3</sup>	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic centimeters	10 <sup>-3</sup>	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic centimeters	2.113x10 <sup>-3</sup>	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic centimeters	1.057x10 <sup>-3</sup>	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet	2.832x10 <sup>-2</sup>	Cubic cms.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet	1778	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet	0.02837	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet	0.03704	Cubic yards	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet	7.48052	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet	28.32	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet	59.84	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet	29.92	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet minute	47	Cubic cms./sec.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet minute	0.1247	Gallons/sec.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet minute	0.4720	Liters/sec.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet minute	62.43	Lbs. of water/min.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet second	0.646317	Million gals./day	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic feet second	448.831	Gallons min.	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic inches	16.39	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic inches	5.781x10 <sup>-4</sup>	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic inches	1.639x10 <sup>-5</sup>	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic inches	2.143x10 <sup>-5</sup>	Cubic yards	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic inches	4.379x10 <sup>-5</sup>	Cubic yards	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic inches	1.639x10 <sup>-5</sup>	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic inches	0.03463	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic inches	0.01732	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic meters	10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic meters	35.31	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic meters	61.023	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic meters	1.308	Cubic yards	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic meters	264.2	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic meters	10 <sup>3</sup>	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic meters	211.3	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic meters	105.7	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	46.556	Cubic inches	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	0.7646	Cubic meters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	207.0	Gallons	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	764.6	Liters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	1616	Pints (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	807.9	Quarts (liq.)	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	2.646x10 <sup>3</sup>	Cubic centimeters	Decimeters	10	Meters	Decimeters	100	Watts
Cubic yards	27	Cubic feet	Decimeters	10	Meters			

# Instruction Manual

8-2-E

## Conversion Factors and Other Useful Information (cont'd)

### Conversion Factors (cont'd)

Multiply	By	To Obtain	Multiply	By	To Obtain	Multiply	By	To Obtain
Kilowatts	56.92	B.T. Units/min	Megagrams	$10^{-3}$	Grams	Pounds cubic inch	27.68	Grams/cubic cm
Kilowatts	$4.425 \times 10^3$	Foot-lbs./min.	Megagrams	$10^{-3}$	Liters	Pounds cubic inch	$2.768 \times 10^{-4}$	Kgs./cubic meter
Kilowatts	737.6	Foot-lbs./sec.	Megagrams	$10^{-3}$	Liters	Pounds cubic inch	1728	Lbs./cubic foot
Kilowatts	1.341	Horse-power	Megagrams	0.1	Centimeters	Pounds/foot	1.488	Kgs./meter
Kilowatts	14.34	Kg. calories/min.	Megagrams	0.03937	Inches	Pounds/inch	178.6	Grams/cm
Kilowatts	$10^3$	Watts	Megagrams	1	Parts/million	Pounds/sq. foot	0.01602	Feet of water
Kilowatt-hours	3415	British Thermal Units	Megagrams	1.54723	Cubic ft./sec.	Pounds/sq. foot	$4.883 \times 10^{-4}$	Feet of water
Kilowatt-hours	$2.655 \times 10^3$	Foot-lbs.	Megagrams	1.5	Cubic ft./min.	Pounds/sq. foot	$6.945 \times 10^{-4}$	Pounds/sq. inch
Kilowatt-hours	1.341	Horse-power-hrs.	Megagrams	$2.909 \times 10^{-4}$	Radians	Pounds/sq. inch	0.06804	Atmospheres
Kilowatt-hours	860.5	Kilogram-calories	Megagrams	16	Grams	Pounds/sq. inch	2.307	Feet of water
Kilowatt-hours	$3.671 \times 10^3$	Kilogram-meters	Megagrams	137.5	Grams	Pounds/sq. inch	2.036	Inches of mercury
Liters	$10^3$	Cubic centimeters	Megagrams	0.0625	Pounds	Pounds/sq. inch	0.07031	Kgs./sq. cm
Liters	0.03531	Cubic feet	Megagrams	28.349527	Grams	Barrels (dry)	67.20	Cubic inches
Liters	61.02	Cubic inches	Megagrams	0.9115	Tons (long)	Barrels (oil)	57.75	Cubic inches
Liters	$10^{-3}$	Cubic meters	Megagrams	2.790 $\times 10^{-3}$	Tons (metric)	Quintal, Argentina	101.78	Pounds
Liters	$1.308 \times 10^{-3}$	Cubic yards	Megagrams	2.835 $\times 10^{-3}$	Tons (metric)	Quintal, Brazil	129.54	Pounds
Liters	0.2642	Gallons	Megagrams	480	Grams	Quintal, Castile, Peru	101.43	Pounds
Liters	2.113	Pints (liq.)	Megagrams	20	Pennyweights (troy)	Quintal, Chile	101.41	Pounds
Liters	1.057	Quarts (liq.)	Megagrams	0.06333	Pounds (troy)	Quintal, Mexico	101.47	Pounds
Liters/min	$5.886 \times 10^{-4}$	Cubic ft./sec.	Megagrams	31.103481	Grams	Quintal, Metric	220.46	Pounds
Liters/min	$4.403 \times 10^{-4}$	Gals./sec.	Megagrams	1.09714	Ounces (avoird.)		8.0208	Overflow rate (ft./hr.)
Lumber Width (in.)	Length (ft.)	Board Feet	Ounces (fluid)	1.805	Cubic inches	Sq. ft. gal./min.		
Thickness (in.)			Ounces (fluid)	0.02957	Liters			
12			Ounces sq. inch	0.0625	Lbs./sq. inch	Temp. (°C.) - 273	1	Abs. temp. (°C.)
Meters	100	Centimeters	Parts/million	0.0564	Grains/U.S. gal.	Temp. (°C.) - 1.778	1.8	Temp. (°F.)
Meters	3.281	Feet	Parts/million	0.07016	Grains/imp. gal.	Temp. (°F.) - 460	1	Abs. temp. (°F.)
Meters	39.37	Inches	Parts/million	8.345	Lbs./million gal.	Temp. (°F.) - 32	5/9	Temp. (°C.)
Meters	10.1	Kilometers	Pennyweights (troy)	24	Grains	Tons (long)	1016	Kilograms
Meters	10 <sup>3</sup>	Millimeters	Pennyweights (troy)	1.55517	Grains	Tons (long)	2240	Pounds
Meters	1.094	Yards	Pennyweights (troy)	0.05	Ounces (troy)	Tons (long)	1.12000	Tons (short)
Meters/min	1.667	Centimeters/sec.	Pennyweights (troy)	$4.1667 \times 10^{-4}$	Pounds (troy)	Tons (metric)	10 <sup>3</sup>	Kilograms
Meters/min	3.281	Feet/min	Pounds	16	Ounces	Tons (metric)	2205	Pounds
Meters/min	0.05468	Feet/sec.	Pounds	256	Drams	Tons (short)	2000	Pounds
Meters/min	0.06	Kilometers/hr.	Pounds	7000	Grains	Tons (short)	37000	Ounces
Meters/min	0.03728	Miles/hr.	Pounds	0.0005	Tons (short)	Tons (short)	907.18486	Kilograms
Meters/sec.	196.8	Feet/min	Pounds	453.5924	Grams	Tons (short)	2430.56	Pounds (troy)
Meters/sec.	3.281	Feet/sec.	Pounds	1.21378	Pounds (troy)	Tons (short)	0.89287	Tons (long)
Meters/sec.	3.6	Kilometers/hr.	Pounds	14.5833	Ounces (troy)	Tons (short)	29.16666	Ounces (troy)
Meters/sec.	0.06	Miles/hr.	Pounds (troy)	5760	Grains	Tons (short)	0.90718	Tons (metric)
Meters/sec.	2.237	Miles/min.	Pounds (troy)	240	Pennyweights (troy)	Tons of water, 24 hrs.	83.333	Pounds water/hour
Meters/sec.	0.03728	Miles/min.	Pounds (troy)	12	Ounces (troy)	Tons of water, 24 hrs.	0.16643	Gallons/min
Microns	$10^{-6}$	Meters	Pounds (troy)	373.24177	Grams	Tons of water, 24 hrs.	1.3349	Cu. ft./hr.
Miles	$1.609 \times 10^3$	Centimeters	Pounds (troy)	0.822857	Pounds (avoird.)	Watts	0.05692	B.T. Units/min
Miles	5280	Feet	Pounds (troy)	13.1657	Ounces (avoird.)	Watts	44.26	Foot-pounds/min
Miles	1.609	Kilometers	Pounds (troy)	$3.6735 \times 10^{-4}$	Tons (long)	Watts	0.7376	Foot-pounds/sec.
Miles	1760	Yards	Pounds (troy)	$4.1143 \times 10^{-4}$	Tons (short)	Watts	$1.341 \times 10^{-3}$	Horse-power
Miles/hr.	44.70	Centimeters/sec.	Pounds (troy)	$3.7324 \times 10^{-4}$	Tons (metric)	Watts	0.01434	Kg. calories/min
Miles/hr.	88	Feet/min	Pounds of water	0.01602	Cubic feet	Watts	$10^{-3}$	Kilowatts
Miles/hr.	1.467	Feet/sec.	Pounds of water	27.68	Cubic inches	Watt-hours	3.415	British Thermal Units
Miles/hr.	1.609	Kilometers/hr.	Pounds of water	0.1198	Gallons	Watt-hours	2655	Foot-pounds
Miles/hr.	0.8684	Knots	Pounds of water/min	$2.670 \times 10^{-4}$	Cubic ft./sec.	Watt-hours	$1.341 \times 10^{-3}$	Horse-power-hours
Miles/hr.	26.82	Meters/min	Pounds cubic foot	0.01602	Grams/cubic cm	Watt-hours	860.5	Kilogram-calories
Miles/min	2682	Centimeters/sec.	Pounds cubic foot	16.02	Kgs./cubic meter	Watt-hours	367.1	Kilogram-meters
Miles/min	88	Feet/sec.	Pounds cubic foot	$5.787 \times 10^{-4}$	Lbs./cubic inch	Watt-hours	$10^{-3}$	Kilowatt-hours
Miles/min	1.609	Kilometers/min						
Miles/min	60	Miles/hr.						
Millimeters	$10^3$	Kilograms						

## Conversion Table

Inch	decimal	mm.	Inch	decimal	mm.
1/64	0.015625	0.3969	33/64	0.515625	13.0969
1/32	0.031250	0.7938	17/32	0.531250	13.4938
3/64	0.046875	1.1906	35/64	0.546875	13.8906
1/16	0.062500	1.5875	9/16	0.562500	14.2875
5/64	0.078125	1.9844	37/64	0.578125	14.6844
3/32	0.093750	2.3812	19/32	0.593750	15.0812
7/64	0.109375	2.7781	39/64	0.609375	15.4781
1/8	0.125000	3.1750	5/8	0.625000	15.8750
9/64	0.140625	3.5719	41/64	0.640625	16.2719
5/32	0.156250	3.9688	21/32	0.656250	16.6688
11/64	0.171875	4.3656	43/64	0.671875	17.0656
3/16	0.187500	4.7625	11/16	0.687500	17.4625
13/64	0.203125	5.1594	45/64	0.703125	17.8594
7/32	0.218750	5.5562	23/32	0.718750	18.2562
15/64	0.234375	5.9531	47/64	0.734375	18.6531
1/4	0.250000	6.3500	3/4	0.750000	19.0500
17/64	0.265625	6.7469	49/64	0.765625	19.4469
9/32	0.281250	7.1438	25/32	0.781250	19.8437
19/64	0.296875	7.5406	51/64	0.796875	20.2406
5/16	0.312500	7.9375	13/16	0.812500	20.6375
21/64	0.328125	8.3344	53/64	0.828125	21.0344
11/32	0.343750	8.7312	27/32	0.843750	21.4312
23/64	0.359375	9.1281	55/64	0.859375	21.8281
3/8	0.375000	9.5250	7/8	0.875000	22.2250
25/64	0.390625	9.9219	57/64	0.890625	22.6219
13/32	0.406250	10.3188	29/32	0.906250	23.0188
27/64	0.421875	10.7156	59/64	0.921875	23.4156
7/16	0.437500	11.1125	15/16	0.937500	23.8125
29/64	0.453125	11.5094	61/64	0.953125	24.2094
15/32	0.468750	11.9062	31/32	0.968750	24.6062
31/64	0.484375	12.3031	63/64	0.984375	25.0031
1/2	0.500000	12.7000	1	1.000000	25.4000

## APPENDIX II

### OPERATING PRESSURES AND TEMPERATURES

#### PRESSURES

The following pressures should be present for starting:

Starting Air Supply	250 psi	.....	17.6 kg/sq cm
Starting Air Header	250 psi	.....	17.6 kg/sq cm

While running at rated speed, the operating pressures should be as follows:

	psi	in.-hg	kg/sq cm
Lubricating Oil*	50 — 55	101.8 — 112.0	3.52 — 3.87
Lubricating Oil at Turbocharger Inlet	20 — 25	40.7 — 50.9	1.41 — 1.76
Jacket Water	10 — 30	20.4 — 61.1	0.70 — 2.11
Fuel Oil	20 — 30	40.7 — 61.1	1.41 — 2.11

#### TEMPERATURES

While running under rated load, the outlet temperatures should be as follows:

Lubricating Oil out of Engine*	170° F — 180° F (76.6° C — 82.2° C)
Jacket Water out of Engine	170° F — 180° F (76.6° C — 82.2° C)

#### EXHAUST TEMPERATURES.

The exhaust temperatures shown on the "Factory Test Results" page are the average for all cylinders during factory test under *local ambient conditions*. Temperatures in the field, therefore, may exceed this average temperature. Exhaust temperatures may be considered normal if within plus or minus 50° F of the average taken for all cylinders. Temperatures, high or low, exceeding this range should be investigated (see Section 7).

#### FIRING PRESSURES.

Firing pressures may be considered normal if within plus or minus 75 psi of the average for all cylinders. High or low pressures exceeding this range should be investigated (see Section 7).

#### NOTES.

Operating pressures and temperatures listed are established as a guide to proper operation. Except as noted for exhaust temperatures and firing pressures, they should be held to within plus or minus 10 percent. Sudden changes in readings require immediate investigation and correction.

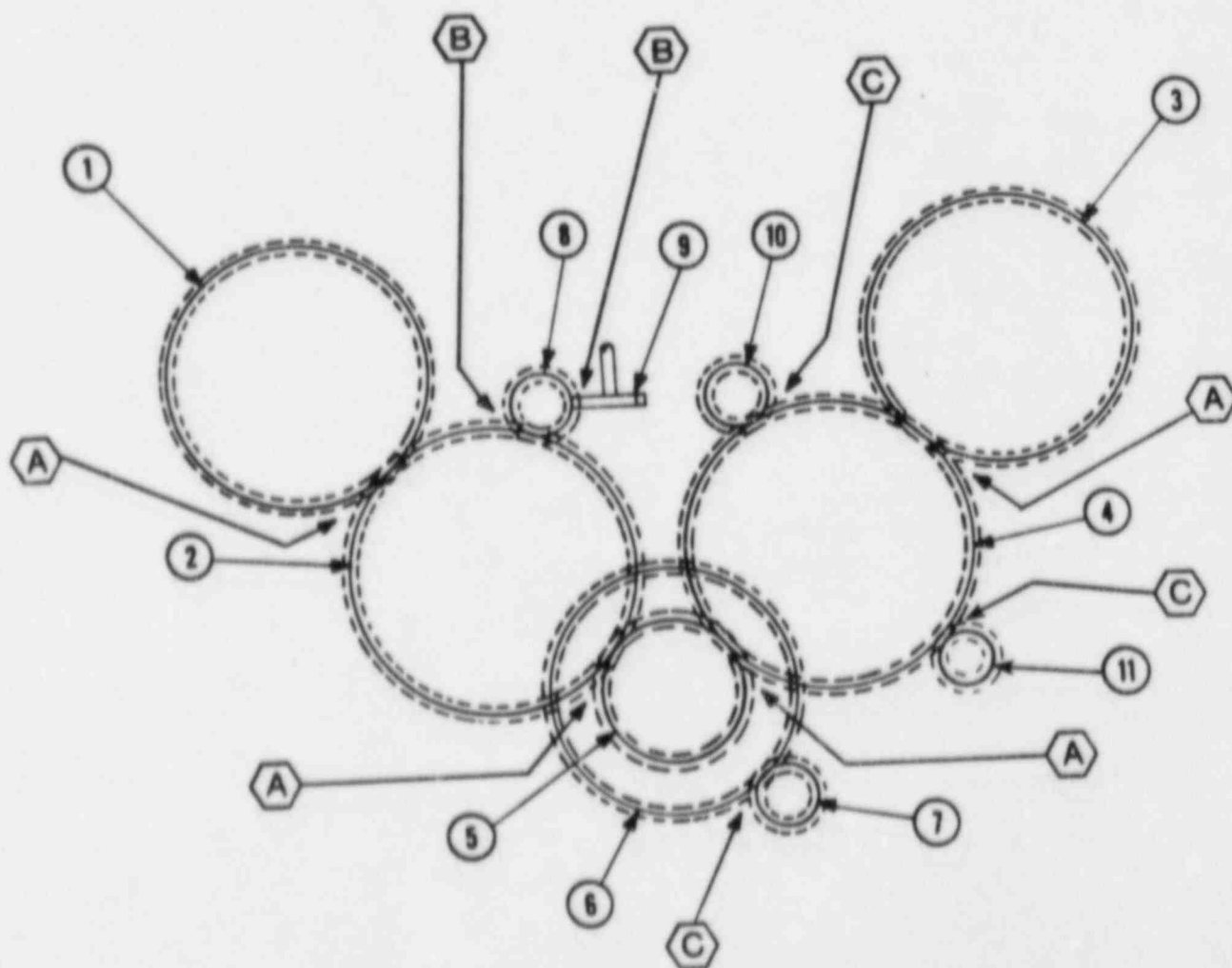
When making adjustments as a result of a high or low cylinder exhaust temperature, or firing pressure, both temperature and pressure readings must be taken into account when determining the proper corrective action.

\*When using SAE 40 lubricating oil in engine.





## APPENDIX III-1 GEAR SET AND BACKLASH CLEARANCES MODEL RV ENGINE



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	GPL
1	CAMSHAFT GEAR, LEFT HAND	350
2	IDLER GEAR, LEFT HAND	355
3	CAMSHAFT GEAR, RIGHT HAND	350
4	IDLER GEAR, RIGHT HAND	355
5	CRANKSHAFT GEAR	310
6	LUBRICATING OIL PUMP DRIVE GEAR	355
7	LUBRICATING OIL PUMP DRIVEN GEAR	420
8	GOVERNOR & TACHOMETER DRIVE GEAR	411
9	GOVERNOR DRIVEN AND DRIVEN GEAR	411
10	FUEL OIL PUMP & OVERSPEED TRIP DRIVE GEAR	410
11	JACKET WATER PUMP DRIVE GEAR	425

POS	BACKLASH	
	INCHES	CENTIMETERS
A	0.006 — 0.010	0.020 — 0.025
B	0.004 — 0.006	0.010 — 0.015
C	0.005 — 0.008	0.013 — 0.025

## APPENDIX III-2 VALVE SPRINGS

Part Number: 03-360-02-OM

Direction of coils	Right hand
Active coils	10
Total coils	12
Load Rate	163.5 lbs/in.
Load at maximum working length	281/310 lbs.
Load at minimum working length	475/525 lbs.
Free length	9.060 in.
Maximum working length	7.250 in.
Minimum working length	6.000 in.
Solid length (ref.)	4.872 in.
Inside diameter	2-15/32 in.
Outside diameter	3-9/32 in.
Wire diameter	0.409/0.403 in.

## APPENDIX IV

### TORQUE TABLES Model RV-4 Engine

The first portion of this torque table, Special Torque Values, applies to those nuts, bolts, capscrews and other threaded fasteners for which a specific torque value has been assigned. If no specific torque value is listed for a fastener, refer to the General Torque Values portion of the table, using the torque listed for the thread size of the item in question. All torque values are based upon the use of a thread lubricant consisting of a 50-50 mixture by volume of powdered graphite and engine lubricating oil. All torques are listed in both foot pounds and in kilograms per meter. Where applicable, bolt sizes in the special torque section are shown in parenthesis.

#### SPECIAL TORQUE VALUES

Item	ft-lb	Torque	
			kg-m
NUT, Foundation Bolt (heat treated steel) .....	3000*	.....	415
NUT, Main Bearing Cap Stud (1 1/4") .....	3000**	.....	415
NUT, Base to Crankcase Thru-Bolt .....	8000	.....	1106
CAPSCREW, Crankcase to Base (1") .....	425	.....	58.8
NUT, Cylinder Block to Crankcase Thru-Bolt (2 1/2") .....	4500	.....	622
NUT, Cylinder Block to Crankcase Thru-Bolt (2") .....	3000	.....	425
NUT, Connecting Rod Bolt (1 1/2") .....	1700	.....	235
NUT, Connecting Rod Bolt (1 1/8") .....	2600	.....	359.5
BOLT, Link Connecting Rod to Link Pin (1 1/4") .....	1050	.....	145.2
NUT, Cylinder Head Stud (2-8NC) .....	3600**	.....	497.7
NUT, Fuel Injection Nozzle Retainer .....	Minimum 75***	.....	10.37
	Maximum 80	.....	11
NUT, Fuel Pump Stud .....	80	.....	11
CAPSCREW, Fuel Pump Base (Allen) .....	120	.....	16.6
CAPSCREW, Camshaft Bearing Cap .....	200	.....	27.6
CAPSCREW, Idler Gear Mount Bracket .....	120	.....	16.6
NUT, Flywheel Bolt .....	4500	.....	622.3
NUT, Crankshaft Counter Weight (13" Crankpin) .....	2450	.....	338.7
CAPSCREW, Rocker Shaft .....	365	.....	50.5
CAPSCREW, Sub-Cover to Cylinder Head .....	120	.....	16.6
Camshaft Gear Retainer Nut .....	1800	.....	248.9
CAPSCREW, Air Start Valve to Cylinder Head .....	150***	.....	20.74

\*Heat treated bolts are identified by the figure "4" stamped on end of bolt.

\*\*Not applicable if pre-stressing method is used.

\*\*\*Retorque this item every 8 hours of operation after installing new copper gaskets until no change in tight torque is observed.

# Instruction Manual

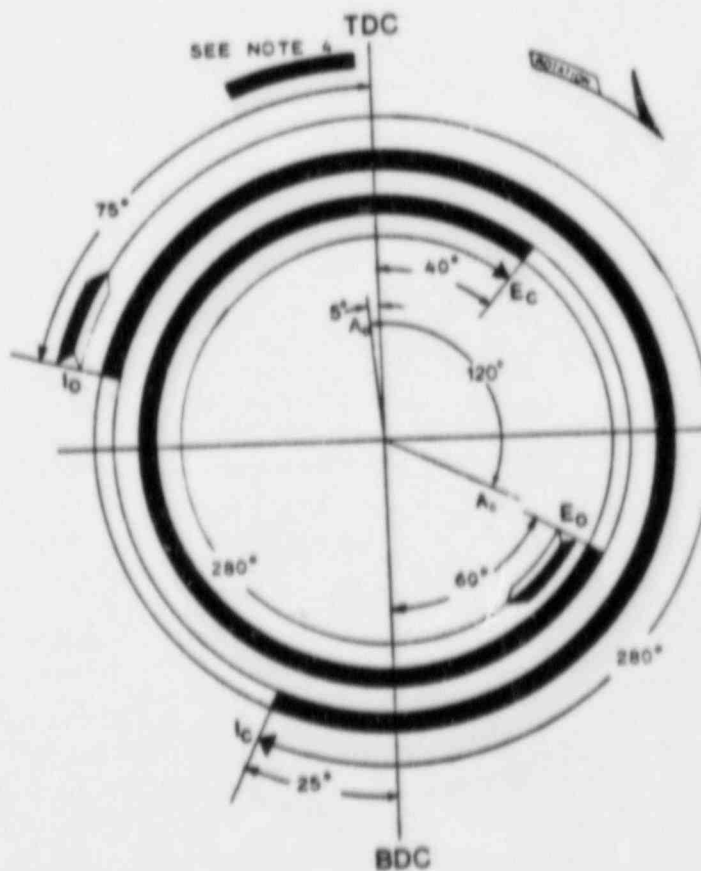
## GENERAL TORQUE VALUES

The torque values given on the preceding page are for specific applications and are to be used. The following torque values are for general application where no specific values are given.

Bolt Size & No. Threads	Torque	
	(ft-lb)	(kg-m)
3/8-16 . . . . .	12	1.66
3/8-24 . . . . .	15	2.08
1/2-13 . . . . .	30	4.15
1/2-20 . . . . .	35	4.74
5/8-11 . . . . .	60	8.29
5/8-18 . . . . .	70	9.68
3/4-10 . . . . .	100	13.83
3/4-16 . . . . .	115	15.90
7/8-9 . . . . .	160	22.13
7/8-14 . . . . .	180	24.89
1-8 . . . . .	245	33.78
1-14 . . . . .	290	40.11
1-1/8-7 . . . . .	335	46.33
1-1/8-8 . . . . .	355	48.00
1-1/8-12 . . . . .	395	54.53
1-1/4-7 . . . . .	480	66.38
1-1/4-8 . . . . .	500	69.15
1-1/4-12 . . . . .	550	76.07
1-3/8-6 . . . . .	620	85.75
1-3/8-8 . . . . .	680	94.04
1-3/8-12 . . . . .	745	103.03
1-1/2-6 . . . . .	735	101.65
1-1/2-8 . . . . .	800	110.64
1-1/2-12 . . . . .	865	119.63

## Appendix V Timing Diagram

ENGINE MODEL:	R/RV
ENGINE TYPE:	STATIONARY
FUEL:	DIESEL
ROTATION:	CLOCKWISE
INTAKE CAM:	02-350-04-OT
EXHAUST CAM:	02-350-06-AH



TDC	TOP DEAD CENTER
BDC	BOTTOM DEAD CENTER
$I_o$	INTAKE VALVE OPENS
$I_c$	INTAKE VALVE CLOSES
$E_o$	EXHAUST VALVE OPENS
$E_c$	EXHAUST VALVE CLOSES
$A_o$	AIR STARTING VALVE OPENS
$A_c$	AIR STARTING VALVE CLOSES

- NOTES:
1. Diagram is in crankshaft degrees.
  2. See engine data sheet in front of manual, or engine nameplate for firing order.
  3. See engine nameplate for cylinder and bank designation.
  4. See engine data sheet for diesel fuel injection point.

## APPENDIX VI

### LUBRICATING OIL RECOMMENDATIONS

The Transamerica DeLaval Engine and Compressor Division does not recommend lubricants by brand name. The final measure of the quality of an oil is its performance in service. The lubricant supplier must work with the fuel oil supplier to insure the use of the proper lubricant. *The consistent quality and performance of a suitable heavy duty oil must, therefore, be the responsibility of the company making the lubricant.*

#### CAUTION

It must be the concern of the operator to consult with the oil supplier concerning the proper selection of a lubricant which will perform compatibly with the type of fuel to be used in order to insure the most satisfactory performance and life with overall economical operation. In the case of unresolved questions, the Transamerica DeLaval Engine and Compressor Division should be consulted.

To determine the condemning limits for oil in service, have the oil supplier take representative samples at regular intervals for oil analysis. His recommendations, then, for either further service or for condemnation will be based on qualitative factors. The following applies to new oil only.

### RECOMMENDED LUBRICATING OIL CHARACTERISTICS

#### SAE GRADE 40 OIL

	Maximum	Minimum
Viscosity Index (ASTM D567)	—	70
Gravity, A.P.I. at 60°F (25.6°C) (ASTM D287)	30	20
Flash Point °F (ASTM D92)	—	425 (218°C)
Pour Point °F (ASTM D97)	—	10 (5.6°C)
		below coldest oil starting temperature

### OIL RECOMMENDATIONS

DIESEL ENGINES (Using fuel oil with less than 1.05% sulfur):

- Engines rated 205 bmeq and below — API/SAE Classification "CC" or better.
- Engines rated 206 bmeq and above — API/SAE Classification "CD" or better.



## APPENDIX VII ALARMS AND SAFETY SHUTDOWNS

The following conditions are monitored by the systems protective network. Those items identified as shutdowns will stop the unit and open the generators circuit breaker in the EXERCISE or TESTING state only. Those items marked \* will stop the unit even if running in response to a LOCA signal.

	FUNCTION	ALARM [Setting]	SHUTDOWN [Setting]
TEMPERATURES	High temperature Bearings	190° F	228° F
	High Temperature Jacket Water	190° F	200° F
	High Temperature Lubricating Oil	140° F	
	Low Temperature Lubricating Oil - IN	140° F	
	Low Temperature Lubricating Oil - OUT	175° F	
	High Temperature Lubricating Oil - IN	190° F	
	High Temperature Lubricating Oil - OUT	140° F	
	Low Temperature Jacket Water - IN	140° F	
	Low Temperature Jacket Water - OUT	175° F	
	High Temperature Jacket Water - IN	190° F	
	High Temperature Jacket Water - OUT		
PRESSURES		.3 - .5 psir	3 psir
	High Pressure Crankcase	20 psif	15 psif
	Left Bank Turbocharger Oil Pressure Low	20 psif	15 psif
	Right Bank Turbocharger Oil Pressure Low	15 psif	10 psif
	Low Pressure Jacket Water	45 psif	30 psif
	Low Pressure Lubricating Oil	20 psif	
	Low Pressure Fuel Oil	50 psif	
	Control Air Pressure Low	150 psif	
	Starting Air Pressure Low	20 psir	
	High Differential Pressure - F.O. Filter	20 psir	
	High Differential Pressure - F.O. Strainer	20 psir	
	High Differential Pressure - Booster Pump Str.	20 psir	
	High Differential Pressure - L.O. Filter	20 psir	
	High Differential Pressure - L.O. Strainer	20 psir	

## WUCHI FAR STANOVY DIESEL-GENERATOR

• •

## Appendix VIII Fuel Oil Specifications

	<u>Maximum</u>	<u>Minimum</u>
Viscosity, S.S.U. at 100° F	45	32
*Gravity, Deg. A.P.I.	38	26
Sulphur, %	1.05	—
Sulphur, Corrosion Test (Copper Strip, 3 hrs. at 212° F)	Pass	Pass
Conradson Carbon, %	0.20	—
Ash, %	0.10	—
Water & Sediment, %	0.50	—
Flash Point, ° F (P.M.C.C.)		150 or legal
Pour Point, at least 10° F below coldest fuel oil temperature		
<b>DISTILLATION, ° F</b>		
90% Point	675	
<b>IGNITION QUALITY</b>		
Cetane Number		40

\*Heat Value — determine from A.P.I. gravity limits shown to determine total or net Btu/lb or gallon.

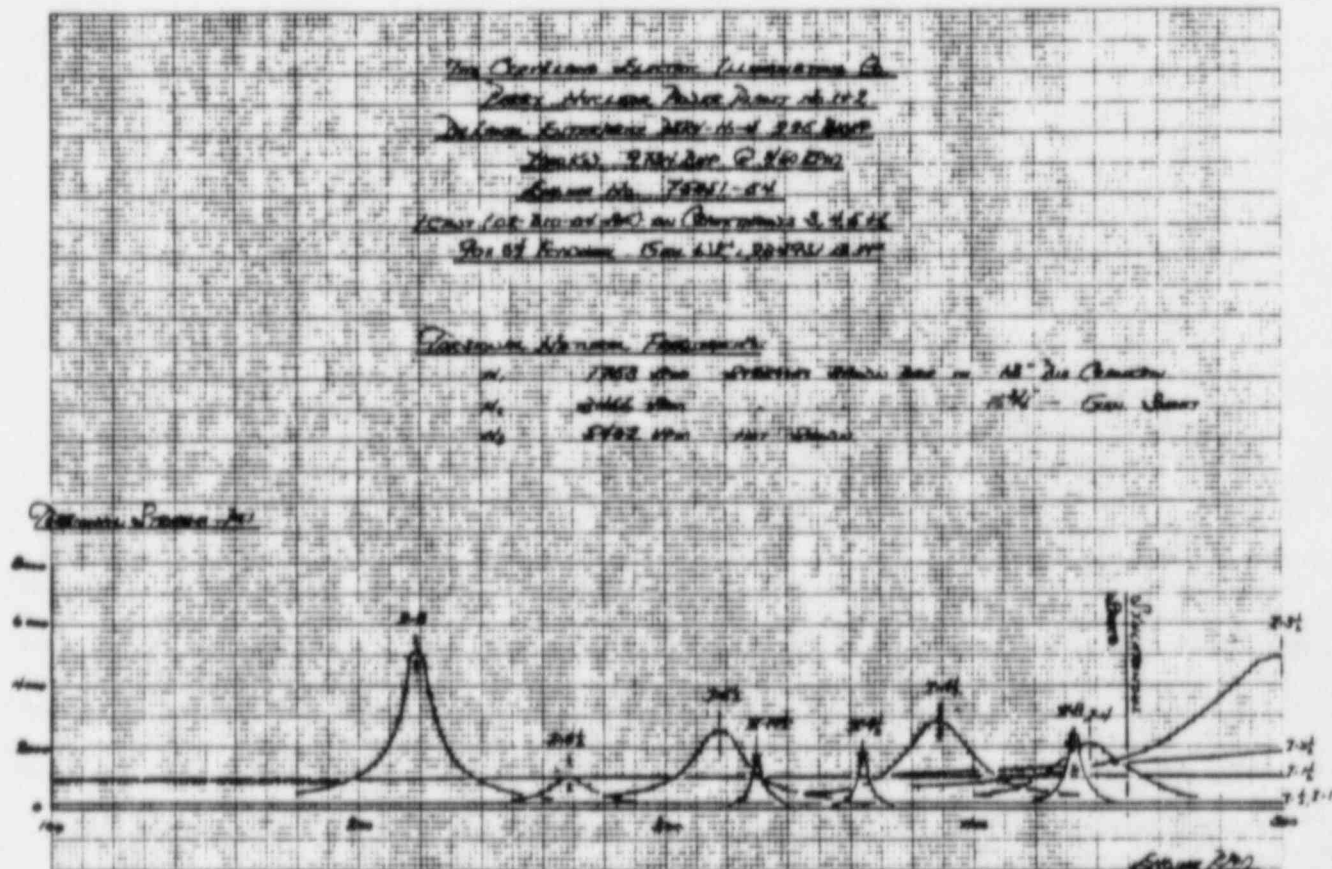
The above specification covers fuel oils classed as Grade F.S. No. 2.

Fuels heavier than the above can be burned in Enterprise engines provided proper treating and pre-heating facilities are available. In the event it is desirable to use such fuels, Transamerica Delaval Engine and Compressor Division should be consulted for advice as to the arrangements that need to be made. An analysis of the particular fuel to be used must be provided.

For lubricating oil recommendations, refer to Appendix VI.

## Appendix IX

### Torsional Stress and Critical Speeds



## Appendix X Factory Test Logs

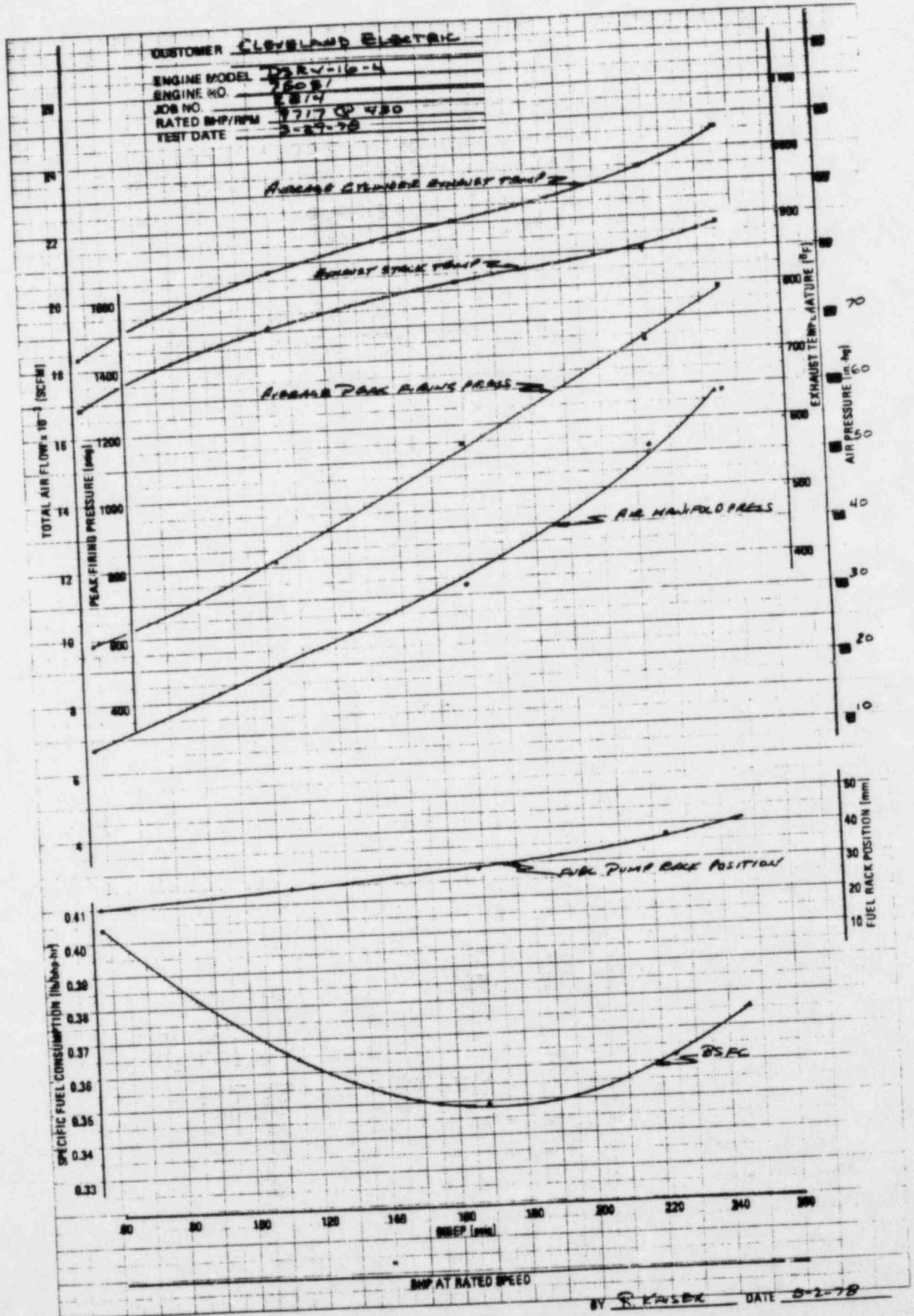
Copies of the Power Engine Factory Test Logs and a summary of the tests are provided in this appendix to assist operating personnel in becoming familiar with the operating characteristics of the engine(s). The data included is that recorded during the actual factory test of the engine. For ready reference, a summary of the factory test results is also provided. It should be noted that the exhaust temperatures are those recorded at the factory, under local ambient conditions. Temperatures experienced by the owner/operator, therefore, may exceed this average temperature.

## FACTORY TEST RESULTS.

Below is a summary of the results of the factory tests to which the engine(s) was/were subjected. Exhaust temperatures are the average for all cylinders under *LOCAL AMBIENT CONDITIONS*. Temperatures in the field, therefore, may exceed this average temperature. Refer to the Factory Test Logs that follow for a more complete detail of the factory tests.

Engine Serial Number	Air Manifold Pressure	Air Manifold Temperature	Barometric Pressure	Ambient Air Temperature	Exhaust Temperature (ave.)
75051-2814	51.0 IN.-HG	---	29.82 IN.-HG	74°F	974°F
75052-2815	49.5 IN.-HG	133°F	29.83 IN.-HG	71°F	973°F
75053-2816	48.0 IN.-HG	125°F	29.75 IN.-HG	75°F	982°F
75054-2817	49.4 IN.-HG	129°F	29.85 IN.-HG	62°F	958°F





[illegible]





[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]



DELAVAL

ENGINE AND COMPRESSOR DIVISION, OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

CUSTOMER CLEVELAND, ELECTRIC

MODEL DSAU-16-Y TYPE SERVICE

GEA

ENGINE NO 72053

EXHAUST TEMPERATURES - °F

EXHAUST ELONG

POWER ENGINE FACTORY TEST LOG

LOG 1

DATE 5-2-78

CYL	LITR	L/R	TURBINE INLET (T-TOP 8" BOTTOM)				TURBINE EXHAUST				EXHAUST ELONG											
			INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1																						
2																						
3																						
4																						
5																						
6																						
7																						
8																						
9																						
10																						

CYL	LITR	L/R	TURBOCHARGER WATER				AFTERCOOLER WATER				FIRING PRESSURES - PSI											
			INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1																						
2																						
3																						
4																						
5																						
6																						
7																						
8																						
9																						
10																						

CYL	LITR	L/R	TURBOCHARGER OIL PRESSURE - PSI				LUBRICATING OIL TEMPERATURE °F				REMARKS											
			INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	INLET	OUTLET	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1																						
2																						
3																						
4																						
5																						
6																						
7																						
8																						
9																						
10																						

1815 SHUT DOWN UNIT TO CHECK NOISY. VALUES CYL 4+5+8+9+10+11+12. CHANGING VALVE SPRINGS AS PER. HPL HEADWORKS

OPERATOR: V. J. Gorman  
ENGINEER: R. J. Gorman  
DATE: 5-2-78  
LOG: 2416

[illegible]

DEVAL

ENGINE AND COMPRESSOR DIVISION OAKLAND, CALIFORNIA

CUSTOMER **CLEVELAND**

MODEL **DSRU-8-A** TYPE SERVICE **FEN**

ENGINE NO **75053**

EXHAUST TEMPERATURES - °F

LOG **28**

POWER ENGINE FACTORY TEST LOG

DIRECTION OF ROTATION (AS VIEWED FROM FLYWHEEL END) **CW**

REV	TURBINE INLET (T-TOP & BOTTOM)				TURBINE EXHAUST				EXHAUST TEMPERATURES - °F				TURBINE EXHAUST				EXHAUST TEMPERATURES - °F				TURBINE EXHAUST				EXHAUST TEMPERATURES - °F			
	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB				
1	176	176	176	176	856	865	856	865	972	1063	1063	1022	940	1024	973	990	963	1074	1018	1080	990	1058	975	997				
2	176	176	176	176	856	865	856	865	967	1063	1082	1019	993	1020	970	987	967	1074	1016	1086	974	1058	977	1000				
3	176	176	176	176	856	865	856	865	339	360	358	384	359	360	301	326	381	360	343	361	335	329	324	312				

REV	TURBOCHARGER WATER				AFTERCOOLER WATER				FIRING PRESSURES - PSIG				FIRING PRESSURES - PSIG			
	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB
1	176	176	176	176	104	104	104	104	1600	1580	1580	1580	1600	1580	1580	1580
2	176	176	176	176	104	104	104	104	440	420	420	420	440	420	420	420
3	176	176	176	176	104	104	104	104								

REV	LUBRICATING OIL TEMPERATURE - °F				LUBRICATING OIL TEMPERATURE - °F				LUBRICATING OIL TEMPERATURE - °F				LUBRICATING OIL TEMPERATURE - °F			
	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB
1	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167
2	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167
3	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167	158	178	178	167

REV	TURBOCHARGER PRESSURE - PSIG				TURBOCHARGER PRESSURE - PSIG				TURBOCHARGER PRESSURE - PSIG				TURBOCHARGER PRESSURE - PSIG			
	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB
1	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305
2	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305
3	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305	312	305

REV	CRANK CASE PRESSURE - PSIG				CRANK CASE PRESSURE - PSIG				CRANK CASE PRESSURE - PSIG				CRANK CASE PRESSURE - PSIG			
	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB
1	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6
2	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6
3	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6

REV	OPERATOR				ENGINEER				WITNESS				DATE			
	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB	LF	RT	LB	RB
1	Hamm				Hamm				Hamm				5-5-78			
2	Hamm				Hamm				Hamm				5-5-78			
3	Hamm				Hamm				Hamm				5-5-78			







]

]

Section 9  
Drawings



SECTION 4  
DRAWINGS

## SECTION 9 DRAWINGS

The drawings listed below apply to this installation, and are intended to assist in the installation operation, overhaul and repair of the engine. In addition, the pages in the front part of this section contain information to assist in the use of the drawings as well as other information of a general nature intended to provide ready reference data to the user.

<u>Dwg. No</u>	<u>Rev.</u>	<u>Title</u>
R-3951	G	INSTALLATION DRAWING
R-3952	D	FOUNDATION DRAWING
00-500-75051	F	CONTROL PANEL INSTALLATION
09-500-75051	L	CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC (10 SHEETS)
09-688-75051	E	ENGINE & SKID ELECTRICAL SCHEMATIC
09-695-75051	D	ENGINE PNEUMATIC SCHEMATIC
09-805-75051	B	EXHAUST, INTAKE & CRANKCASE PIPING SCHEMATIC
09-810-75051	E	JACKET WATER PIPING SCHEMATIC
09-820-75051	E	LUBE OIL PIPING SCHEMATIC
09-827-75051	D	FUEL OIL PIPING SCHEMATIC
09-835-75051	D	STARTING AIR PIPING SCHEMATIC
61-560-6147	E	PNEUMATIC LOGIC BOARD ASSEMBLY
52433	-	INTERCONNECT DIAGRAM
52434	A	ELECTRICAL INTERCONNECT DIAGRAM

## Piping Connection Numbers

All engine and related auxiliary equipment connections are identified by a standard series of numbers applicable to all series of engines. These numbers are used on all equipment and installation drawings for the identification of external connections.

ITEM	LUBE OIL CONNECTIONS
104	Lube Oil Pressure Pump Suction
105	Lube Oil Scavenge Pump Discharge
114	Four Way Valve to Lube Oil Cooler
115	Four Way Valve from Lube Oil Cooler
123	Emergency Lube Oil Inlet
124	Lube Oil Sump Outlet
125	Lube Oil to Clarifier
128	Emergency Lube Oil Outlet
152	Line to Relief Valve - Lube Oil
155	Lube Oil Inlet
167	Lube Oil Pressure Pump Outlet
168	Lube Oil Strainer Inlet
182	Lube Oil Regulating Valve Outlet
186	Lube Oil from Clarifier
190	Lube Oil Pump Safety Valve Outlet
191	Lube Oil Scavenge Pump Inlet
193	Lube Oil Relief Valve Return
198	L.O. Sump Tank Vent Connection
200	L.O. Pressure Control Connection
208	Pre-Lube Pump Suction Conn. - Compressor
209	Pre-Lube Pump Discharge Conn. - Compressor
210	Compressor L.O. Regulator Inlet
211	Compressor Crankcase L.O. Drain
212	Engine L.O. Regulator Inlet
213	Engine L.O. Drain
218	Pre-Lube Pump Suction (Engine)
219	Lubricator Supply - Compressor
220	Pre-Lube Pump Inlet - Engine
221	Turbo L.O. Drain
224	Engine L.O. Fill
225	Compressor L.O. Fill
226	Compressor Cylinder Lube Oil Pump Inlet
227	Compressor Lube Oil Meter Inlet
241	L.O. Pressure Regulator Return
242	L.O. Strainer & Filter Vent
245	L.O. Return from By-Pass Filter
246	Lube Oil Return from Gear
247	L.O. Supply to Compressor
248	Compressor Seal Oil Recirc.
249	Compressor Seal Oil Pump Outlet
255	Extra Distance Piece Lube Oil Drain
258	Vent from Lube Oil Filter
259	Compressor Motor L.O. Inlet
260	Compressor Motor L.O. Outlet
261	Compressor Motor L.O. Supply
262	Compressor Motor L.O. Return
263	Compressor L.O. Module Inlet
264	Compressor L.O. Module Outlet
265	Compressor L.O. Module Inlet for Aux. L.O. Pumps
266	Filter Dirty L.O. Drain
267	Filter Clean L.O. Drain
268	L.O. Strainer Drain
269	L.O. Cooler Drain
280	L.O. Filter Outlet
281	L.O. Clarifier Skid Inlet
282	L.O. Clarifier Skid Outlet
283	L.O. Clarifier Sludge Outlet
293	L.O. Heater Steam Inlet
294	L.O. Heater Steam Outlet
300	L.O. Inlet to Filter
311	L.O. Sump Tank Drain

ITEM	FUEL OIL AND GAS CONNECTIONS
106	Emergency Fuel Oil - Inlet
107	Fuel Oil Suction, Engine
122	Fuel Oil Drain
134	Fuel Oil Suction, Transfer
135	Fuel Oil Discharge, Transfer
148	Fuel Oil Header Inlet
149	Emergency Fuel Oil Outlet
153	Heavy Fuel Oil Inlet
157	Fuel Oil Pressure Pump Discharge
162	Fuel Oil Inlet - Settling Tank to Filter
178	Gas Inlet
181	Fuel Oil Return
183	Heavy Oil Bypass Outlet
197	Vent, Gas Shut-Off Valve
199	Fuel Oil Bypass Outlet
229	Relief Valve Discharge - Gas
139	Fuel Injection Line Shroud - Drain
244	Fuel Oil Pressure Pump Inlet
284	Fuel Oil Centrifuge Sludge Outlet
285	Diesel Oil Centrifuge Sludge Outlet
286	Fuel Oil Centrifuge Outlet
287	Diesel Oil Centrifuge Outlet
288	Diesel Oil Inlet - Storage Tank to Strainer
289	Diesel Oil Pressure Pump Inlet
290	Diesel Oil Filter Outlet
291	Fuel Oil Heater - Steam Inlet
292	Fuel Oil Heater - Steam Outlet
295	Fuel Oil Filter Steam Inlet
296	Fuel Oil Filter Steam Outlet
297	Fuel Oil Viscometer Outlet
303	Fuel Oil Drip Tank Vent
313	Centrifuge Desludge Water Inlet

ITEM	STARTING AIR, EXHAUST, MISCELLANEOUS CONNECTIONS
108	Starting Air Inlet (or Gas)
109	Exhaust Outlet
113	Compressor Outlet
156	Air Inlet - Fuel Shut Down Valve
176	Air Inlet - Supercharger
196	Crankcase Exhaust Outlet
203	Starting Air Outlet (or Gas)
204	Cylinder Head Vent
205	Turbo Air Vent
214	Distance Piece Vent, Compressor
215	Distance Piece Drain, Compressor
236	Control System Vent
238	Power Air for Unloaders
254	Extra Distance Piece Vent
256	Sweet Gas Inlet
257	Rod Packing Vent
279	Starting Air Tank Drain
302	Air Inlet - Barring Device
308	Start Air Module Outlet
309	Air Dryer Inlet
310	Start Air Tank Outlet
312	Air Intake - Intake Silencer

# Instruction Manual

## Piping Connection Numbers (cont'd)

### ITEM WATER CONNECTIONS

- 100 - Fresh Water Pump Suction
- 101 - Fresh Water Pump Discharge
- 102 - Salt Water Pump Suction - Marine
- Raw Water Pump Suction - Stationary
- 103 - Salt Water Pump Discharge - Marine
- Raw Water Pump Discharge - Stationary
- 110 - Jacket Water Vent
- 112 - Emergency Circulating Water - Inlet
- 116 - Fresh Water Inlet to Engine Manifold
- 117 - Jacket Water Manifold Outlet
- 119 - Thrust Bearing Water Outlet
- 120 - Bilge Pump Suction
- 121 - Bilge Pump Discharge
- 126 - Sea Water Discharge
- 130 - Surge Tank Connection from Tank
- 131 - Fill Line - Water System
- 133 - Circulating Water Outlet - Supercharger
- 137 - Cooling Water Vent - Supercharger
- 138 - Alt. Cooling Water Vent - Supercharger
- 154 - Bilge Pump Priming Connection
- 158 - Thrust Bearing Water Inlet
- 159 - Water Inlet - Lube Oil Cooler
- 160 - Thermostatic Valve - Inlet
- 161 - Jacket Water Outlet to Cooler
- 163 - Emergency Circulating Water Outlet
- 164 - Emergency Sea Water Inlet
- 165 - Jacket Sea Water Inlet
- 166 - Jacket Sea Water Outlet
- 170 - Jacket Water Outlet By-Pass
- 171 - Water By-Pass Inlet
- 179 - Water Inlet Compressor
- 180 - Water Outlet Compressor
- 184 - Raw Water Inlet - Turbo Water Cooler
- 185 - Raw Water Outlet - Turbo Water Cooler
- 187 - Water Outlet - Lube Oil Cooler
- 188 - Water Inlet - Intercooler
- 189 - Water Outlet - Intercooler
- 192 - Raw Water Inlet
- 194 - Water Inlet Turbocharger
- 206 - Cooling Water to Compressor L.O. Cooler
- 207 - Cooling Water from Compressor L.O. Cooler
- 228 - Jacket Water Drain & Fill Conn.
- 230 - Intercooler Pump Suction
- 231 - J.W. Standpipe Overflow to Aux. Surge Tank
- 232 - Return to J.W. Standpipe from Aux. Surge Tank
- 243 - Cylinder Block Drain
- 250 - Cooling Water to Radiator
- 251 - Cooling Water from Radiator
- 252 - Sea Water to Cooler
- 253 - Sea Water from Cooler
- 270 - Drain, Compressor Water Supply Pipe
- 271 - J.W. Skid Inlet
- 272 - J.W. Skid Outlet
- 273 - Raw Water Pump Outlet
- 274 - Raw Water - L.O. Cooler Inlet
- 275 - Raw Water - L.O. Cooler Outlet
- 276 - Raw Water - J.W. Cooler Inlet
- 277 - Raw Water - J.W. Cooler Outlet
- 278 - Raw Water - Discharge
- 298 - Governor - L.O. Cooler Water Inlet
- 299 - Governor - L.O. Cooler Water Outlet
- 301 - J.W. Drain
- 304 - Steam Condensate Outlet

### ITEM INSTRUMENTS, ALARMS, THERMOMETERS, ETC.

- 111 - Fresh Water Alarm
- 118 - Lube Oil Alarm
- 127 - Sea Water Alarm Contact Connector
- 129 - Lube Oil Alarm - Supercharger
- 132 - Water Temp. Alarm - Supercharger
- 136 - Thermocouple to Instrument Board
- 139 - Lube Oil Pressure Gage Connection
- 140 - Jacket Water Circ. Pump Discharge Pressure Gage Connection
- 141 - Lube Oil Pressure Switch Connection
- 142 - Thermometer - Lube Oil to Engine
- 143 - Lube Oil Pressure Gage to Engine
- 144 - Lube Oil Pressure Gage Connection - Supercharger
- 145 - Intake Manifold Pressure Manometer
- 146 - Fuel Oil Pressure Gage Connection
- 147 - Conduit Terminal to Alarm
- 150 - Jacket Water Inlet Thermometer
- 151 - Jacket Water Outlet Thermometer
- 172 - Pilot House Remote Control Inlet (Astern)
- 173 - Pilot House Remote Control Inlet (Ahead)
- 174 - Pilot House Governor Control Inlet (Slow)
- 175 - Pilot House Governor Control Inlet (Fast)
- 177 - Pilot House Governor Control (Speed)
- 195 - Lube Oil Temp. Gage
- 305 - Fuel Oil Inlet - Aux. Module
- 306 - Fuel Oil Drip Return - Aux. Module
- 307 - Fuel Oil Drip Tank Drain

### ITEM POWER GAS CONNECTIONS














































- 216 - Pre-Lube Pump Motor Inlet
- 217 - Pre-Lube Pump Motor Outlet
- 222 - Pre-Lube Pump Motor Inlet (Compressor)
- 223 - Pre-Lube Pump Motor Outlet (Compressor)

### ITEM HYDRAULIC CONNECTIONS

- 201 - Hydraulic Connections
- 202 - Hydraulic Pump Discharge
- 233 - Expansion Tank Gas Supply
- 234 - Expansion Tank Relief Valve Outlet
- 235 - Bleed Line Return to Expansion Tank
- 237 - Hydraulic Pump Discharge (Compressor)
- 240 - Hydraulic Pump Relief Valve Discharge

# Instruction Manual

## Piping Symbols

 MANOMETER	 PRESSURE REDUCER	 LEVEL GAUGE
 PRESSURE SWITCH	 GATE VALVE	 PLUGGED
 DIAL THERMOMETER	 GLOBE VALVE	 STRAINER
 TEMPERATURE SWITCH	 PLUG VALVE	 DIRECTION OF FLOW
 SIGHT FLOW GAUGE	 BUTTERFLY VALVE (Tight Sealing Type)	 WELD REDUCER
 ENGINE SHUT DOWN PRESSURE SWITCH	 CHECK VALVE	 SCREWED CAP AND NIPPLE
 PYROMETER	 STOP COCK	 UNION
 PRESSURE SHUT DOWN ELEMENT	 SAFETY OR RELIEF VALVE	 WELD CAP
 TEMPERATURE CONNECTION — Requires 1/2" half coupling for all dial thermometers and separable socket thermometer wells and 1/2" half couplings for temperature switches, etc. (Field locate as directed by owner.)	 PRESSURE CONNECTION — Requires 1/2" coupling, nipple, stop cock, 1/2" x 1/4" bushing and 1/4" plug. (Field locate as directed by owner.)	 LEVEL SWITCH
 STRAINER "Y"	 SOLENOID VALVE	
 TEMPERATURE SHUT DOWN ELEMENT	 DRESSER COUPLING	
 ELECTRIC WIRING	 EXPANSION JOINT	
 CAPILLARY TUBING	 ORIFICE	
 BLIND FLANGE	 ALARM CIRCUIT	
 THERMOMETER	 PRESSURE GAUGE	
 TEMPERATURE GAUGE	 METER	
 FLOAT VALVE	 FLOAT SWITCH	
 DIAPHRAGM CONTROL VALVE	 THERMOSTATIC TEMP. CONTROL VALVE	

This form same as  
Form D-4313

# Instruction Manual

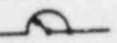





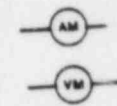



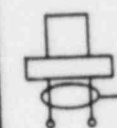

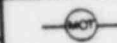













## Electrical Schematic Symbols

Symbol	Device	Symbol	Device	Symbol	Device
SWITCHES – General		SELECTORS			Time Delay Relay Coil - Slow Operating Type - On energization, contacts change state after delay and reset immediately on de-energization. (5 sec. shown)
	Disconnect (2 pole)		Normally Closed Manual		
	Circuit Breaker (2 pole)		Normally Open Manual		Time Delay Relay Coil - Slow Release Type - on energization, contacts change state immediately and reset after delay on de-energization
	Normally Open Limit		Normally Open Held Closed		
	Normally Closed Limit		Normally Closed Held Open		Slow Operating Normally Open Energized Contact
	Held Closed Limit		Three Position Spring Return to Center		
	Held Open Limit			Three Position Maintained Position (shown in Hand position)	
	Normally Open Liquid Level				
	Normally Closed Liquid Level	PUSHBUTTONS			Slow Release Normally Open Energized Contact
	Normally Open Pressure		Normally Open		
	Normally Closed Pressure		Normally Closed		Slow Release Normally Closed Energized Contact
	Normally Open Differential Pressure		Normally Closed, Held Open		
	Normally Closed Differential Pressure		Multiple Contacts, Mechanically Connected	OTHER COILS	
	Dual Contact Differential Pressure	CONDUCTORS			Solenoid
	Normally Open Temperature		Not Connected		Overload, Thermal
	Normally Closed Temperature		Connected		
	Normally Open Thermostatic - Adjustable	RELAYS			Relay Coil – numbers to right of ladder indicate contact locations - normally closed contacts are underlined
	Normally Closed Thermostatic - Adjustable		Normally Open contact		
	Normally Open Flow		Normally Closed contact		Latch/Reset Relay Coil - numbers indicate contact locations, normally closed contacts underlined.
	Normally Closed Flow		Latch/Reset Relay Coil - numbers indicate contact locations, normally closed contacts underlined.		

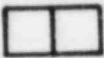





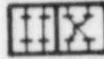




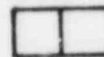

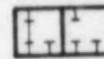










# Instruction Manual

## Electrical Schematic Symbols (cont'd)

Symbol	Device	Symbol	Device		
<b>MISCELLANEOUS</b>			Rheostat		
	Fuse		Thermocouple		
	Horn		Terminals		
	Alarm Bell		Meters		
	Plug & Receptacle		Transformer		
	Line Plug		Magnetic Pick Up With Shield		
	Receptacle		Motor, AC		
	Fixed Capacitor				
	Adjustable Capacitor				
	Diode				
	SCR				
	Earth Ground				
	Chassis Ground				
	Lamp				
	Motor Starter or Contactor				
	Motor, DC				
	Remote Location				
	Resistor				
	Adjustable Resistor				
	Potentiometer				

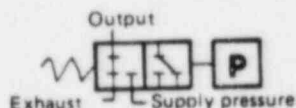
## Valve Symbols

TWO POSITION VALVE (W/O ACTUATOR)	ACTUATORS
 Basic two position	 Spring return
 Two way, two position	 Manual push actuator
 Three way, two position	 Manual pull actuator
 Four way, two position	 Detented manual actuator
 Five way, two position	 Pressure actuator
THREE POSITION VALVE (W/O ACTUATOR)	 Solenoid actuator
 Basic three position	 Vibration actuator
 Three way, closed center, three position	 Flow actuator
 Three way, open center, three position	 Liquid level actuator
 Four way, closed center, three position	 Temperature actuator
 Four way, open center, three position	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Actuators (there may be one or two) are shown attached to either end of valve symbol.</li> <li>2. Valve symbols are always shown in non-actuated, i.e., "Normal, relaxed" condition.</li> <li>3. The tube or pipe connections to the valve are considered to be immovable, while the internal passage blocks are mentally shifted between the external connections to visualize valve action.</li> </ol>
 Five way, open center, three position	
 Five way, closed center, three position	

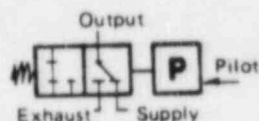
### EXAMPLES:



Three-way valve, two position, pressure actuated, spring return




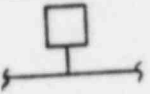
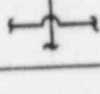
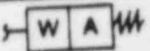

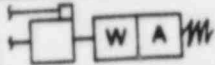






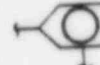
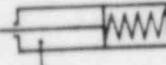

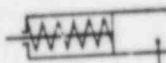




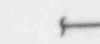
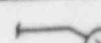
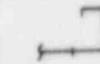
Valve connected normally closed (supply shut off when no pilot pressure exists). Note output is connected to exhaust.



















Valve shown with pilot pressure applied (actuated). Supply is now connected to output, and exhaust is blocked. Note that connections have not moved, and valve body is shifted to the left, causing the right passage block to come beneath the connections. Also note, this view will not show up on drawings.

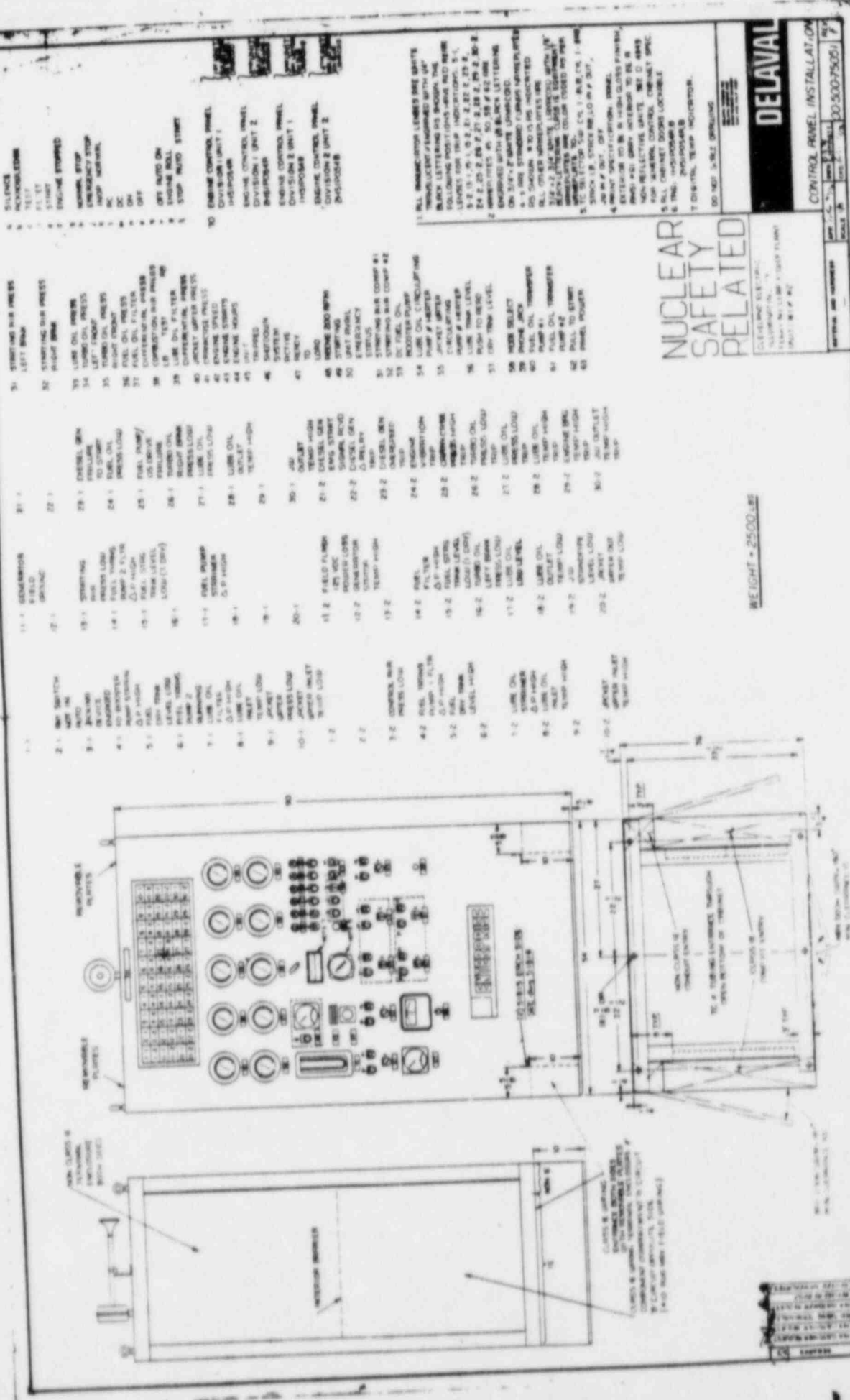
# Instruction Manual

## Pneumatic Control Device Symbols

Symbol	Device	Symbol	Device
	Tubing connections: Connected		Pneumatic Flag Indicator
	Not connected		Pneumatic Indicator, Spring Return Type
	Pressure Switch		Pneumatic Indicator, Spring Return Type, With Position Lock
	Differential Pressure Switch		Pressure Regulator with Pressure Gauge
	Manually Operated Two way Valve – normally open unless otherwise indicated		Filter
	Manually Operated Three way valve		Filter-Regulator with Pressure Gauge
	Shuttle Valve		Single Acting Pneumatic Cylinder – Spring Extended, Pressure Retracts Piston
	Pressure Relief Valve		Single Acting Pneumatic Cylinder – Spring Retracted, Pressure Extends Piston
	Pilot Operated Two way Valve – normally closed unless otherwise indicated		Pressure Gauge
	Manometer, "U" type		Differential Pressure Gauge
	Bulkhead Termination		Duplex Pressure Gauge
	Capped Test Tee		

## Pneumatic Logic Element Symbols

Symbol	Device	Symbol	Device
	<b>AND</b> Pressure flows from port B to port C when there is pressure at A and B. If either A or B is depressurized, C will vent through internal exhaust port. With 60 psi supply at B, element snap acting at 40 psi rising and 20 psi falling (typical).		<b>ACCUMULATOR</b> A fixed volume chamber used for timing purposes. Commonly used in conjunction with an orifice, the accumulator is filled by a metered pressure to delay or dampen circuit functions.
	<b>OR</b> Pressure flows from port A to port C, or from port B to port C when there is pressure at A or B. Without pressure at either A or B, pressure vents back from C to B.		<b>MEMORY</b> Pressure flows from B to C if A is pressurized. By pressurizing, then blocking A, B to C flow is maintained because some port C pressure bleeds back to port A to overcome pressure leakage, if any. If port A vents completely, port C vents through internal exhaust port.
	<b>NOT</b> Pressure flows from port B to port C except when there is pressure at port A. With pressure at A, C vents through internal exhaust port. Element snap acting at 40 psi rising and 20 psi falling (typical).		<b>SET/RESET - MEMORY</b> Common configuration of Set/Reset and Memory elements combined to convert momentary input signals to maintained outputs. Pressure input at port C of S/R causes pressure flow to port B of S/R, which flows to port A of MEM element. With pressure at port A of MEM element, pressure flows from port B of MEM to port C of MEM. When pressure removed from port C of S/R element, pressure remains trapped between port B of S/R and port A of MEM. Pressure flow from port B of MEM to port C of MEM continues, despite loss of S/R input signal. With no pressure at port C of S/R element, pressure applied at port A of S/R element causes pressure between port B of S/R and port A of MEM to exhaust through port C of S/R. With no pressure at port A of MEM, no pressure flow from port B to port C of MEM.
	<b>NOT With Plugged Exhaust</b> Performs NOT function as above, but exhaust port is blocked. Pressure flows from B to C except when there is pressure at A. With pressure at A, pressure flow from B to C stops, but C does not vent. Pressure retained downstream of C.		
	<b>TIMER</b> Provides timing with slow pressure rise, from 0.06 to 7.5 seconds adjustable. With supply pressure at A, slow rising pressure at C, reaching full pressure when delay completed. Without pressure at A, C vents through internal exhaust port.		
	<b>DELAY</b> With pressure at B only, no pressure flow from B to C. When pressure applied to A, flow permitted from B to C after time delay. Output delay adjustable from 0.06 to 7.5 seconds. Ports A and B sometimes connected to common source for time delay output functions.		<b>CHECK VALVE</b> Permits one way pressure flow from port B to common output ports A and C. Prevents pressure backflow from common ports A and C to B.
	<b>TIMER/NOT</b> With pressure at port B only, pressure flows from port B to port C. When pressure is applied to port A, pressure flow from port B to port C is terminated after delay. Output termination time adjustable from 0.06 to 7.5 seconds. Ports A and B sometimes connected to common source for single shot pulse output.		<b>ORIFICE</b> Provides a restriction between two parts of a circuit. With pressure applied to common ports A and C, pressure is metered through orifice to port B. Orifice size is indicated on drawing.
	<b>DIFFERENTIATOR</b> With pressure at input port B, there is a single shot output pulse from port C. Pulse output duration is 80 msec.		<b>PARALLEL ORIFICE/CHECK</b> Combines functions of orifice and check valve in parallel. With pressure applied at common input ports A and C, pressure is metered through orifice portion of the element to port B. When pressure is vented upstream of common inputs A and C, pressure at port B exhausts quickly through check valve portion of the element. Orifice size indicated on drawing.
	<b>SET/RESET</b> Pressure flow from port C to port B will set element. Pressure output at port B remains trapped when input at port C is removed. Pressure applied at port A causes pressure at port B to exhaust through port C. Pressure at port C overrides pressure at port A if both pressures present at the same time.		<b>SERIES ORIFICE/CHECK</b> Combines function of orifice and check valve in series. With pressure applied at port B, pressure passed through check valve and is metered through orifice to common output ports A and C. The check valve portion of the element prevents pressure flow from ports A and C to port B. Orifice size indicated on drawing.



NUCLEAR  
SAFETY  
RELATED

WEIGHT - 2500 LBS

DELAVAL

CONTROL PANEL INSTALLATION

- 11-1 GENERATOR FIELD DRIVING
- 12-1
- 13-1 REACTOR
- 14-1 REACTOR
- 15-1 REACTOR
- 16-1 REACTOR
- 17-1 REACTOR
- 18-1 REACTOR
- 19-1 REACTOR
- 20-1 REACTOR
- 21-1 REACTOR
- 22-1 REACTOR
- 23-1 REACTOR
- 24-1 REACTOR
- 25-1 REACTOR
- 26-1 REACTOR
- 27-1 REACTOR
- 28-1 REACTOR
- 29-1 REACTOR
- 30-1 REACTOR
- 31-1 REACTOR
- 32-1 REACTOR
- 33-1 REACTOR
- 34-1 REACTOR
- 35-1 REACTOR
- 36-1 REACTOR
- 37-1 REACTOR
- 38-1 REACTOR
- 39-1 REACTOR
- 40-1 REACTOR
- 41-1 REACTOR
- 42-1 REACTOR
- 43-1 REACTOR
- 44-1 REACTOR
- 45-1 REACTOR
- 46-1 REACTOR
- 47-1 REACTOR
- 48-1 REACTOR
- 49-1 REACTOR
- 50-1 REACTOR
- 51-1 REACTOR
- 52-1 REACTOR
- 53-1 REACTOR
- 54-1 REACTOR
- 55-1 REACTOR
- 56-1 REACTOR
- 57-1 REACTOR
- 58-1 REACTOR
- 59-1 REACTOR
- 60-1 REACTOR
- 61-1 REACTOR
- 62-1 REACTOR
- 63-1 REACTOR
- 64-1 REACTOR
- 65-1 REACTOR
- 66-1 REACTOR
- 67-1 REACTOR
- 68-1 REACTOR
- 69-1 REACTOR
- 70-1 REACTOR
- 71-1 REACTOR
- 72-1 REACTOR
- 73-1 REACTOR
- 74-1 REACTOR
- 75-1 REACTOR
- 76-1 REACTOR
- 77-1 REACTOR
- 78-1 REACTOR
- 79-1 REACTOR
- 80-1 REACTOR
- 81-1 REACTOR
- 82-1 REACTOR
- 83-1 REACTOR
- 84-1 REACTOR
- 85-1 REACTOR
- 86-1 REACTOR
- 87-1 REACTOR
- 88-1 REACTOR
- 89-1 REACTOR
- 90-1 REACTOR
- 91-1 REACTOR
- 92-1 REACTOR
- 93-1 REACTOR
- 94-1 REACTOR
- 95-1 REACTOR
- 96-1 REACTOR
- 97-1 REACTOR
- 98-1 REACTOR
- 99-1 REACTOR
- 100-1 REACTOR

- 101-1 REACTOR
- 102-1 REACTOR
- 103-1 REACTOR
- 104-1 REACTOR
- 105-1 REACTOR
- 106-1 REACTOR
- 107-1 REACTOR
- 108-1 REACTOR
- 109-1 REACTOR
- 110-1 REACTOR
- 111-1 REACTOR
- 112-1 REACTOR
- 113-1 REACTOR
- 114-1 REACTOR
- 115-1 REACTOR
- 116-1 REACTOR
- 117-1 REACTOR
- 118-1 REACTOR
- 119-1 REACTOR
- 120-1 REACTOR
- 121-1 REACTOR
- 122-1 REACTOR
- 123-1 REACTOR
- 124-1 REACTOR
- 125-1 REACTOR
- 126-1 REACTOR
- 127-1 REACTOR
- 128-1 REACTOR
- 129-1 REACTOR
- 130-1 REACTOR
- 131-1 REACTOR
- 132-1 REACTOR
- 133-1 REACTOR
- 134-1 REACTOR
- 135-1 REACTOR
- 136-1 REACTOR
- 137-1 REACTOR
- 138-1 REACTOR
- 139-1 REACTOR
- 140-1 REACTOR
- 141-1 REACTOR
- 142-1 REACTOR
- 143-1 REACTOR
- 144-1 REACTOR
- 145-1 REACTOR
- 146-1 REACTOR
- 147-1 REACTOR
- 148-1 REACTOR
- 149-1 REACTOR
- 150-1 REACTOR
- 151-1 REACTOR
- 152-1 REACTOR
- 153-1 REACTOR
- 154-1 REACTOR
- 155-1 REACTOR
- 156-1 REACTOR
- 157-1 REACTOR
- 158-1 REACTOR
- 159-1 REACTOR
- 160-1 REACTOR
- 161-1 REACTOR
- 162-1 REACTOR
- 163-1 REACTOR
- 164-1 REACTOR
- 165-1 REACTOR
- 166-1 REACTOR
- 167-1 REACTOR
- 168-1 REACTOR
- 169-1 REACTOR
- 170-1 REACTOR
- 171-1 REACTOR
- 172-1 REACTOR
- 173-1 REACTOR
- 174-1 REACTOR
- 175-1 REACTOR
- 176-1 REACTOR
- 177-1 REACTOR
- 178-1 REACTOR
- 179-1 REACTOR
- 180-1 REACTOR
- 181-1 REACTOR
- 182-1 REACTOR
- 183-1 REACTOR
- 184-1 REACTOR
- 185-1 REACTOR
- 186-1 REACTOR
- 187-1 REACTOR
- 188-1 REACTOR
- 189-1 REACTOR
- 190-1 REACTOR
- 191-1 REACTOR
- 192-1 REACTOR
- 193-1 REACTOR
- 194-1 REACTOR
- 195-1 REACTOR
- 196-1 REACTOR
- 197-1 REACTOR
- 198-1 REACTOR
- 199-1 REACTOR
- 200-1 REACTOR

CONTROL PANEL INSTALLATION

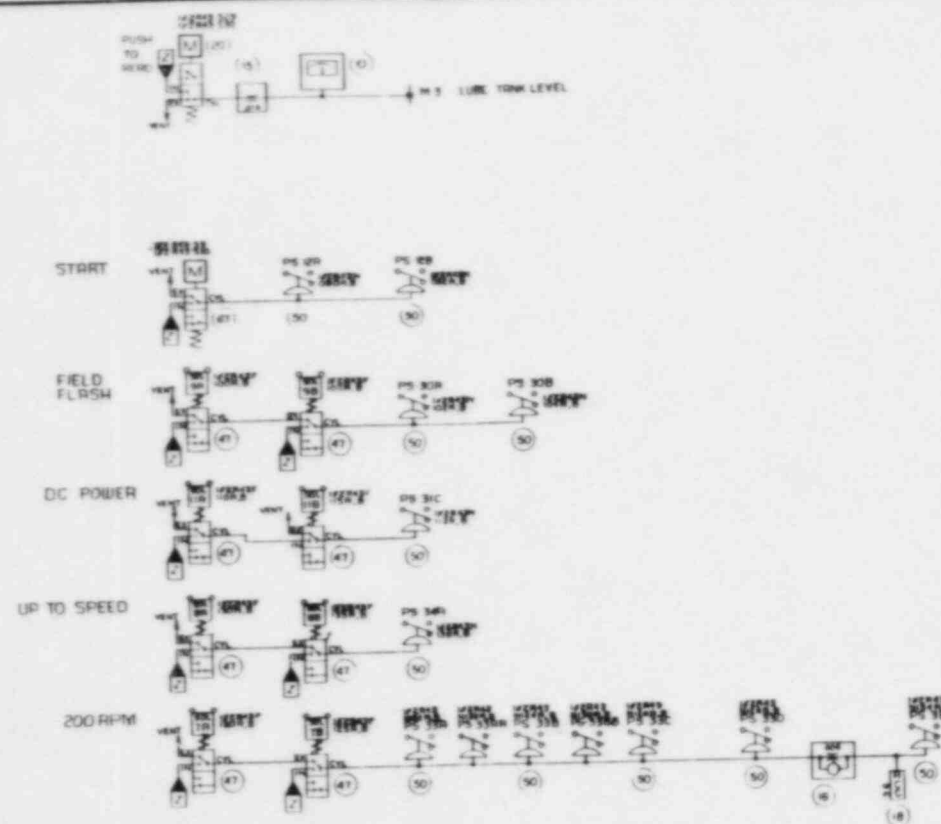
DELAVAL

WEIGHT - 2500 LBS

CONTROL PANEL INSTALLATION



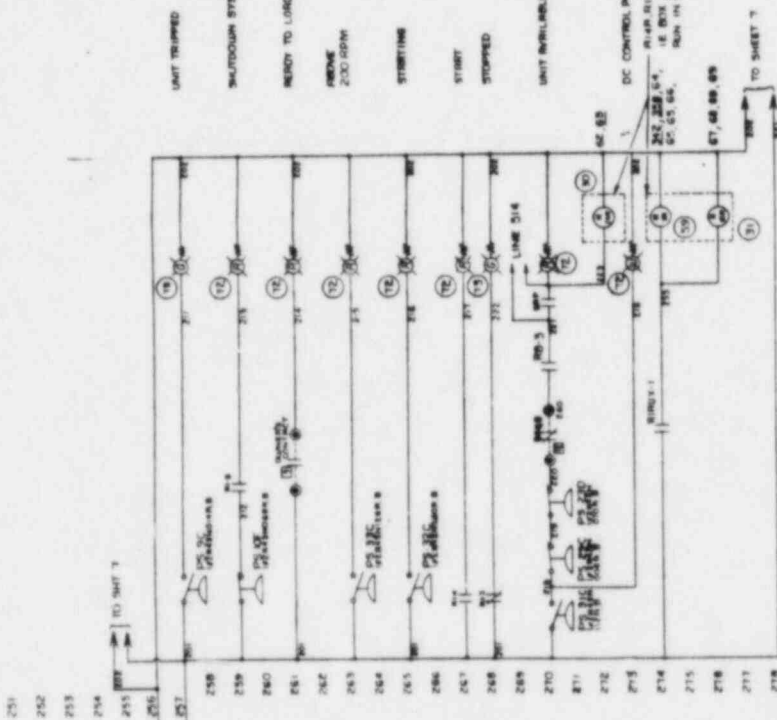
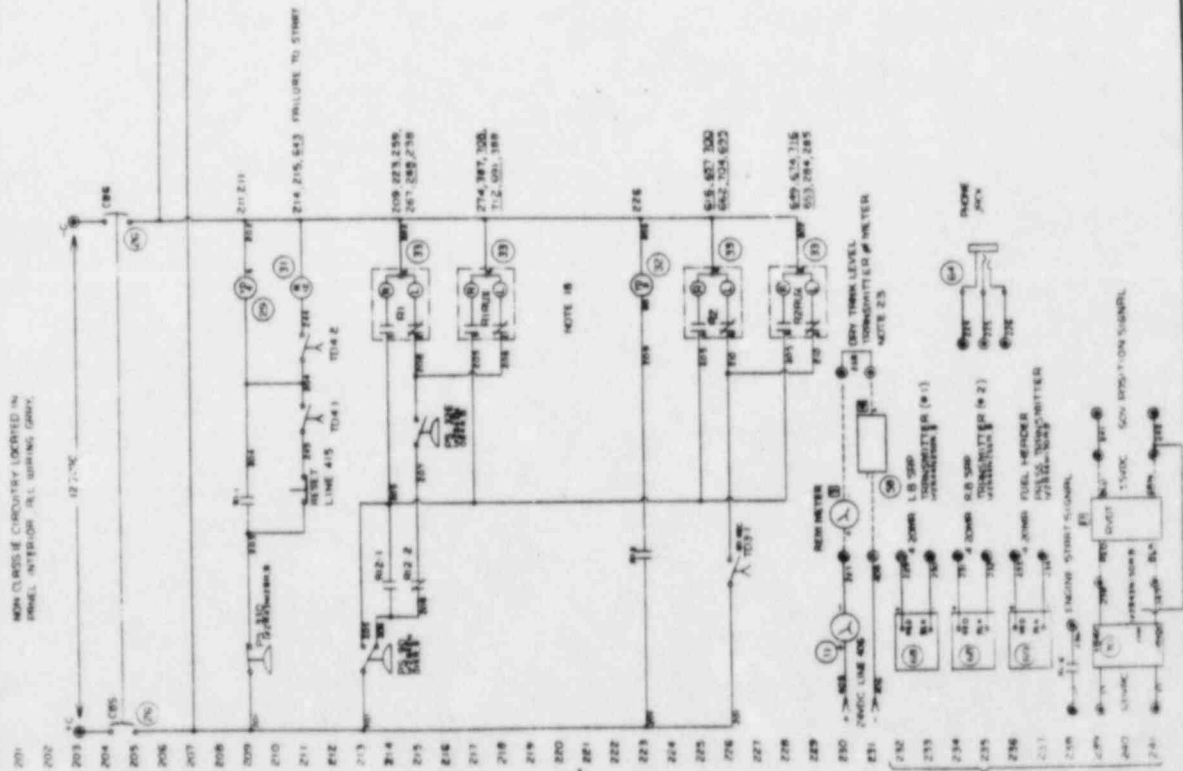








NON-CLASSIFIED CIRCUITRY LOCATED IN  
PANEL, INTERIOR, ALL WIRING (CONT.)



ALL CIRCUITRY ON THIS SHEET IS  
NON-CLASSIFIED EXCEPT AS NOTED.

**DELAVAL**

CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC

UNIT NO. 100-500-7505

DATE: 10/1/60

BY: J. E. B.

FOR: 100-500-7505

ALL WIRING ELECTRICAL  
ILLUSTRATIONS TO  
BE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH  
UNIT NO. 100-500-7505

ALL WIRING IS IN  
ACCORDANCE WITH  
UNIT NO. 100-500-7505



NOTE 18

NOTE 23

NOTE 24

NOTE 25

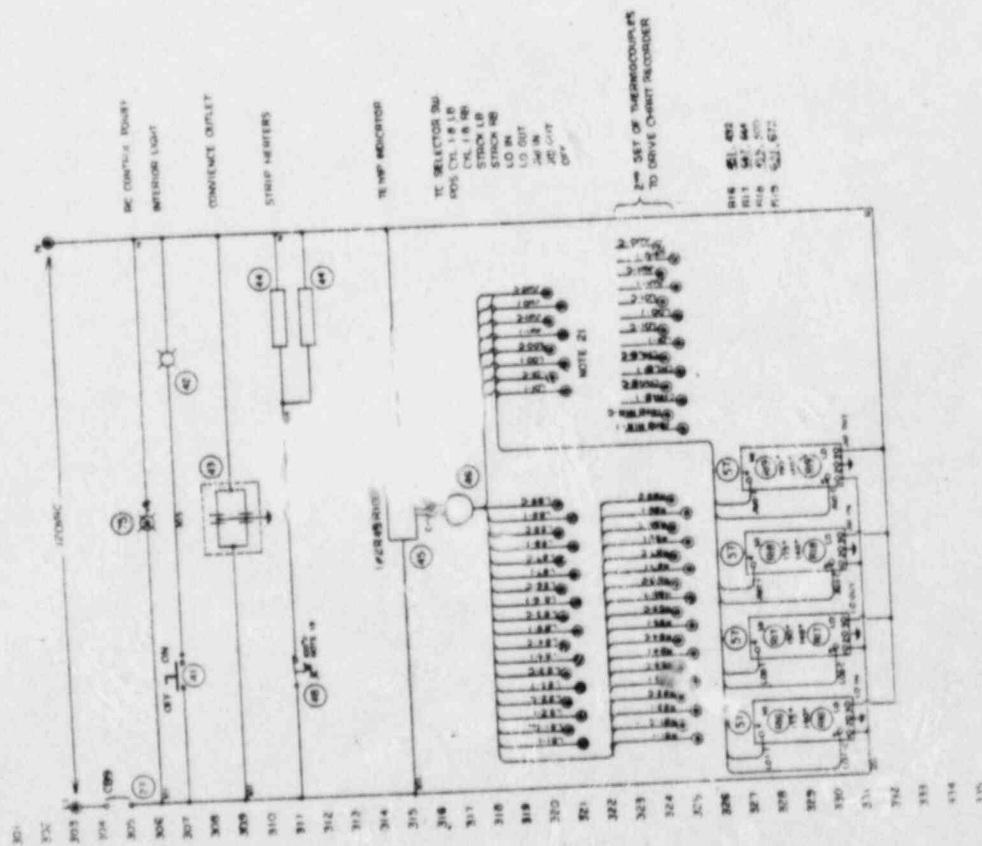
NOTE 26

NOTE 27

NOTE 28

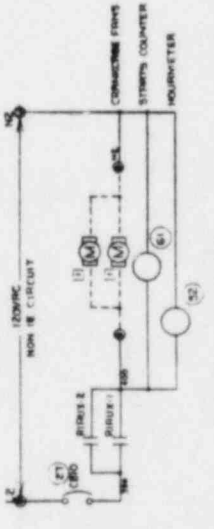
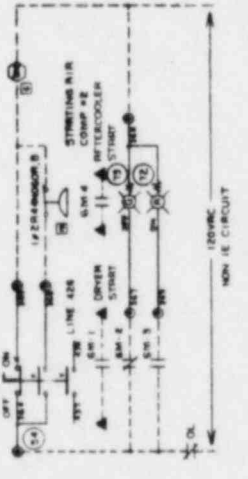
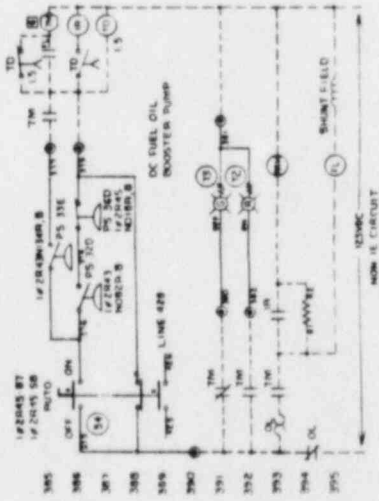
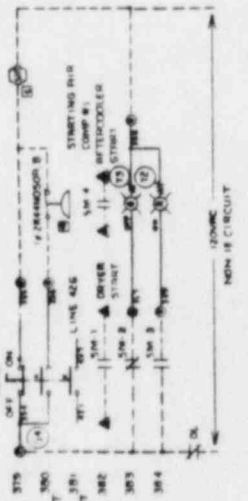
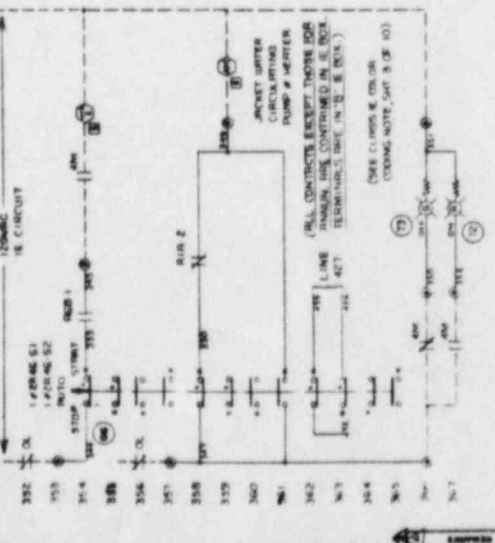
NOTE 29

NOTE 30



NUCLEAR  
SAFETY  
RELATED

100-443887-100

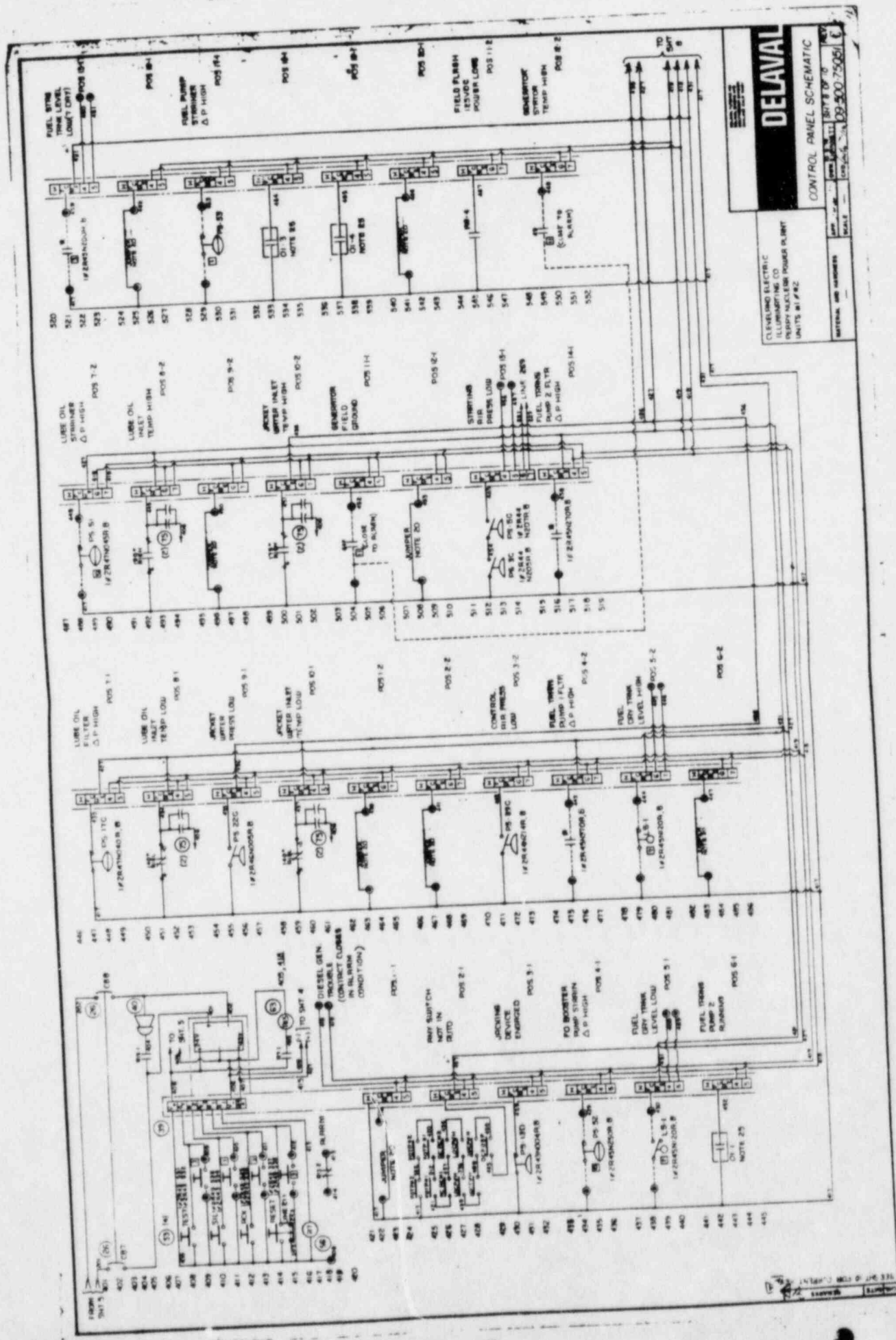


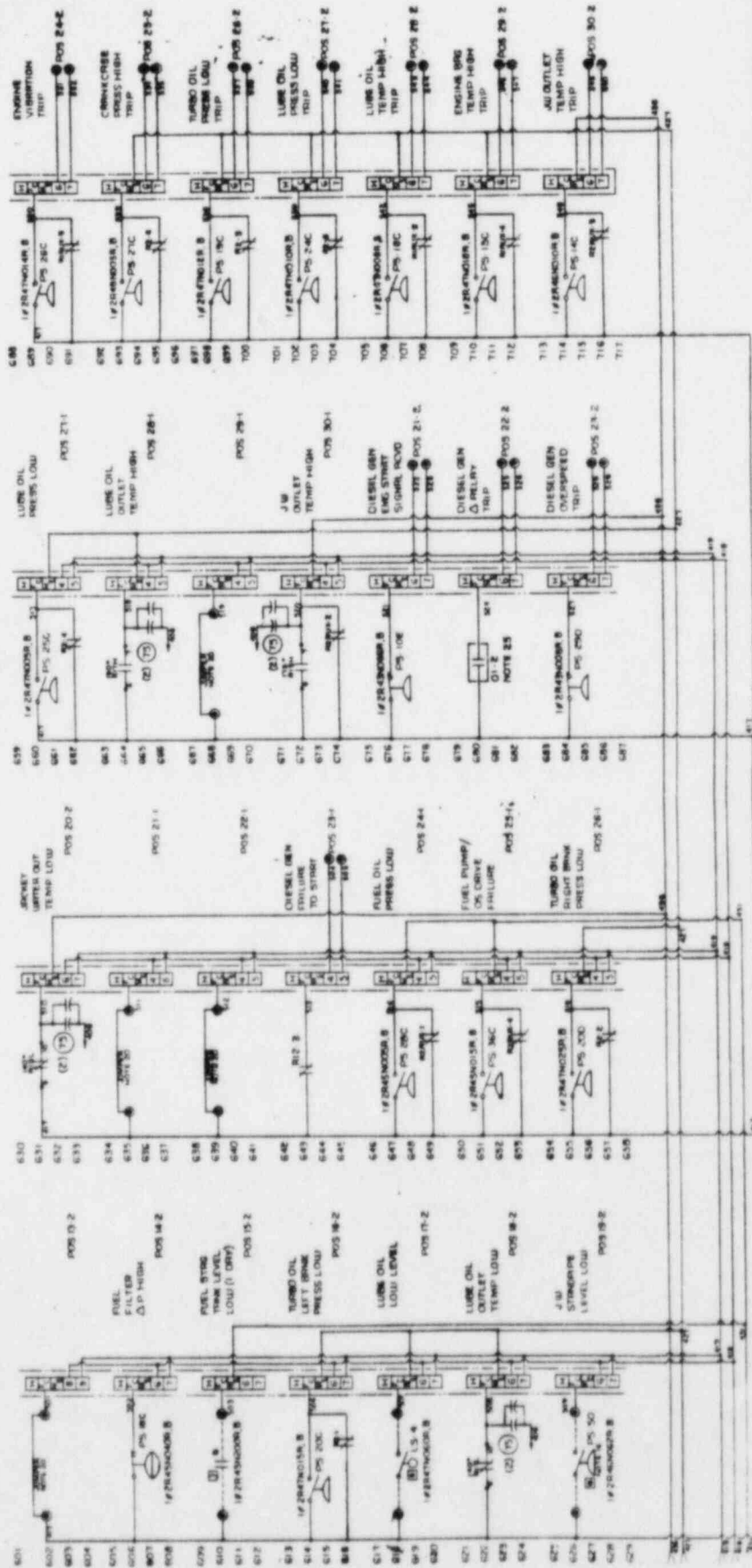
NUCLEAR  
SAFETY  
RELATED


THIS MESSAGE CONTAINS NE / NO / NM IS  
CIRCULAR

(1) DELTA ELECTRIC 111 DELAVER ROAD, CO PERRYVILLE, MO 64575 • P. 22		CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC		DELTA	
APPROVED FOR DATE:	APPROVED BY NAME:	SHEET NO. OF TOTAL:	PROJECT NO. 09-500-251	DATE 09-25-75	BY J. L.







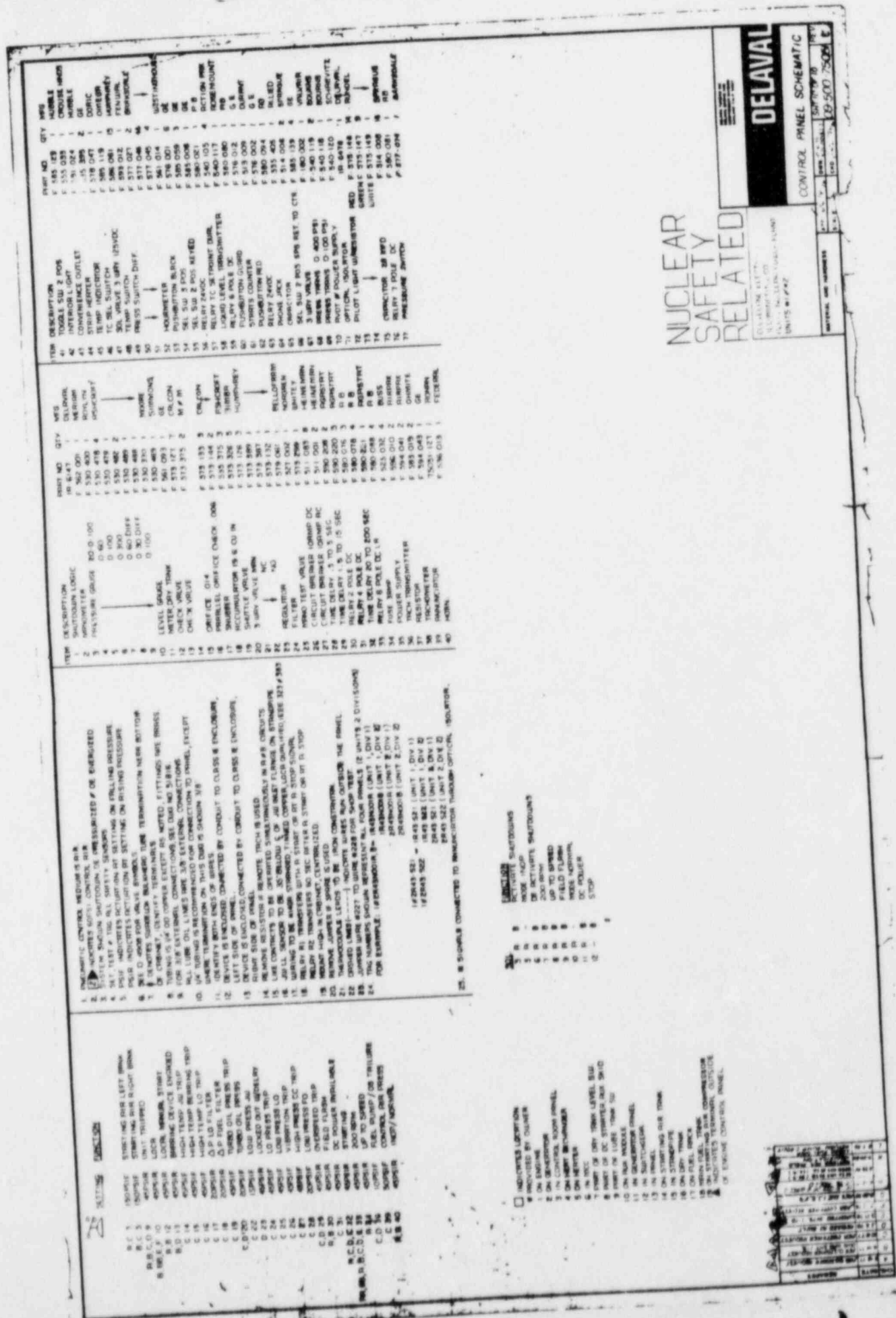


# DELAVAL

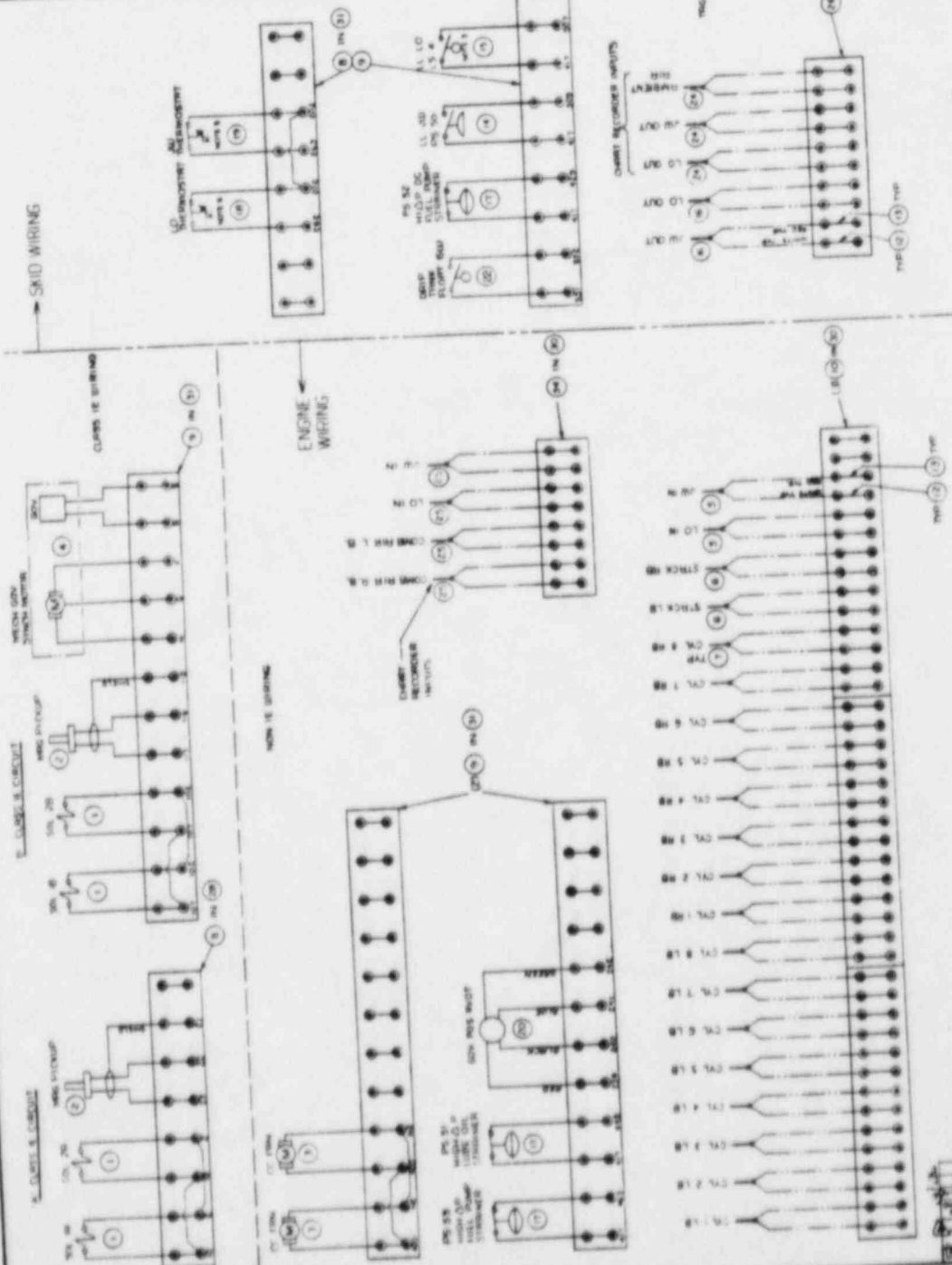
CLARKSON ELECTRIC  
 CLARKSON CO.  
 1400 N. 10TH ST.  
 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55412

CONTROL PANEL SCHEMATIC  
 UNIT 1 OF 2

DATE: 11/18/68  
 BY: J. B. B.  
 FOR: 500 75001



ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	NO	QTY	PL
1	STARTING AIR SOLENOID	REL SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
2	MAGNETIC PICKUP	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
3	CHROMIUM FIN	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
4	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
5	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
6	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
7	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
8	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
9	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
10	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
11	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
12	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
13	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
14	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
15	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
16	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
17	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
18	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
19	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
20	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
21	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
22	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
23	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
24	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
25	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
26	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
27	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
28	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
29	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
30	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
31	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
32	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
33	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441
34	GOVERNORABLE DUTY	1/2 SPEC	F 540 000	2	441



1. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
2. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
3. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
4. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
5. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
6. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
7. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
8. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
9. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
10. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
11. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
12. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
13. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
14. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
15. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
16. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
17. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
18. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
19. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
20. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
21. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
22. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
23. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
24. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
25. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
26. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
27. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
28. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
29. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
30. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
31. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
32. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
33. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT
34. ALL WIRING TO BE RUN IN RIGID CONDUIT

**DELAVAL**

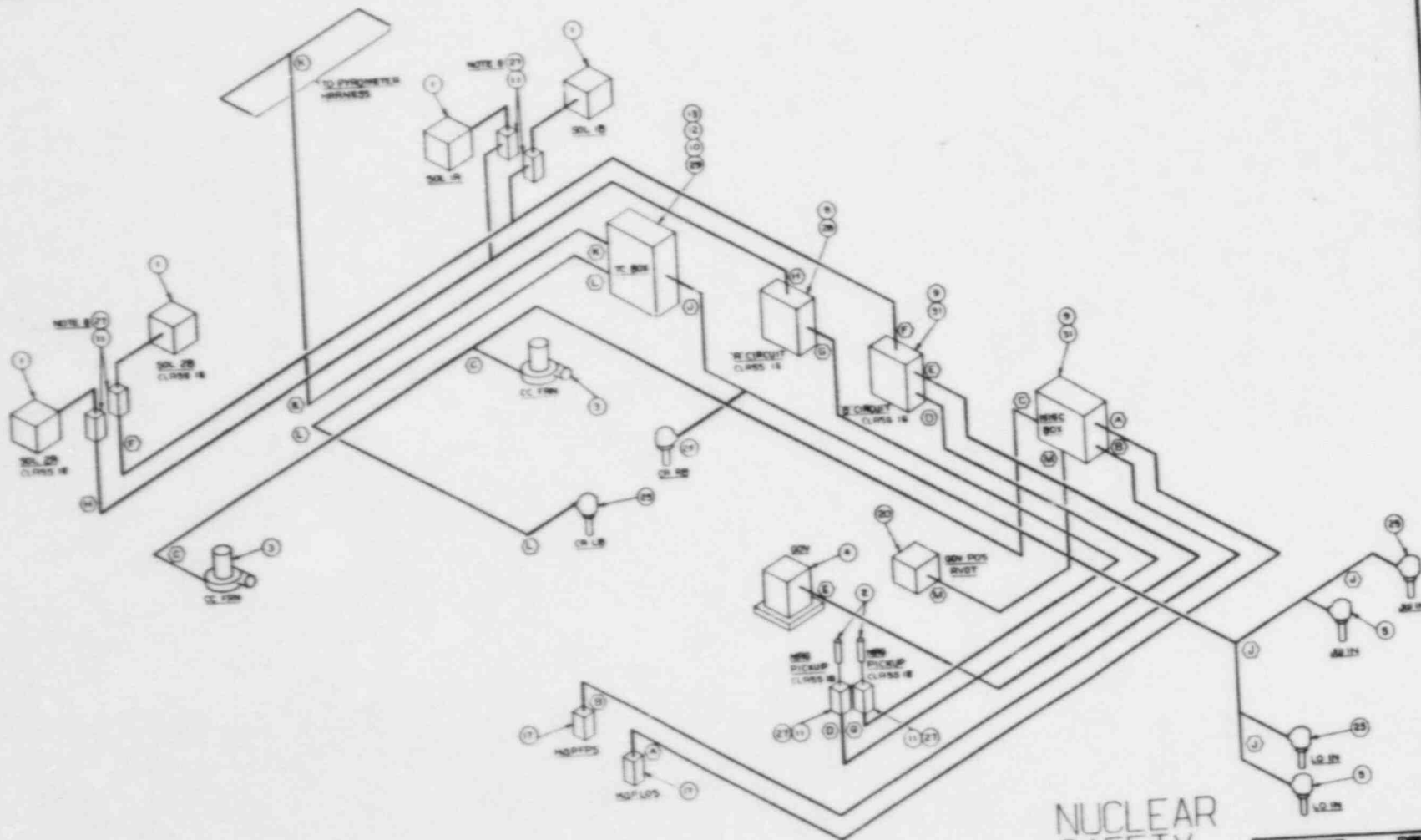
**NUCLEAR SAFETY RELATED**

**ENGINE & SKID ELECTRICAL SCHEMATIC**

Sheet 1 of 3

39-68875001 E

DATE	10/1/68	BY	J. H. HARRIS
REV	1	DATE	10/1/68
REV	2	DATE	10/1/68
REV	3	DATE	10/1/68
REV	4	DATE	10/1/68
REV	5	DATE	10/1/68
REV	6	DATE	10/1/68
REV	7	DATE	10/1/68
REV	8	DATE	10/1/68
REV	9	DATE	10/1/68
REV	10	DATE	10/1/68

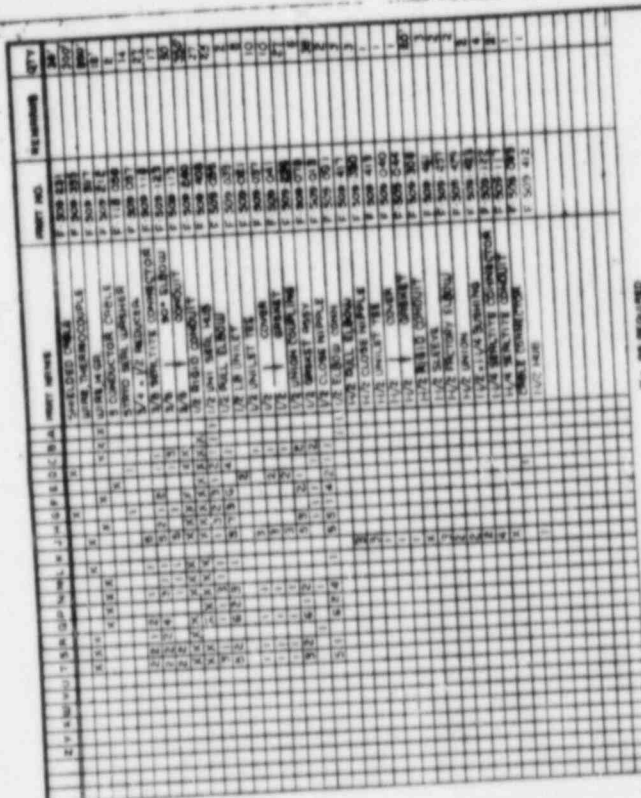


NUCLEAR  
SAFETY  
RELATED

THIS SHEET CONTAINS  
IS IF NON IS CIRCUITRY

ENGINE & SKID ELECTRICAL SCHEMATIC		SHEET 2 OF 3	
DATE: 10-1-54		BY: J. G. M. E.	





1000

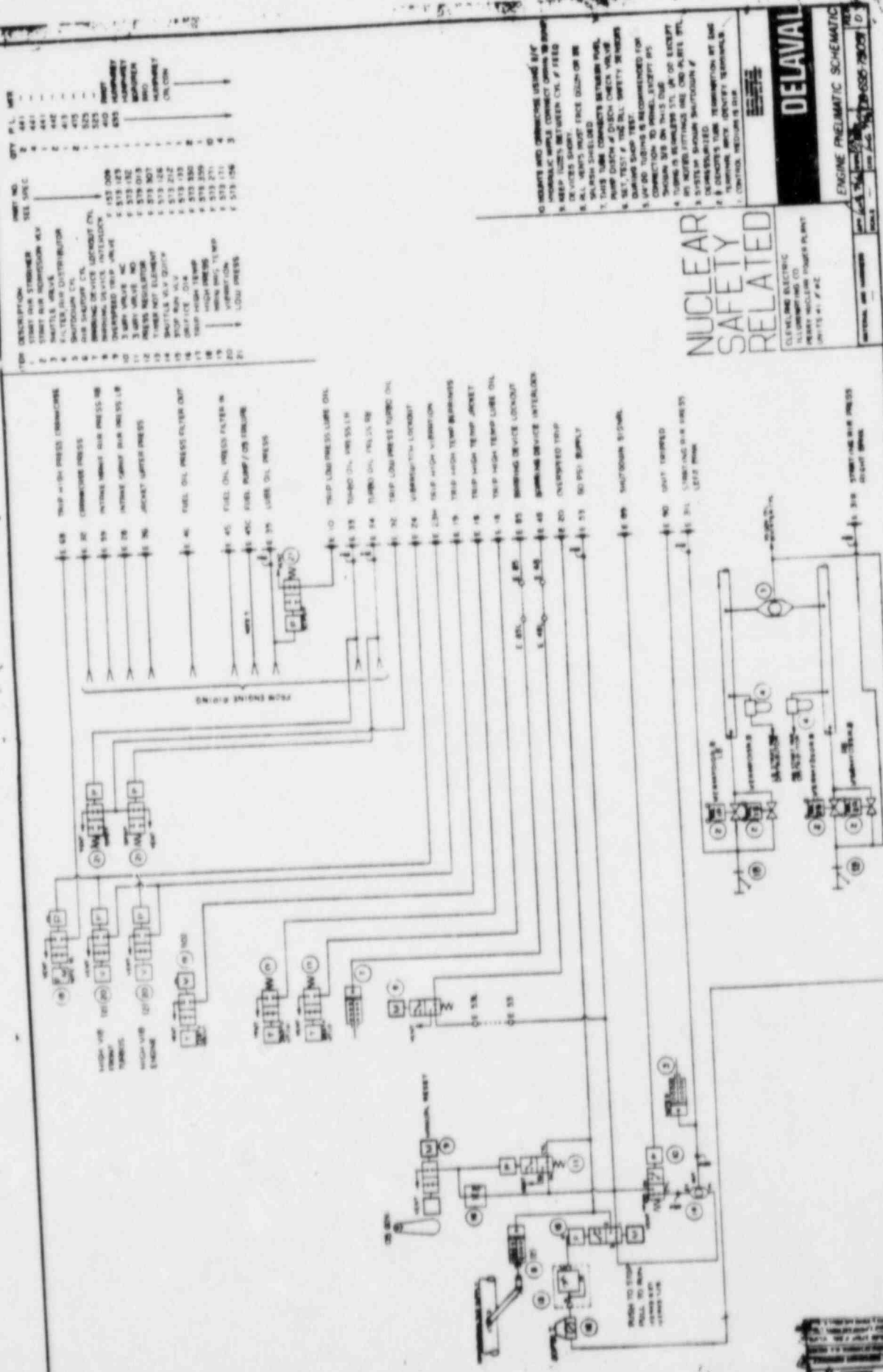
NUCLEAR  
SAFETY  
DEFIATED

ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED  
HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED  
DATE 08-28-2001 BY 60322 UCBAW

ENGINE & SKID  
ELECTRICAL SCHEMATIC

DATE	TIME	BY	REMARKS
10/10/10	10:00	1000	1000





ITEM	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT	NO.	DATE	P.L.	UNIT
1	START NEW STRONGER	1	441	1		
2	START NEW DISCOUNT W/L	2	441	1		
3	SMITTE ABOVE	2	442	1		
4	FINISH AND DISCOUNT	2	443	1		
5	NEW SHAPING C/L	2	443	1		
6	REPAIRING SERVICE DISCOUNT C/L	2	443	1		
7	REPAIRING SERVICE DISCOUNT	2	443	1		
8	DISCOUNTED TEMP. INVOICE	2	443	1		
9	3 DAYS VALUE W/L	2	443	1		
10	3 DAYS VALUE W/L	2	443	1		
11	3 DAYS VALUE W/L	2	443	1		
12	TEMP. NOT ELEMENT	2	443	1		
13	SMITTE W/L C/L	2	443	1		
14	STOP RAIN W/L	2	443	1		
15	STOP RAIN W/L	2	443	1		
16	STOP RAIN W/L	2	443	1		
17	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
18	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
19	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
20	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
21	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
22	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
23	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
24	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
25	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
26	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
27	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
28	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
29	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
30	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
31	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
32	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
33	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
34	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
35	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
36	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
37	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
38	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
39	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
40	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
41	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
42	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
43	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
44	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
45	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
46	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
47	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
48	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
49	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
50	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
51	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
52	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
53	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
54	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
55	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
56	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
57	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
58	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
59	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
60	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
61	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
62	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
63	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
64	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
65	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
66	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
67	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
68	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
69	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
70	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
71	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
72	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
73	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
74	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
75	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
76	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
77	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
78	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
79	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
80	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
81	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
82	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
83	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
84	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
85	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
86	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
87	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
88	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
89	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
90	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
91	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
92	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
93	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
94	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
95	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
96	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
97	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
98	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
99	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		
100	TEMP. HIGH TEMP	2	443	1		

[illegible]

NUCLEAR  
SAFETY  
RELATED

CLERK, AND ELECTRIC  
ALL COMPETENT (C)  
regarding work, and subject to the  
law, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20.

**DELAVAL**

ENGINE PRELIMATIC SCHEMATIC

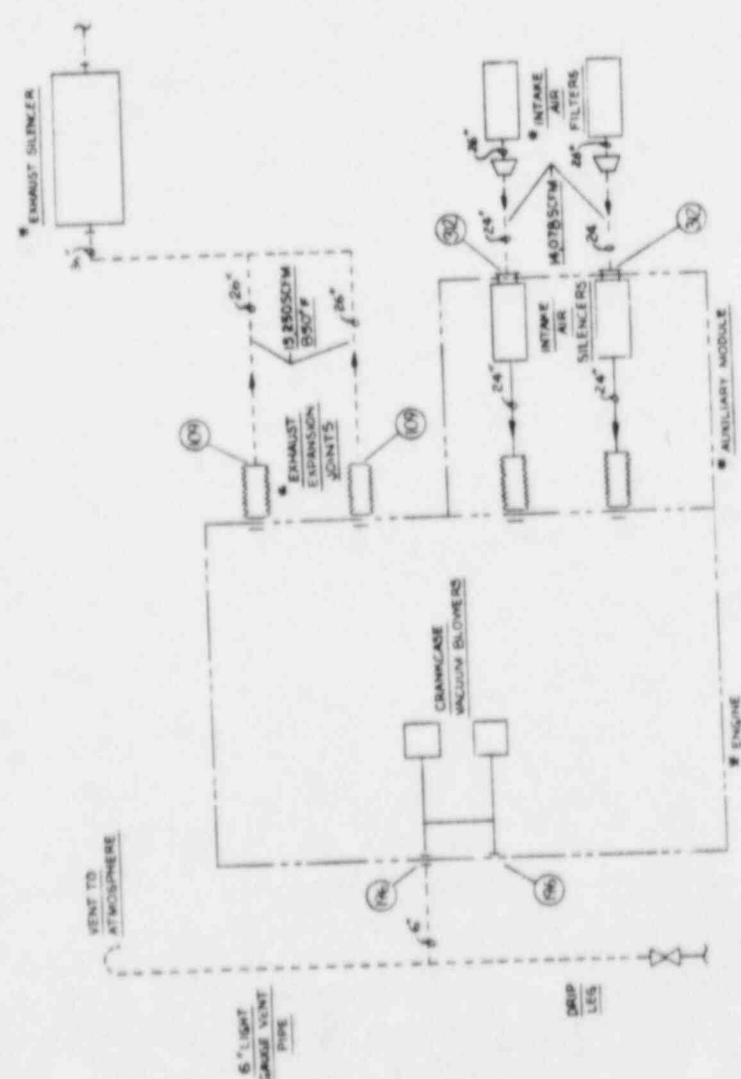
1. ALL ITEMS MARKED - ARE SUPPLIED BY DELVAL.
2. 1000 - 2000 SERIES NUMBERS CORRESPOND TO MARKED PIPE CONNECTIONS BY CUSTOMER.
3. SOLID LINES INSIDE OF THE PIPING REPRESENT FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS SUPPLIED BY DELVAL.
4. FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS SEE DRAWING 9-4211.
5. FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS ARE NOT RECOMMENDED AT CUSTOMER CONNECTIONS TO THE EXHAUST SYSTEM, POSITIVE PRESSURE, OR EXHAUST SYSTEM OPERATION, EXCEPT AT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS AT CONNECTIONS TO:
6. ALL PIPING TO BE PROPERLY SUPPORTED TO MINIMIZE PIPE VIBRATION & STRESSING.
7. EXHAUST SYSTEMS MUST NOT BE SUPPORTED BY THE EXHAUST SYSTEM.
8. CONTROL SCHEMATIC FOR SIZE & LOCATION.
9. CUSTOMER TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL PIPING.
10. EXHAUST SYSTEM MUST BE NO MORE THAN 9 INCHES TO AT CONNECTION 217.
11. EXHAUST GAS VACUUM PRESSURE MUST BE NO MORE THAN 15 IN. HG AT CONNECTION 217.
12. EXHAUST GAS VACUUM PRESSURE MUST BE NO MORE THAN 15 IN. HG AT CONNECTION 217.
13. LOCATE THE INTAKE & EXHAUST SO THAT EXHAUST HEAT DOES NOT ENTER INTAKE.
14. SOUND INSULATE PIPE BETWEEN TURBO & INTAKE SILENCERS FOR FREQUENCIES BETWEEN 200 & 1000 Hz.
15. EXHAUST GAS VACUUM PRESSURE MUST BE NO MORE THAN 15 IN. HG AT CONNECTION 217.
16. CLEAN PIPES AFTER WELDING & PRIOR TO ASSEMBLING.

SYSTEM # 8-28

CERTIFICATION

DELVAL ELECTRIC, ELIMINATING CO.  
FURNISHES DELVAL PIPING UNITS, 10 E.  
EAST 10TH AVE., DELVAL, CALIFORNIA 94501

EXHAUST, INTAKE & CRANK-  
CASE PIPING SCHEMATIC  
DATE: 10-10-78  
CHECKED: JEL/STC  
DRAWN: 280  
BY: NONE



DATE	BY	CHKD	APP'D
10-10-78	JEL	STC	
10-10-78	JEL	STC	
10-10-78	JEL	STC	

- [illegible]

System # R-46

1

**NOTES**

1000

— C. E. TAYLOR ILLUMINATING CO.

Cleveland Electric Illuminating Co.  
Cleveland, Ohio 44115-1422

75051-54

U.S. MAIL

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

**CALLING CARD**

JACKET 1 WATER

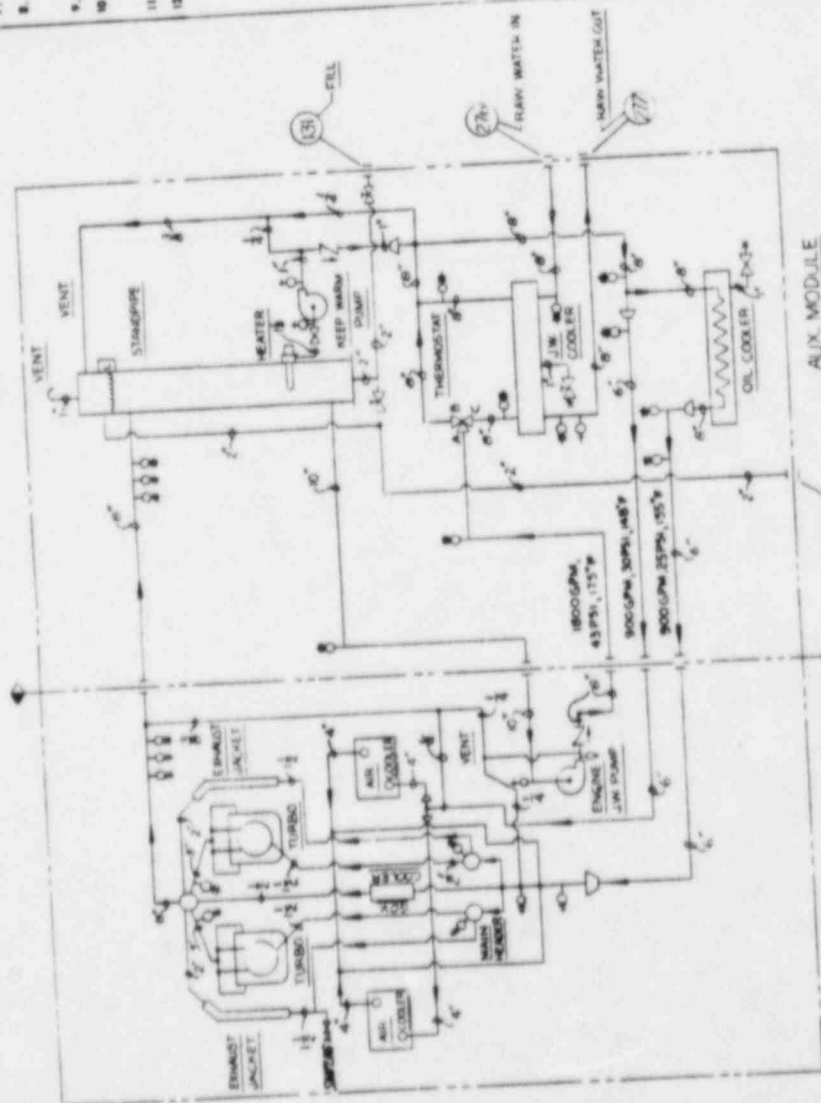
DIPING, SCHEMMA

[illegible]

3 K 10-7-16

00001 010-60 9101 777 000

10-100	696	ALL
--------	-----	-----



ANY MODULE

ENGINE

NUMBER 194 5, 1984

WCD 11-15-01 11:00 AM

FINAL SIDES

[illegible]





Sutton & R-45

© 2000 Blackwell Science Ltd

## CERTIFICATION

1

11

See *Qualitative Data Analysis*, 141

100

1985 1986

34

FOR A COMPLETE LIST OF  
SPECIALTY SERVICES

2000

10761-178-60 744 33

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

10

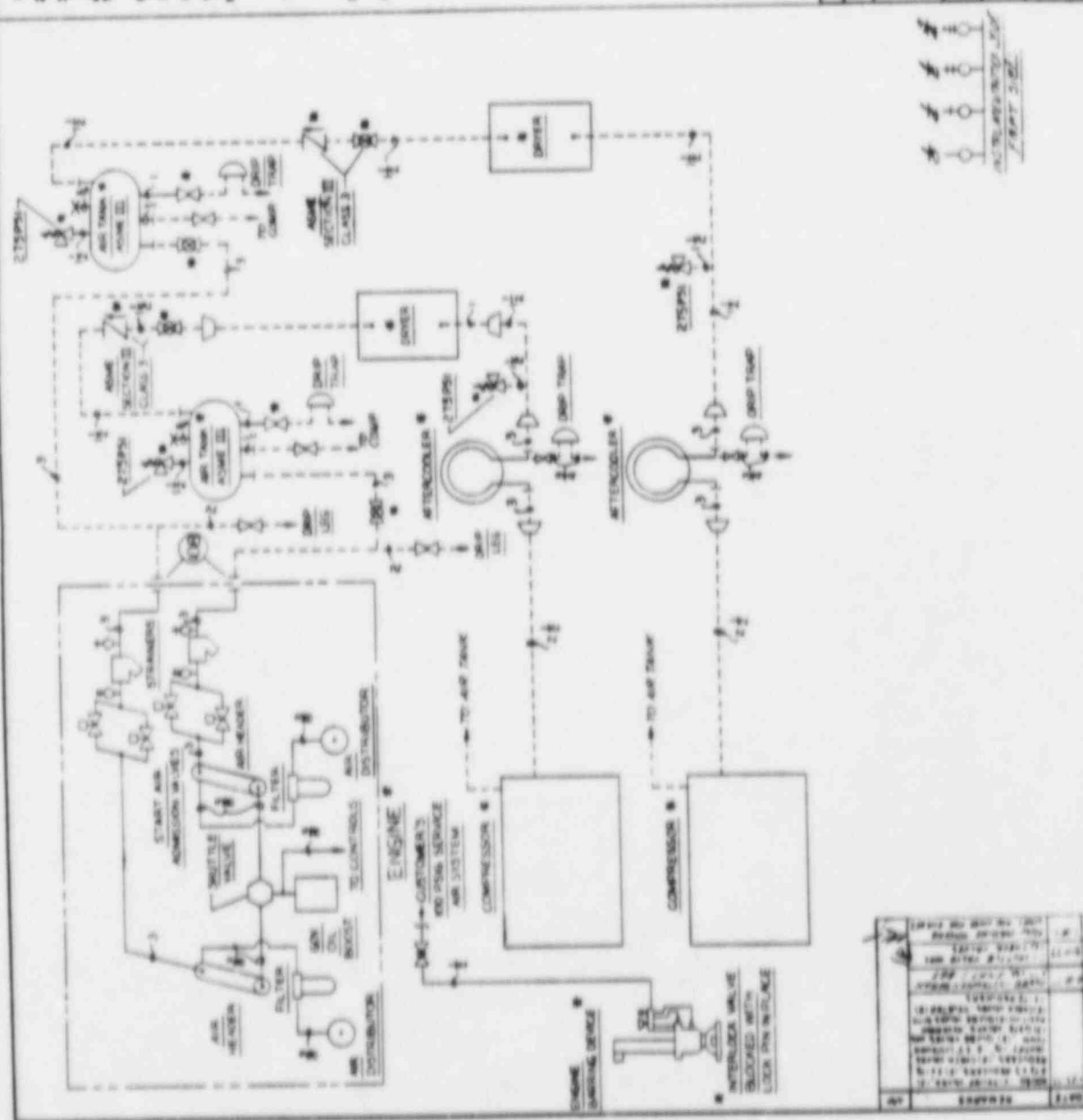
100

1. ALL ITEMS MARKED \* ARE SUPPLIED BY THE MANUFACTURER.
2. 3000 AND 3000 SERIES NUMBERS CORRESPOND TO NUMBERS ON CONNECTIONS BY CUSTOMER.
3. SOLID LINES INDICATE THE MAIN PIPING & FITTINGS SUPPLIED BY TRANSDUCER DELTA.
4. DASHED LINES INDICATE THE MAIN PIPING & FITTINGS SUPPLIED BY TRANSDUCER DELTA.
5. FLEXIBLE COUPLERS ARE NOT REQUIRED AT CUSTOMER CONNECTIONS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ALL PIPING TO BE INSTALLED SUPPORTED TO MINIMIZE PIPE VIBRATION & FLANGE LOADING.
7. CONTROLS ARE NOT SHOWN, BUT CUSTOMER SEE TO IT THAT THEY ARE INSTALLED AND WIRING IS DONE TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL PIPING.
8. CUSTOMER TO DO THE FOLLOWING:
  - a. ALL PIPING TO BE CLEANED INTERNALLY & BLOWN CLEAN PRIOR TO START OF ASSEMBLY.
  - b. PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN PROPER SLOPE AND CONNECTIONS TO ALL OTHER LOW POINTS IN THE SYSTEM.
  - c. PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN PROPER SLOPE AND CONNECTIONS TO ALL OTHER LOW POINTS IN THE SYSTEM.
  - d. PIPING SHALL BE INSTALLED TO MAINTAIN PROPER SLOPE AND CONNECTIONS TO ALL OTHER LOW POINTS IN THE SYSTEM.
9. EXCESSIVE PRESSURE DROP IN EXCESSIVE PRESSURE DROP FROM AIR TO EXHAUST PRESSURE.
10. ALL PIPING TO BE SCHEDULE 40 & 1/2" MINIMUM TO BE 3000 LBS. ASK FOR 275 PSI WORKING PRESSURE.
11. STRAINERS MUST BE INSTALLED IN A HORIZONTAL RUN OF PIPE.

SECTION 45-44

CERTIFICATION

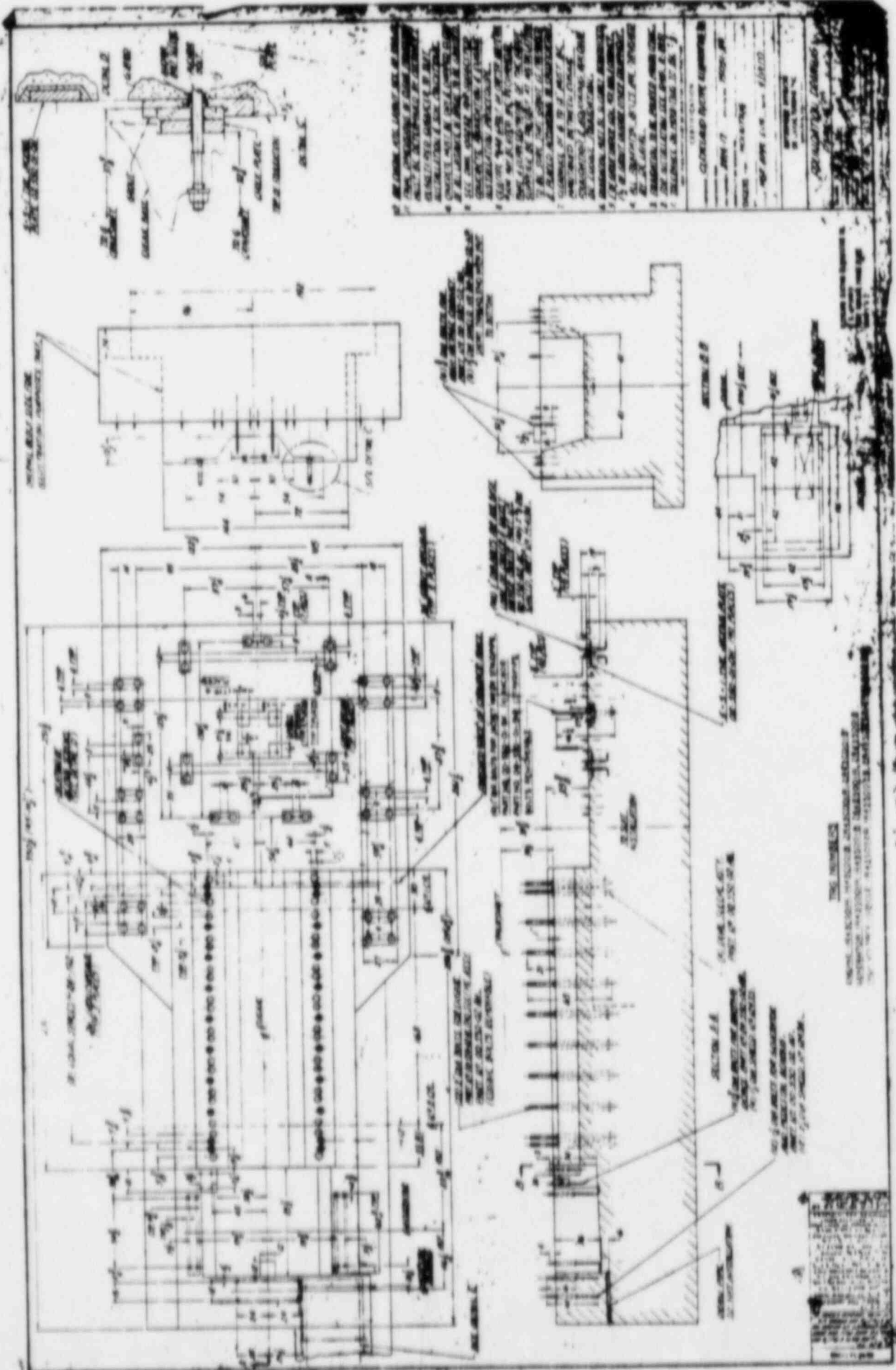
PROJECT NUMBER	CUSTOMER
CLEVELAND ELECTRIC ILLUMINATING CO.	
PROJECT NAME	PERMANENTLY NUCLEAR UNITS (B.E.)
DATE	1958-12-18
BY	TRANSDUCER DELTA
FOR	STARTING AIR PIPING SCHEMATIC
REV.	09-835-7505/D
DATE	1958-12-18
BY	TRANSDUCER DELTA
FOR	STARTING AIR PIPING SCHEMATIC



INTERLOCK VALVE  
LOCATED WITH  
LOCK PIN IN PLACE

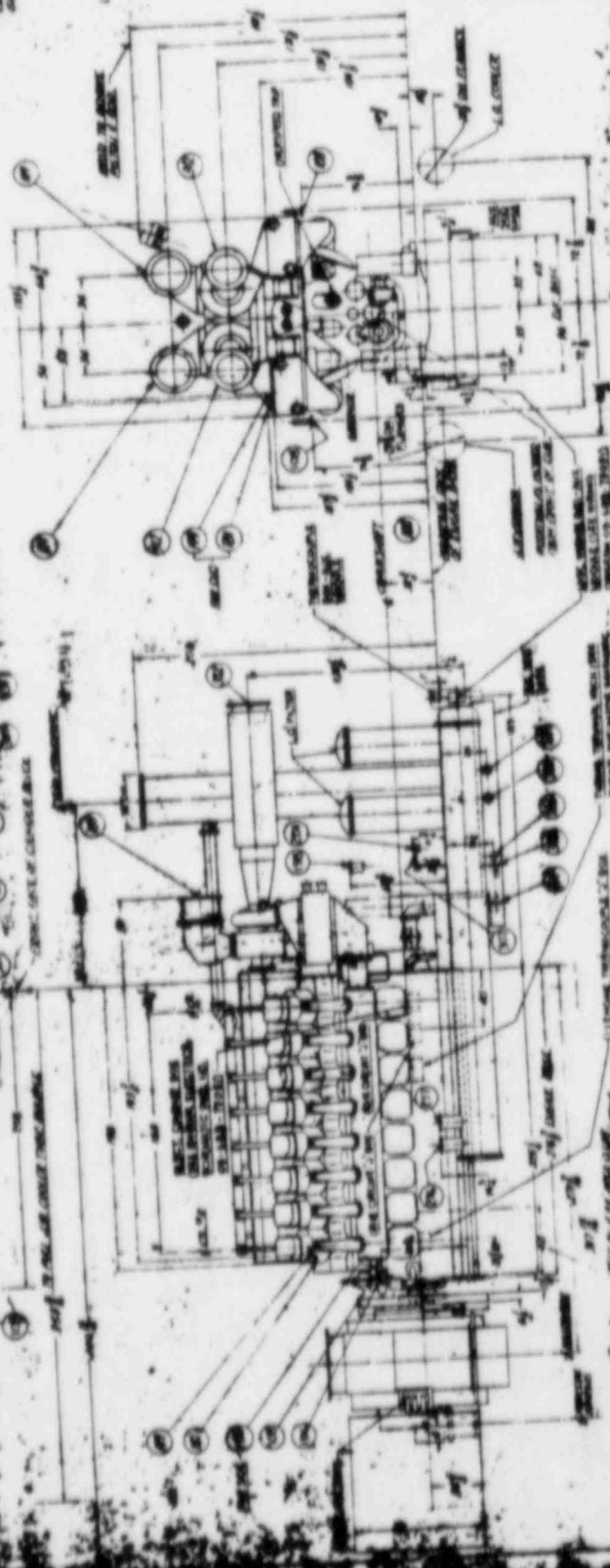
REV.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	CHKD.
1	12-18-58	ORIGINAL	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
2	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
3	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
4	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
5	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
6	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
7	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
8	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
9	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.
10	12-18-58	REVISION	J. H. H.	J. H. H.





SECTION 1.1  
SECTION 1.2  
SECTION 1.3  
SECTION 1.4  
SECTION 1.5  
SECTION 1.6  
SECTION 1.7  
SECTION 1.8  
SECTION 1.9  
SECTION 1.10  
SECTION 1.11  
SECTION 1.12  
SECTION 1.13  
SECTION 1.14  
SECTION 1.15  
SECTION 1.16  
SECTION 1.17  
SECTION 1.18  
SECTION 1.19  
SECTION 1.20  
SECTION 1.21  
SECTION 1.22  
SECTION 1.23  
SECTION 1.24  
SECTION 1.25  
SECTION 1.26  
SECTION 1.27  
SECTION 1.28  
SECTION 1.29  
SECTION 1.30  
SECTION 1.31  
SECTION 1.32  
SECTION 1.33  
SECTION 1.34  
SECTION 1.35  
SECTION 1.36  
SECTION 1.37  
SECTION 1.38  
SECTION 1.39  
SECTION 1.40  
SECTION 1.41  
SECTION 1.42  
SECTION 1.43  
SECTION 1.44  
SECTION 1.45  
SECTION 1.46  
SECTION 1.47  
SECTION 1.48  
SECTION 1.49  
SECTION 1.50  
SECTION 1.51  
SECTION 1.52  
SECTION 1.53  
SECTION 1.54  
SECTION 1.55  
SECTION 1.56  
SECTION 1.57  
SECTION 1.58  
SECTION 1.59  
SECTION 1.60  
SECTION 1.61  
SECTION 1.62  
SECTION 1.63  
SECTION 1.64  
SECTION 1.65  
SECTION 1.66  
SECTION 1.67  
SECTION 1.68  
SECTION 1.69  
SECTION 1.70  
SECTION 1.71  
SECTION 1.72  
SECTION 1.73  
SECTION 1.74  
SECTION 1.75  
SECTION 1.76  
SECTION 1.77  
SECTION 1.78  
SECTION 1.79  
SECTION 1.80  
SECTION 1.81  
SECTION 1.82  
SECTION 1.83  
SECTION 1.84  
SECTION 1.85  
SECTION 1.86  
SECTION 1.87  
SECTION 1.88  
SECTION 1.89  
SECTION 1.90  
SECTION 1.91  
SECTION 1.92  
SECTION 1.93  
SECTION 1.94  
SECTION 1.95  
SECTION 1.96  
SECTION 1.97  
SECTION 1.98  
SECTION 1.99  
SECTION 1.100

THESE DRAWINGS  
SHOW THE GENERAL LAYOUT AND  
DIMENSIONS OF THE BUILDING  
AND THE LOCATION OF THE  
VARIOUS ROOMS AND  
FACILITIES. THE  
DRAWINGS ARE  
FOR INFORMATION  
ONLY AND DO NOT  
CONSTITUTE A  
WARRANTY OF  
ANY KIND.

[illegible]

CLASS \_\_\_\_\_  
 BUILDING \_\_\_\_\_  
 DATE OF BIRTH (YY-MM-DD) \_\_\_\_\_

1. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
2. THE STATE OF TEXAS  
3. THE COUNTY OF DALLAS  
4. THE CITY OF DALLAS  
5. THE DISTRICT COURT OF THE COUNTY OF DALLAS  
6. THE JUDICIAL DISTRICT OF THE COUNTY OF DALLAS  
7. THE JUDICIAL DISTRICT OF THE COUNTY OF DALLAS  
8. THE JUDICIAL DISTRICT OF THE COUNTY OF DALLAS  
9. THE JUDICIAL DISTRICT OF THE COUNTY OF DALLAS  
10. THE JUDICIAL DISTRICT OF THE COUNTY OF DALLAS

100-443888-100  
ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED  
HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED  
DATE 08-14-2010 BY 60322  
UCBAW

# MATERIAL LIST

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	REMARKS
1	PORT	1	
2	PORT	1	
3	PORT	1	
4	PORT	1	
5	PORT	1	
6	PORT	1	
7	PORT	1	
8	PORT	1	
9	PORT	1	
10	PORT	1	
11	PORT	1	
12	PORT	1	
13	PORT	1	
14	PORT	1	
15	PORT	1	
16	PORT	1	
17	PORT	1	
18	PORT	1	
19	PORT	1	
20	PORT	1	
21	PORT	1	
22	PORT	1	
23	PORT	1	
24	PORT	1	
25	PORT	1	
26	PORT	1	
27	PORT	1	
28	PORT	1	
29	PORT	1	
30	PORT	1	
31	PORT	1	
32	PORT	1	
33	PORT	1	
34	PORT	1	
35	PORT	1	
36	PORT	1	
37	PORT	1	
38	PORT	1	
39	PORT	1	
40	PORT	1	
41	PORT	1	
42	PORT	1	
43	PORT	1	
44	PORT	1	
45	PORT	1	
46	PORT	1	
47	PORT	1	
48	PORT	1	
49	PORT	1	
50	PORT	1	
51	PORT	1	
52	PORT	1	
53	PORT	1	
54	PORT	1	
55	PORT	1	
56	PORT	1	
57	PORT	1	
58	PORT	1	
59	PORT	1	
60	PORT	1	
61	PORT	1	
62	PORT	1	
63	PORT	1	
64	PORT	1	
65	PORT	1	
66	PORT	1	
67	PORT	1	
68	PORT	1	
69	PORT	1	
70	PORT	1	
71	PORT	1	
72	PORT	1	
73	PORT	1	
74	PORT	1	
75	PORT	1	
76	PORT	1	
77	PORT	1	
78	PORT	1	
79	PORT	1	
80	PORT	1	
81	PORT	1	
82	PORT	1	
83	PORT	1	
84	PORT	1	
85	PORT	1	
86	PORT	1	
87	PORT	1	
88	PORT	1	
89	PORT	1	
90	PORT	1	
91	PORT	1	
92	PORT	1	
93	PORT	1	
94	PORT	1	
95	PORT	1	
96	PORT	1	
97	PORT	1	
98	PORT	1	
99	PORT	1	
100	PORT	1	

## NOTES

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES.  
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
7. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

8. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
9. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

10. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
11. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

12. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
13. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

14. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
15. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

16. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
17. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

18. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
19. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

20. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
21. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

22. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
23. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

24. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
25. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

26. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
27. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

28. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
29. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

30. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
31. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

32. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
33. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

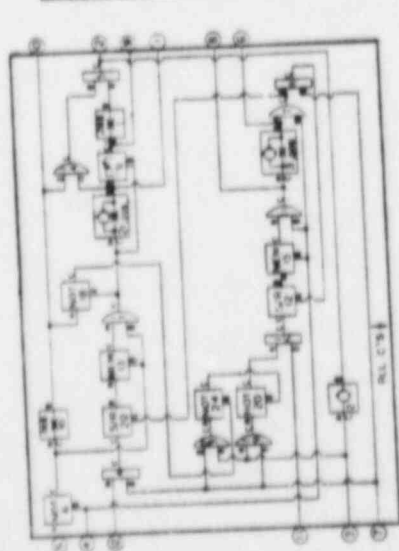
34. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
35. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

36. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
37. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

38. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
39. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

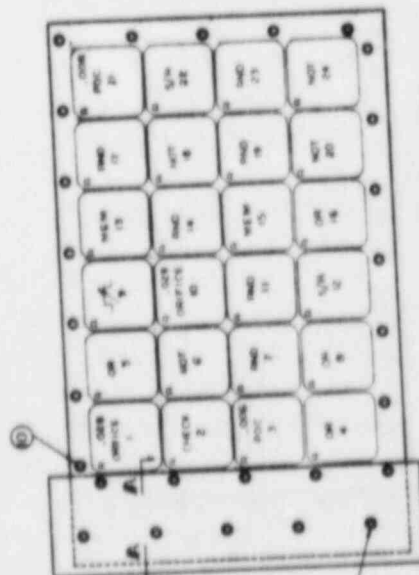
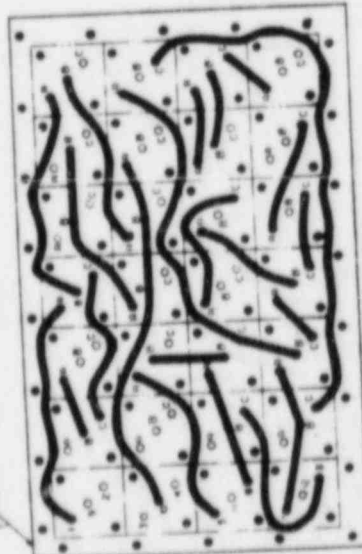
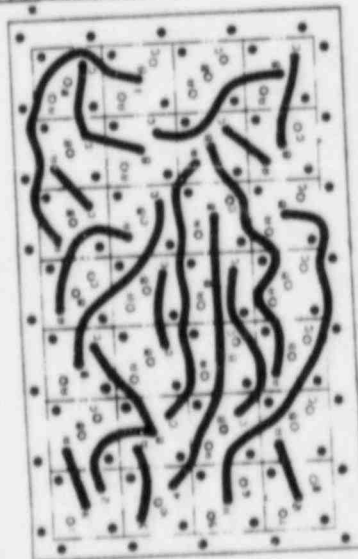
40. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.  
41. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO CENTER UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

1. ITEM 10 IS NOT USED IN ASSEMBLY.  
2. SURFACE FINISH TO LOGIC BOARD.

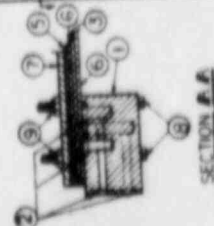


CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

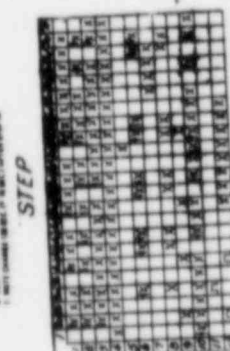
3. COUNTER AS SHOWN - USE WITH CHANNELS  
4. COUNTER MODULE GASKETS USE P-373-20  
5. CLEAR GASKET HOLES AND ADJACENT OUTS BY USE



NOTE: PORT DESIGNATIONS MATCH LOGIC  
ELEMENTS TO POSITION SHOWN  
LOGIC BOARD ASSEMBLY



SECTION A-A



STEP

PORT

DELAY

SM 17

PNEUMATIC LOGIC

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17

SM 17



Diesel Local	Engine	Gen. Local	VR	Bay Tank	Skid	Gen.	Gen. Remote	Air Comp.	MCC	Supr.	Control Room	
A+												125 WDC Batteries
A-												
5		325									X	
		324									X	
		323										Start Circuits
8		322										
4		321									X	
		320									X	
		327										
14		326										
4		299										
16		298										Start Air Solenoid
10	10											
2	2											
21	21											Mag. P.U.
22	22											
23	23											Mode Sel. Permissive
1		297										
30		296										Field Flash, Exciter Trip and Reset
53, 151		TB 30 FL										
54, 55, 152		TB 30 10										
56		TB 30 12										
58		TB 30 11										

DELAVAL

ELECTRICAL INTERCONNECT DI. 801

CLEVELAND ELECTRIC  
75051-51

52434

REV.  
A



Diesel Local	Engine	Gen. Local	VR	Day Tank	Skid	Gen.	Gen. Remote	Air C. mp.	HCC	Swgr.	Control Room	
B+												125 VDC Batteries
B-												
104		247										X
		246										
		245										
106		244										Start Circuits
103		243										
		242										
		241										X
110		240										
103		270										
111		271										
107	107											Start Air Solenoids
102	102											
115	115											Mag P.U.
116	116											
117	117											
101										X		
124										X		
101		239										
		238									X	Stop
		237									X	
124		236										
101		272										
127		273										
154		417										
153										X		Gov to 1500 VR to Unit
		418								X		
159		TR 31 P										FF BVM
160		TR 31 N										

DELAVAL

ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE TEST BY R-1

CLEVELAND ELECTRIC  
15051-54

52434

REV.  
A



Diesel Local	Engine	Gen. Local	VR	Day Tank	Skid	Gen.	Gen. Remote	Air Comp.	MCC	Surf.	Control Room	
												125 VDC
+C												Batteries
-C											X	Ready-to-Load
201											X	
214										X		86GB Unit Available
220										X		
260											X	
227											X	Day Tank Level Transmitter
228				X								
406				X								
				Engine Chart Recorder								
229		T81 50										SAP #1
230		T81 44										SAP #2
231		T81 42										
232		T81 44										Fuel Press
233		T81 50										
234		T81 44										Start Sig
235		T81 52										
236		T81 54										L1
237												N
239												
238	238											Gov Pos
240	240											Transducer
241	241	T81 47										
242	242	T81 46										Engine Speed
172		T81 48										
173		T81 49									X	Blr Closure
		T81 52									X	
		T81 51										
224											X	
225											X	Phone Jack
226											X	

DELAVAL

ELECTRICAL INTERCONNECT BIL-JAH

CLEVELAND ELECTRIC  
75051-54

52434

REV.  
A

Blssel Local	Engine	Gen. Local	VR	Bay Tank	Skid	Gen.	Gen. Remote	Air Comp.	HCC	Surf.	Control Room	
L1												120 VAC
H												Thermocouples
LBI-1	LBI-1											
thru RBS-C	thru RBS-C											
Temperature chart recorder												
Amb Air I		16										
Amb Air C		17										
CARB-1		12										
CARB-C		13										
CALB-1		8										
CALB-C		9										
LOI-1		26										
LOI-C		27										
JVI-1		34										
JVI-C		35										
JVO-1		30										
JVO-C		31										
L00-1		22										
L00-C		23										
		19					Gen Stator					
		20					RTD +					
		21					Gen Stator					
		22					RTD -					
		23					RTD +					
334									X			
335									X			
336									X			
337									X			Lube Oil
339									X			Circulating Pump & Heater
340									X			
341									X			
342									X			
344									X			
345									X			
347									X			Jacket Water
349									X			Circulating Pump and Heater
350									X			
351									X			
352									X			

DELAVAL

ELECTRICAL INTERCOMMIT BY: NUP

CLEVELAND ELECTRIC  
75051-54

52434

REV.  
A

Blower Local	Engine	Gen. Local	VR	May Tank	Skid	Gen.	Gen. Remote	Air Comp.	NEC	Supr.	Control Room	
256	256											Lube Oil
257	257											and Jacket
202	202											Water Thermostat
									X			
307				308					X			Fuel Oil
308				309					X			Transfer
				310					X			Pump #1
310									X			
314									X			
315									X			
316									X			
317				318					X			
318				319					X			Fuel Oil
				320					X			Transfer
320									X			Pump #2
323									X			
324									X			
325									X			
354								X	X			Start Air
355								X				Compressor
356									X			#1
357									X			
358									X			
359									X			
364								X	X			
365								X				Start Air
366									X			Compressor
367									X			#2
368									X			
369									X			
12												Crankcase
N2		N2										Fans
400		400										

DELAVAL	
ELECTRICAL INTERCONNECT BY: 12/12/12	
CLEVELAND ELECTRIC	52434
75051-54	

Diesel Local	Engine	Gen. Local	VR	Day Tank	Skid	Gen.	Gen. Remote	Air Comp.	MCC	Surf.	Control Room	
375									X			
377									X			
379									X			DC Fuel Oil Booster Pump
380									X			
381									X			
382									X			
408											X	
409											X	
410											X	Remote Annunciator Controls
411											X	
412											X	
414											X	
415											X	
417					417							HI ΔP FCBPS
429					429							
417				417								Day Tank Level
430				430								HI-Lo
444				444								
448					448							HI ΔP LOS
417					417							Low Level L.O.
507					507							
509				509								L.L.J.W.
452		YB2 58										Gen. Field Ground
417		YB2 YB1 59 2										Gen. Stator Temp H.
460		YB1										
463	463											Fuel Pump Strainer ΔP High
417	417											
417											X	FTP #1 Filter
443											X	HI ΔP
458											X	FTP #2 Filter HI ΔP
417											X	Tank Level
459											X	7 Day
503											X	1 Day

DELAVAL

ELECTRICAL INTERFERENCE DETECTION

CLEVELAND ELECTRIC  
15051-34

52434

REV  
A

52REV.  
A



# LONG ISLAND LIGHTING COMPANY

SHOREHAM NUCLEAR POWER STATION

P.O. BOX 618, NORTH COUNTRY ROAD • WADING RIVER, N.Y. 11792

Direct Dial Number

April 27, 1984

TDI-20

H. R. Denton, Director  
Office of Nuclear Reactor Regulation  
U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission  
Washington, D. C. 20555

50-440/441

Dear Mr. Denton:

Your letter of February 28, 1984 requested certain information relating to the TDI Diesels from the TDI Owners' Group, the majority of which have been responded to. The last request outstanding from this letter is for a copy of the Engine Instruction Manual for each of the TDI Owners' Group Diesel Engines.

Accordingly, enclosed please find one copy each of the TDI Engine Instruction Manual for all TDI Owners' Group Diesel Engines with the exception of River Bend (Gulf States Utilities). We are attempting to obtain the Instruction Manual for this plant and will forward it to NRC on receipt. This manual is presently under revision and the copy which will be forwarded to NRC will not incorporate all changes.

As indicated on the cover of the Shoreham Instruction Manual, that document is also being revised and does not incorporate all changes. Please note that these engine manuals are continually revised to incorporate TDI recommended changes as well as utility modifications.

Very truly yours,

W. J. Museler  
Technical Program Director  
TDI Diesel Generator Owners' Group

enclosure

RA/vf

cc: C. Berlinger  
R. Caruso  
W. Laity (Battelle Pacific  
Northwest Lab.)

13031  
11

2405020029